

NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY

2010/11

STATISTICAL REPORT

VOLUME ONE

CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS
National Planning Commission Secretariat
Government of Nepal

November 2011

NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY

2010/11

STATISTICAL REPORT

VOLUME ONE

CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS
National Planning Commission Secretariat
Government of Nepal

November 2011

Published by

Central Bureau of Statistics

Thapathali, Kathmandu

Nepal

Phone: 4229406, 4261506, 4245946-48

Fax: 977-1-4227720

E-mail: hhss@cbs.gov.np

Web site: www.cbs.gov.np

First Edition: November 2011

1,500 copies

Printed in Nepal



Government of Nepal

National Planning Commission

P.O.Box: 1284

Tel: 4211970

4211143

Fax: 4211700

E-mail: npc@npcnepal.gov.np

Website: www.npc.gov.np

Singha Durbar
Kathmandu, Nepal



Ref.:-

Date:.....

FOREWORD

It is a great pleasure for me to congratulate Central Bureau of Statistics for the successful accomplishment of the third Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11 (NLSS III) and bringing out the main findings in this report. I hope that these results will be extremely useful for planners, policy makers and those interested in Nepalese economy.

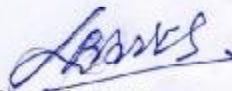
Despite planned development efforts of nearly six decades, a quarter of the population still falls below poverty line. The current three year plan (2011-2013) also aims to enhance the living standards of the general populace and to reduce poverty level from a quarter to about 21 percent through broad-based sustainable economic growth and equitable inclusive national policies.

NLSS III contains wealth of information collected at the time of political transition of the country's history. I hope that the results can be used for wider purposes, from planning and monitoring of development programmes to further researches as well. Moreover, the robustness in the techniques adapted in the survey process from data collection to the analysis has had a perfect reflection in terms of quality. National and international users are encouraged to utilize this window of opportunity by further analyzing the survey information and sharing the interpretations with us as well.

First of all, I would like to thank all the respondents who provided information to the survey team, without their hearty cooperation the survey would not have been a success.

The generous financial and technical support of the World Bank has been instrumental for the survey. So, I on behalf of the government of Nepal would like to express gratitude to the Bank. In the same way, I would like to thank all the members of the Steering and Technical committees of the survey and national and international consultants who contributed significantly at various stages of the survey. Finally, thanks go to all the personnel of the CBS who contributed at various capacities in order to accomplish the survey in time.

November 2011
Kathmandu


Deependra B. Kshetry
Vice Chairman
National Planning Commission

PREFACE

It is my pleasure to present the main results of the third Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS III). NLSS III is a nation-wide household survey conducted year round through February 2010 to February 2011 which consists of multiple topics related to household welfare. The last Living Standards Survey (NLSS II) was conducted in 2003/04 which updated the poverty profile of the country prepared originally on the basis of the information provided by the first Living Standards Survey (NLSS I) conducted in 1995/96. The present survey has been conducted at a time when political and economic changes are taking place in the country. The survey results are presented in two statistical volumes covering twenty sections of the household questionnaire. The re-introduction of the anthropometric section in the household questionnaire in NLSS III and its successful implementation has provided us new opportunities of multidimensional analysis of the survey data. In fact, the successful completion of the survey has elevated the survey capacity of the CBS in designing, operation, data management and analysis as well.

I, upon completion of the overall operation of NLSS III, would like to extend my sincere gratitude to all the respondents who generously spared their time and cooperated with us by supplying their intimate information to make the survey a success. May I express gratitude to the World Bank for providing financial and technical support generously for the survey also. I would also like to thank UNICEF Nepal for supplying anthropometric equipments and salt test-kit for the survey.

I heartily thank Mr. Gaurav Datt, Senior Economist, who led the project in the first half period of the survey on behalf of the Bank. Likewise, I am grateful to Mr. Juan Munoz, Mr. Victor Canales and Ms. Beatriz Godoy who contributed significantly in various stages of the survey from design to data management and training. Mr. Dean Jolliffe, Senior Economist of the bank, Ms. Silvia Radaelli, Economist and Mr. Maheshwor Shrestha have provided invaluable contribution in analyzing the results and I am thankful also to them. I am also thankful to Mr. T.G. Srinivasan, Senior Economist of the Bank for his ongoing contribution to the project. Members of the Steering and Technical committee of the survey have provided invaluable inputs for the survey and I am equally thankful to them.

Moreover, I appreciate Mr. Bikash Bista, Deputy Director General, for shouldering the overall responsibility of the survey. The whole of the survey operation was successfully conducted by the household survey section under the leadership of Mr. Dhundi Raj Lamichhane, Director of the section. Other team members who were involved in the survey at various times with different capacities were Mr. Shiv Nandan Prasad Shah, Mr. Anil Sharma, Mr. Keshab Kumar Gautam, Mr. Dinesh Bhattarai, Mr. Dol Narayan Shrestha, Mr. Shiv Lal Sharma, Mr. Sunil Kumar Shrestha, Mr. Jay Kumar Sharma, Mr. Bed Prasad Dhakal, Mr. Bikash Malla and Mr. Tulasi Prasad Paudel. I would like to heartily thank them all for working hard day and night in order to bring the survey to this end. Similarly, my appreciation goes to all the members of data collection teams and other personnel from CBS who contributed to the survey.

I would like to express my sincere thanks to Mr. Tunga S. Bastola, National Consultant, who has put best of his efforts in various stages of the survey including the finalization of this report.

Finally, I request all the users to fully utilize these resources to carry out the analysis of their choice and also request them to provide us invaluable suggestions if any.

November 2011
Kathmandu

Uttam Narayan Malla
Director General
Central Bureau of Statistics

STEERING COMMITTEE

Honorable Member, National Planning Commission	Chairperson
Joint-Secretary, Poverty Monitoring Division, National Planning Commission Secretariat	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Finance	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Education	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Health and Population	Member
Chief, Poverty Alleviation Fund	Member
Chief, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank	Member
Director General, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by

Secretary, National Planning Commission Secretariat

Joint-Secretary, Economic Analysis Division, National Planning Commission Secretariat

Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Economic Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Planning and Human Resource Division, CBS

Director, Household Survey Section, CBS

Associate Professor Jyoti U. Devkota, Kathmandu University

TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS	Chairperson
Chief, Central Department of Statistics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Economics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Sociology, Tribhuvan University	Member
Director, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank	Member
Director, Social Statistics Section, CBS	Member
Director, National Accounts Section, CBS	Member
Director, Manufacturing Establishment Census and Survey Section, CBS	Member
Director, Data Processing and GIS Section, CBS	Member
Director, Agriculture Statistics Section, CBS	Member
Director, Population Section, CBS	Member
Director, Planning, Coordination and Standardization Section, CBS	Member
Director, Household Survey Section, CBS	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by

Director General, CBS

Deputy Director General, Economic Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Planning and Human Resource Division, CBS

Director, Publication, Distribution and Library Section, CBS

National Consultant – Mr. Tunga S. Bastola

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
--------------------------------	----------

CHAPTER I: METHODOLOGY.....	4
------------------------------------	----------

1.1 Introduction.....	4
1.2 Objective of the Survey	4
1.3 Survey Scope	4
1.4 Statistical Unit.....	5
1.5 Coverage	5
1.6 Time Reference	5
1.7 Survey Methodology.....	6
1.7.1 Sampling Frame	7
1.7.2 Stratification.....	7
1.7.3 Sample Design	7
1.7.4 Cross-section Sample.....	8
1.7.5 Panel Sample.....	9
1.7.6 Sample Size.....	9
1.7.7 Enumeration Status	10
1.8 Survey Questionnaires	10
1.9 Field work Organization	15
1.9.1 Field Teams.....	15
1.9.2 Selection of Field Staff and Training.....	16
1.9.3 Data Collection and Supervision	16
1.9.4 Data Entry and Management	17
1.10 Analytic Domains	18
1.11 Contents in the Reports.....	18
1.12 Conclusion	19

CHAPTER II: DEMOGRAPHY.....	20
------------------------------------	-----------

2.1 Introduction.....	20
2.2 Distribution of Population by Age and Sex	20

2.3	Dependency Ratio.....	21
2.4	Household Size and Distribution by Size	21
2.5	Sex and Age of the Household Head	22
CHAPTER III: HOUSING		30
3.1	Introduction.....	30
3.2	Occupancy Status.....	30
3.3	Construction Material of Outer Walls.....	31
3.4	Materials for Roofing.....	31
3.5	Materials for Foundation.....	32
3.6	Number of Rooms, Area of Dwelling and Housing Plot.....	32
3.7	Access to Drinking Water Supply.....	33
3.8	Access to Household Utilities and Amenities.....	34
3.9	Main Fuel Used for cooking	34
3.10	Households that Used and Collected Firewood.....	35
3.11	Place of Firewood collection	35
3.12	Stove Used for Cooking.....	35
3.13	Fodder Collection.....	35
3.14	Use of Iodized Salt.....	36
CHAPTER IV: ACCESS TO FACILITIES		51
4.1	Introduction.....	51
4.2	Primary School.....	51
4.3	Health Post/Hospital	51
4.4	Bus Stop	52
4.5	Road Transport.....	52
4.6	Police Station, Post Office and Telephone Booth.....	52
4.7	Market Center and <i>Haat Bazaar</i>	53
4.8	Agriculture Centre (<i>Krishi Kendra</i>).....	53
4.9	Commercial Bank	53
4.10	Source of Drinking Water	54
4.11	Cooperatives (<i>Sajha</i>).....	54
4.12	Internet and Community Library	54

CHAPTER V: LITERACY AND EDUCATION 80

5.1	Introduction.....	80
5.2	Literacy Rates	80
5.3	Educational Status.....	81
5.4	Reasons for not Attending School.	81
5.5	School Attendance	82
5.6	Net Attendance Rate	82
5.7	Mean Year of Schooling	82
5.8	Gross Enrollment	83
5.9	Type of School Attended	83
5.10	Reason for Dropouts	83

CHAPTER VI: HEALTH SERVICES..... 101

6.1	Introduction.....	101
6.2	Chronic Illness	101
6.3	Acute Illness.....	101
6.4	Health Consultations by Practitioner Type	102
6.5	Health Consultations by Facility Type	102
6.6	Health Expenditures.....	102
6.7	Immunization	103
6.8	HIV/AIDS – Knowledge and Prevention	103
6.9	Disability.....	104

CHAPTER VII: MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING 117

7.1	Introduction.....	117
7.2	Children Ever Born (CEB).....	117
7.3	Fertility Rate (TFR and ASFR).....	118
7.4	Knowledge and Use of Family Planning	118
7.5	Type of Family Planning Methods used	118
7.6	Reason for Not-using Family Planning Methods.....	119
7.7	Source of Knowledge about Family Planning Methods	119
7.8	Source of Family Planning Methods.....	119

7.9	Place of Delivery and Birth Attendants	120
7.10	Prenatal and Postnatal Care	120
7.11	Women's Participation in Decision Making.....	121
CHAPTER VIII: MIGRATION AND ABSENTEES		131
8.1	Migrants	131
8.1.1	Status of migrants	131
8.1.2	Origin of migration	131
8.1.4	Reasons for migration	132
8.2	Absentees	132
8.2.1	Absentees as a proportion of total population.....	132
8.2.2	Absentees by place of current residence	132
8.2.3	Absentees by reason for absence	133
8.2.4	Households having absentee	133
8.3	Children Away From Home.....	133
8.3.1	Reason for absence of children	133
REFERENCES.....		143
ANNEX		144
Annex I :	Survey Staff	144
Annex II:	Dissemination of NLSS Data	146

TABLES, BOXES AND FIGURES

CHAPTER I: METHODOLOGY

Box 1.1: Distribution of sample districts by ecological belt and development region	6
Box 1.2: Number of primary sampling units in NLFS-II and NLSS-III	8
Box 1.3: Distribution of primary sampling units (PSUs) by belt and region, 2010/11	9
Box 1.4: Distribution of sample households by belt and region, 2010/11.....	10
Box 1.5: Contents of household questionnaire	11
Box 1.6: Contents of Rural and urban community questionnaires	14

CHAPTER II: DEMOGRAPHY

Table 2.1: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for urban/rural areas and ecological belts.....	23
Table 2.2: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for development regions.....	24
Table 2.3: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for analytical domains.	25
Table 2.4: Distribution of population by broad age groups and dependency ratio	27
Table 2.5: Average household size and its distribution by size category	28
Table 2.6: Age and sex of household head	29
Box 2.1: Summary statistics of demographic characteristics, 1995/96 – 2010/11	22
Figure 2.1: Percentage distribution of population by broad age group, 1995/96-2010	20
Figure 2.2: Sex ratio, dependency ratio and female household head, 1995/96-2010	20
Figure 2.3: Percentage distribution of households by size, 1995/96-2010	21

CHAPTER III: HOUSING

Table 3.1: Distribution of households by occupancy status.....	37
Table 3.2: Distribution of households by construction material of outer walls.....	38
Table 3.3: Distribution of households by construction material of roof.....	39

Table 3.4: Distribution of households by construction material of foundation	40
Table 3.5: Average number of rooms and average size of dwelling.....	41
Table 3.6: Distribution of households by source of drinking water.....	42
Table 3.7: Percentage of households with access to various facilities.....	43
Table 3.8: Distribution of households by main fuel used for cooking.....	44
Table 3.9: Percentage of households using and collecting firewood	45
Table 3.10: Distribution of firewood collecting households by place of firewood collection.....	46
Table 3.11: Distribution of households by type of stove used.....	47
Table 3.12: Fodder collection by households	48
Table 3.13: Distribution of households by type of salt used.....	49
Table 3.14: Distribution of households by type of iodized salt used.....	50
Box 3.1: Summary statistics of household characteristics.....	36
Figure 3.1: Households occupancy status.....	30
Figure 3.2: Access to household amenities and facilities, 1995/96-2010/11	34

CHAPTER IV: ACCESS TO FACILITIES

Table 4.1: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for rural & urban Nepal.....	56
Table 4.2: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles	59
Table 4.3: Mean time taken by urban/rural households to reach the nearest facility.....	64
Table 4.4: Mean time taken by households to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles	65
Table 4.5: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest primary school	66
Table 4.6: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest health post.....	67
Table 4.7: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest Sajha (cooperatives).....	68
Table 4.8: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest Agriculture center.....	69

Table 4.9: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest commercial bank.....	70
Table 4.10: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest market center.....	71
Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for development regions	72
Table 4.12: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for ecological zones	77
Box 4.1: Percent of households within the reach of 30 minutes.....	55
Figure 4.1: Percent of households within the reach of 30 minutes, 1995/96-2010/11	53

CHAPTER V: LITERACY AND EDUCATION

Table 5.1: Literacy rates by gender.....	85
Table 5.2: Literacy rates by age group and urban/rural area.....	86
Table 5.3: Percentage distribution of educational status of population 6 years and older by gender	87
Table 5.4: Distribution of educational status by urban/rural and age group.....	88
Table 5.5: Percentage distribution of educational status of urban population by gender and age group	88
Table 5.6: Percentage distribution of educational status of rural population by gender and age group.....	89
Table 5.7: Percentage distribution of educational status of all Nepal by gender and age group.....	89
Table 5.8: Reason for not attending school for all population 6-24 years that has never attended school.....	90
Table 5.9: Reason for not attending school for male population 6-24 years that has never attended school.....	91
Table 5.10: Reason for not attending school for female population 6-24 years that has never attended school	92
Table 5.11: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling	93
Table 5.12: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Urban Nepal.....	94

Table 5.13: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Rural Nepal.....	94
Table 5.14: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Nepal.....	95
Table 5.15: Gross enrollment rates by level of schooling and gender.....	96
Table 5.16: Net attendance rate by level of schooling and gender	97
Table 5.16A: Net Enrollment rate by level of schooling and gender	98
Table 5.17: Type of school attended by individuals currently in school.....	99
Table 5.18: Reason for leaving school/collage for population 6-24 years who attended school in the past	100
Box 5.1: Summary statistics of literacy and education.....	84
Figure 5.1: Adult literacy rate, 1996/96 – 2010/11	80

CHAPTER VI: HEALTH SERVICES

Table 6.1: Percentage of population reporting chronic illnesses by gender	106
Table 6.1A: Percentage distribution of types of chronic illness by gender	107
Table 6.2: Percentage distribution of acute illnesses by type	108
Table 6.2A: Percentage of population reporting acute illnesses by gender.....	109
Table 6.3: Percentage of health consultations for acute illnesses by status and practitioner type	110
Table 6.4: Percentage of immunization status of children aged under five years.....	111
Table 6.5: Percentage of health consultations for acute illnesses by type of institution	112
Table 6.6; Distribution of population 10 years and older who have heard HIV/AIDS by source of information	113
Table 6.7: Mean expenditure of last consultation in Government and Private institution for acute illness	114
Table 6.8: Percentage of population by type of disability	115
Table 6.9: Percent of population reporting different methods of preventing HIV/AIDS	116
Box 6.1: Summary statistics of health services	104

CHAPTER VII: MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

Table 7.1: Mean number of children ever born per women by age group.....	122
Table 7.2: Age specific fertility rates (ASFR) and total fertility rates (TFR) (P/F Ratio method).....	122
Table 7.3: Percentage of married women aged 15-49 years having knowledge & using family planning methods.....	123
Table 7.4: Distribution of married couples using family planning methods by type.....	124
Table 7.5: Distribution of reasons for not using any family planning methods.....	125
Table 7.6: Distribution of information sources for learning about family planning methods	126
Table 7.7: Distribution of sources of getting family planning methods	127
Table 7.8: Distribution of birth deliveries by place and assistance of delivery	128
Table 7.9: Distribution of women consulting health facilities for pre & post natal care & distribution by facility type.	129
Table 7.10: Distribution of women (household head or spouse of household head) involved in the decision of the	130
Box 7.1: Summary statistics of maternity and family planning	121

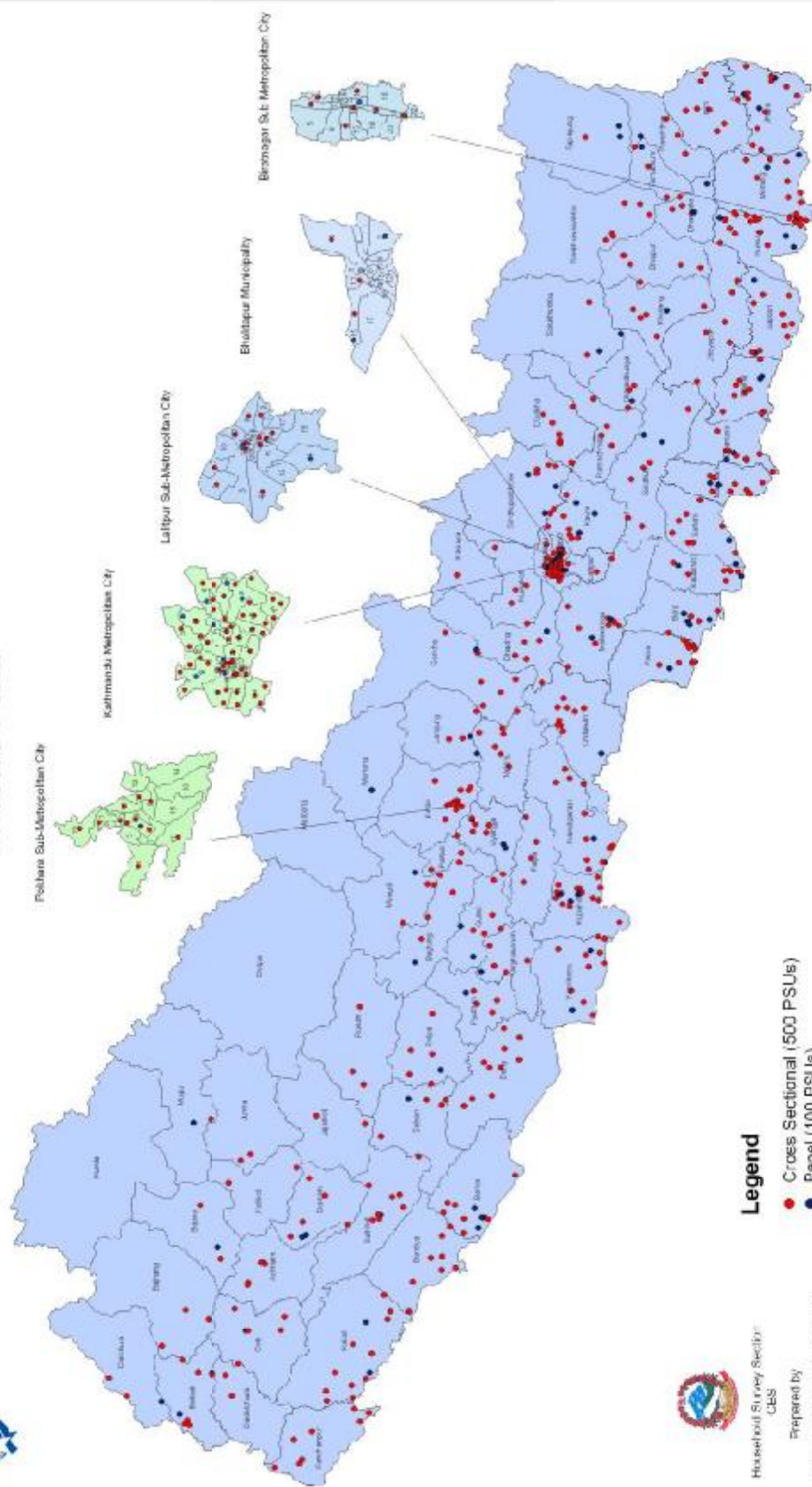
CHAPTER VIII: MIGRATION AND ABSENTEES

Table 8.1: Percentage of migrant population by sex.....	135
Table 8.2: Distribution of migrant population by origin of migration.....	136
Table 8.3: Distribution of migrant population by reason of migration.....	137
Table 8.4: Distribution of absentee population by sex.....	138
Table 8.5: Distribution of absentee population by current location.....	139
Table 8.6 : Distribution of absentee population of age 5 and over by reason for absence	140
Table 8.7 : Percentage of households having at least one absentee.....	141
Table 8.8 : Distribution of absentee children (age 0 -14 years) by reason for absence	142
Box 8.1: Summary statistics of migration of population, 2003/04 – 2010/11.....	134

ACRONYMS

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ASFR	Age Specific Fertility Rate
BCG	Bacillile Calmette Gurin
BSO	Branch Statistical Office
CBS	Central Bureau of Statistics (Nepal)
DPT	Diphtheria Pertusis and Tetanus
ECD	Early Childhood Development
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
GER	Gross Enrolment Rate
GPS	Global Positioning System
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
IUD	Intra Uterine Device
LPG	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
LSMS	Living Standards Measurement Survey
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
NDHS	Nepal Demographic Health Survey
NAR	Net Attendance Rate
NER	Net Enrollment Rate
NGO	Non Government Organization
NLFS II	Nepal Labour Force Survey 2008
NLSS I	Nepal Living Standards Survey 1995/96
NLSS II	Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04
NLSS III	Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11
NPCS	National Planning Commission Secretariat
PHC	Public Health Center
PPS	Probability Proportional to Size
PPM	Parts Per Million
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
SSU	Secondary Sampling Unit
TB	Tuberculosis
TBA	Traditional Birth Attendant
TFR	Total Fertility Rate
TYP	Three Year Plan
UN	United Nations
UNICEF	The United Nations Children's Fund
VDC	Village Development Committee
VSC	Voluntary Sterilization Camp
WB	The World Bank
WHO	World Health Organization

Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010 Selected PSUs



Household Survey Section
CBS
Prepared by
Data Processing and GIS Section
CBS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

METHODOLOGY

Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) carried out Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS) for the first time in 1995/96. The second round of the NLSS was conducted in 2003/04. The Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11 (NLSS-III) is the third round of the survey conducted by the CBS as a follow up of the previous two rounds.

All the three surveys followed the Living Standards Measurement Survey (LSMS) methodology developed and promoted by the World Bank. NLSS-II enumerated 3912 households from 326 PSUs compared to 3373 households from 274 PSUs in NLSS-I. NLSS-II also interviewed 1160 households from 95 panel PSUs that were enumerated in NLSS-I.

NLSS-III enumerated 7,020 households, of which 5,988 households are from the cross-section sample and the remaining 1,032 are from the panel sample.

DEMOGRAPHY

During the last 15 years (since NLSS-I), the proportion of population in 0-14 years of age group has decreased from 42 to 37 percent; whereas that in 15-59 years age group has increased from 51 to 54 percent, and that in 60 years and over age group has increased from 7 to 9 percent. Dependency ratio, sex ratio and household size exhibited a decreasing trend during the same period while the proportion of female-headed households almost doubled (increased from 14 percent to 27 percent).

HOUSING

During a period of the last 15 years, the proportion of households residing in their own housing units has decreased from 94 percent to 90 percent. The proportion of renters, on the other hand, has increased from 2 to 8 percent during the same period. Average size of dwelling has remained constant compared with the NLSS-I.

The proportion of households occupying housing units with cement-bonded outer walls, and concrete or galvanized sheet roof have increased between these two periods (1995/96 – 2010/11). However, household's access to piped water has not changed in the last 7 years.

Access to electricity and telephone has significantly increased in the last 15 years. Access to electricity and telephone has increased from 14 to 70 percent and from one to 13 percent respectively. Overall, 56 percent of households now have toilet/latrine facility in their own dwelling, compared to 22 percent in 1995/96.

ACCESS TO FACILITY

Between 1995/96 and 2010/11, accessibility to different facilities has improved almost universally. Household's access to primary schools within 30 minutes (of travel time) was 88 percent in 1995/96, after 15 years it has reached 95 percent. During the same period, the comparable proportion of households with access to bus stop within 30 minutes has increased by some 33 percentage points, paved road by 27

percentage points and dirt road by 22 percentage points. Similarly, access to commercial bank has increased by 20 percentage points. Access to market center within 30 minutes has increased by 21 percentage points, *Haat* bazaar by 23 percentage points, cooperatives by 28 percentage points, and agriculture center by 19 percentage points.

LITERACY AND EDUCATION

Almost all education indicators show a very noticeable improvement between 1995/96 and 2010/11. Overall literacy rate of population (6 years and above) has increased by some 23-percentage points. This increase is higher for females (27 points) compared with males (19 points). Adult literacy rate has increased significantly during the same period of 15 years. Overall adult literacy rate has increased from 36 percent in 1995/96 to 57 in 2010/11. Female adult literacy increased by some 25 percentage points during this period.

Proportion of population aged 15 years and above that ever attended school was 34 percent in 1995/96 which increased to 55 percent in 2010/11. For these “ever attendees”, the mean years of schooling went up from 7 to 8.2 years between these periods.

According to NLSS-III, net attendance ratio (NAR) for girls are higher than that for boys in primary and secondary levels of schooling, but in other levels NAR are slightly lower for girls compared with that of boys.

Past two surveys (NLSS-I and NLSS-II) tabulated net enrollment ratio (NER) instead of NAR. NER is usually higher than NAR. Primary school NER increased from 57

percent to 78 percent, lower secondary school NER from 19 to 42 and secondary school NER from 9 to 28.

Private school participation rate has gone up from 7 percent to 26.8 percent during the same period.

HEALTH SERVICES

In the last 15 years, the incidence of chronic illness increased from 6 percent in 1995/96 to 12 percent in 2010/11. Incidence of acute illness, on the other hand, increased from 9 percent in 1995/96 to 20 percent in 2010/11. In all the three rounds, the majority of acute illness cases are fever.

While proportion of acute illness consultations with no-one has decreased slightly over this period, proportion of consultations with a doctor has decreased and that with a paramedical has marginally increased.

The proportion of fully immunized children has increased remarkably during the last 15 years.

Overall, about 4 percent of population has some kind of disability. Physical disability is the highest in the country followed by hearing and visual disability.

MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

The average number of children ever born per woman of age group 45-49 year has decreased from 5.3 in 1995/96 to 4.2 in 2010/11 while total fertility rate (TFR - adjusted) declined from 5.1 to 3.4 during the same period.

The proportion of the women (15-49 years) who have knowledge of at least one family planning method has increased by 23

percentage points from 60 percent in 1995/96 to 83 percent in 2010/11. On the other hand, the proportion of married couples using some form of family planning methods has increased from 15 to 39 percent in the last 15 years. The proportion of women receiving prenatal care is 78 percent and that receiving post-natal care is 20 percent in 2010/11.

MIGRATION AND ABSENTEES

The percent of migrant population has remained almost same in the last 7 years (between 2003/04 and 2010/11). However, the gender differential has not changed. In 2010/11, the rate of migration is higher for females (50 percent) than for males (21 percent).

Movement from the urban areas has slightly increased (from 6 percent in 2003/04 to 7 percent in 2010/11). Movements from abroad, on the other hand, have slightly decreased from 13 percent to 12 percent during the same period.

The proportion of migrants reporting “family” reason as the primary reason of their migration slightly increased from 75 percent in 2003/04 to 79 percent in 2010/11. Similarly the reason of migration for “education and training” slightly increased from 3 to 5 percent. On the other, the proportion of migrants reporting the reason as “easier life style” decreased from 12

percent to 7 percent. Percent of people who migrated “looking for job” decreased from 7 percent to 4 percent.

The survey also measured the number of people who the household considered to be household members but who were excluded from the survey’s definition of household membership because of their prolonged absence (away from the household for more than 6 months out of the last 12 months, or expected to be away for more than 6 months).

Almost 15 percent of the total population (including absentees abroad) of all ages was found to be absent or away from home. More adults aged 15 years and above (23 percent of the population including absentees abroad) were away from home as compared to children aged less than 15 years (6 percent of the population). Out of total absentees aged 5 years and above, 21 percent are currently studying and 51 percent are working.

Nearly 44 percent of households have at least one absentee currently living either abroad or within the country. When differentiating between abroad and within the country, it shows that slightly more than 29 percent of households have at least one absentee currently living abroad. Whereas, slightly more than 19 percent of households have at least one absentee currently living within the country.

CHAPTER I: METHODOLOGY

1.1 Introduction

The Nepal Living Standards Survey, 1995/96 (NLSS-I) was a milestone in the collection of data for the objective measurement of the living standards of the people and for determining the level of poverty in the country. The survey covered a wide range of topics related to “household welfare” (demography, consumption, income, access to facilities, housing, education, health, employment, credit, remittances and anthropometry, etc.).

NLSS-I for the first time, provided a measure of “extent and dimension” of poverty in Nepal. The survey findings became popular among decision makers in the government agencies, the general public and the international agencies as well.

It was realized that a second round of the survey was needed to update the results and to assess the impact of policies and programs on poverty and social indicators over the years (since the NLSS-I was conducted). Accordingly, the second round of the survey (NLSS-II) was carried out in 2003/04 after 8 years of the first survey.

The findings of the NLSS-II helped the government to monitor progress in improving national living standards and the survey became a good basis for monitoring the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) over time.

Realizing the importance of time series data, the Government of Nepal decided to conduct another round of the Nepal Living Standards Survey. Accordingly, the Central Bureau of Statistics for the third time conducted the survey in 2010/11 (NLSS-III). The survey was carried out with the assistance from the World Bank.

1.2 Objective of the Survey

The main objective of the NLSS-III is to update data on the living standards of the people. The survey aims to assess the impact of various government policies and programs on the socio-economic changes in the country during the last 7 years. Further, the survey aims to track changes experienced by previously enumerated households during the past fifteen and seven years.

1.3 Survey Scope

The survey scope concerns the data to be collected. Consistent with the basic survey objectives, the data items included in the survey belong to the following broad topics: demography, housing, access to facilities, migration, consumer expenditure, education, health, marriage and maternity history, work and time use, employment and unemployment, wage and salary, agriculture, non agricultural activities, credit and savings, absentees population, remittances and transfers, social assistances, adequacy of consumption and government services/facilities, anthropometry and tracking of households enumerated (in the previous surveys).

1.4 Statistical Unit

The statistical unit or the enumeration unit of a survey is the basic entity for which the required data items are gathered. NLSS-III is basically a household survey and the enumeration unit of the survey is the household.

The definition of a household for the survey is primarily adopted from the guidelines laid down by the United Nations in its “Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Rev 2” (UN, 2008). According to the guidelines the concept of household is based on the “arrangements made by persons, individually or in groups, for providing themselves with food or other essentials for living”. A household may consist of one person or a group of two or more persons. The persons in the group - may pool their incomes, may have a common budget, may be related or unrelated or may constitute a combination of persons both related and unrelated.

1.5 Coverage

The survey in principle covers the whole country, including both rural and urban areas. A brief description of the geographical and administrative division of the country follows. The country is divided into 75 administrative districts. These 75 districts are grouped into three ecological belts running from north to south – the mountains, the hills and the Tarai. Each ecological belt is further divided into five development regions – eastern, central, western, mid-western and far-western region. Thus 15 eco-development regions (or inter-regions) are formed by the cross combination of three ecological belts and five development regions (Box 1.1).

All households in the country were considered eligible for selection in the survey. The survey, however, excluded the households of diplomatic missions. The institutional households (like people living in schools hostels, prisons, army camps and hospitals) were also excluded from the survey. The household members were determined on the basis of the usual place of their residence. Foreign nationals whose usual place of residence is within the country were included in the survey.

1.6 Time Reference

Survey time reference is a period encompassing the various time reference dates or periods of data collection for individual data item. Generally, the time reference for the survey is either the day of enumeration or a particular day (for inventory items) and a longer period (for continuous activities). As required by the nature of the survey, NLSS-III adopted an elaborate time reference scheme. The time references adopted in the NLSS-III are as follows:

- The day of enumeration or a particular day
- Past 7 days
- Past 30 days
- Past 12 months
- Past agricultural year

Box 1.1: Distribution of sample districts by ecological belt and development region					
Ecological belt	Development region				
	Eastern	Central	Western	Mid-western	Far-western
Mountains	1. Taplejung 9. Sankhuwasabha ^c 11. Solukhumbu	22. Dolakha ^c 23. Sindhupalchok 29. Rasuwa ^c	41. Manang ^b 42. Mustang ^a	62. Dolpa ^a 63. Jumla ^c 64. Kalikot ^c 65. Mugu 66. Humla ^a	67. Bajura 68. Bajhang ^c 75. Darchula
Hills	2. Panchthar 3. Ilam ^c 7. Dhankuta 8. Terhathum 10. Bhojpur ^c 12. Okhaldhunga 13. Khotang 14. Udayapur ^c	20. Sindhuli 21. Ramechhap ^c 24. Kabhrepalanchok 25. Lalitpur 26. Bhaktapur 27. Kathmandu 28. Nuwakot ^c 30. Dhading 31. Makawanpur	36. Gorkha ^c 37. Lamjung 38. Tanahu ^c 39. Syangja 40. Kaski 43. Myagdi 44. Parbat ^c 45. Baglung 46. Gulmi 47. Palpa ^c 51. Arghakhanchi	52. Pyuthan 53. Rolpa 54. Rukum ^c 55. Salyan 59. Surkhet 60. Dailekh 61. Jajarkot ^c	69. Achham ^c 70. Doti 73. Dadeldhura 74. Baitadi
Tarai	4. Jhapa 5. Morang 6. Sunsari 15. Saptari 16. Siraha	17. Dhanusha 18. Mahottari 19. Sarlahi 32. Rautahat 33. Bara 34. Parsa 35. Chitwan	48. Nawalparasi 49. Rupandehi 50. Kapilbastu	56. Dang ^c 57. Banke 58. Bardiya ^c	71. Kailali 72. Kanchanpur ^c
Note: ^a District not selected in the survey ^b District not selected only in the cross section sample ^c District not selected only in the panel sample					

1.7 Survey Methodology

As in the previous two rounds of the NLSS, the NLSS-III followed the Living Standards Measurement Survey (LSMS) methodology developed and promoted by the World Bank (WB). The main features of the methodology include:

- a relatively “smaller” sample size compared with the other in-depth household surveys,
- an “integrated” multi-topic household questionnaire for collecting a comprehensive data set on household welfare,
- an “innovative” data management technique including field based data entry and field verification system,
- a “panel” sample in addition to the nationally representative sample of households, and
- data collection over a period of 12 months divided into several phases to capture “seasonal variation”.

1.7.1 Sampling Frame

The initial frame for the NLSS-III survey was based on the frame prepared for the 2008 Nepal Labour Force Survey (NLFS-II). This was done “to take advantage of the cartographic segmentation and household listing operations” conducted by the CBS for the NLFS-II. Number of households at ward level was obtained from the 2001 Population Census. CBS has constructed a data set with basic information (number of households, total population, and male and female population) at the ward level. This data set was used to construct the frame for the selection of primary sampling units (PSUs).

The PSU for the NLFS-II were either individual wards or sub-wards or groups of contiguous wards in the same VDC. A group of wards was considered as single PSU, to ensure that each unit contained at least 30 households.

For the ultimate sample selection of households in the NLFS-II, a frame was prepared in each ward selected at the earlier stage of sampling. A list of all households was prepared in all the wards selected for the survey. Selection of households was carried out from these listings using systematic sampling with a random start. Before the listing, an intensive cartographic work was undertaken (in the urban areas and some of the rural areas) to form appropriate enumeration block having around 200 households.

1.7.2 Stratification

For the NLFS-II sample selection, 75 districts along with the urban and rural areas were grouped into six strata – mountains, urban areas of the Kathmandu valley, other urban areas in the hills, rural hills, urban hills, urban Tarai and rural Tarai. These six strata of the NLFS-II were further regrouped into 14 strata for the NLSS-III purposes. The “explicit” strata formed for the NLSS-III were as follows: mountains, urban areas of the Kathmandu valley, other urban areas in the hills, rural eastern hills, rural central hills, rural western hills, rural mid-western hills, rural far-western hills, urban Tarai, rural eastern Tarai, rural central Tarai, rural western Tarai, rural mid-western Tarai, and rural far-western Tarai.

1.7.3 Sample Design

The sample design adopted in NLSS-III was modified sub-sample of the sample adopted in NLFS-II. For the NLFS-II, 800 PSUs were selected – 400 PSUs each from urban and rural areas. As mentioned earlier, the PSU for the NLFS-II was a ward or a sub-ward or a combination of wards. The PSUs were selected with probability proportional to size, the measure of size being the number of households.

For the NLSS-III, two independent samples were selected: the first was a cross sectional sample and the second was a panel. The panel sample consisted of PSUs and households previously enumerated in one or both of the past two rounds of the survey.

1.7.4 Cross-section Sample

The cross-section sample was selected in three stages:

- In the first stage, the enumeration area units (primary sampling units, PSUs) are identical to that of NLFS-II. NLFS selected a sample of 800 PSUs allocated into six explicit strata (Box 1.2). Within each stratum, the PSUs were selected with probability proportional to size (*pps*), the number of households being the measure of size (*mos*).
- In the second stage, 500 of the 800 NLFS PSUs were selected to form the NLSS-III PSUs. As mentioned earlier, for this selection purpose the six strata of NLFS-II were further divided into 14 sub-strata (Box 1.2). Within each sub-stratum, the sample was selected with equal probability.
- In the third stage, 12 households were selected with equal probability in each PSU (using the computerized household listings generated by the NLFS-II as a sample frame). An additional 6 households were selected in each PSU, to be used as replacement household for non-response among the 12 originally selected households.

Box 1.2 : Number of primary sampling units in NLFS-II and NLSS-III		
Stratum	NLFS-II	NLSS-III
Mountains	41	34
Urban areas of the Kathmandu valley	131	72
Other urban areas in the hills	92	40
Rural hills	179	155
Eastern		32*
Central		40
Western		40
Mid-western		28*
Far-western		15
Urban Tarai	170	56
Rural Tarai	187	143
Eastern		40
Central		40
Western		29*
Mid-western		20*
Far-western		14*
Nepal	800	500
*Number of PSUs equal to the total number of PSUs in the NLFS-II of this area.		

1.7.5 Panel Sample

The panel sample of the NLSS-III is composed of all households visited by the NLSS-II in 100 of its primary sampling units (PSU). Fifty of them were taken from the cross-sectional component of the NLSS-II, and the remaining fifty from its panel component. In other words, one half of the NLSS-III panel households were households visited for the first time during the NLSS-II, whereas the other half were the households visited during both the NLSS-I and the NLSS-II.

1.7.6 Sample Size

The sample size for the survey was estimated at 7200 households in 600 PSUs. Among them, 100 PSUs with 1200 households interviewed in the NLSS-I or NLSS-II were selected for re-interviewing in the NLSS-III. And, 500 PSUs with 6000 households were selected as the cross-section sample (Box 1.3 and 1.4). The PSUs were selected with probability proportional to size, the measure of size being the number of households in each ward. As mentioned earlier, twelve households were selected for the enumeration from each of the selected PSU.

Box 1.3 : Distribution of primary sampling units (PSUs) by belt and region, 2010/11						
	Eastern	Central	Western	Mid western	Far western	Total
<i>Cross-section</i>						
Mountains	9	13	0	5	7	34
Hills	36	122	60	31	18	267
Tarai	61	55	36	27	20	199
<i>Total</i>	<i>106</i>	<i>190</i>	<i>96</i>	<i>63</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>500</i>
<i>Panel</i>						
Mountains	4	3	1	1	2	11
Hills	6	23	12	6	3	50
Tarai	13	14	7	3	2	39
<i>Total</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>100</i>
<i>Combined sample</i>						
Mountains	13	16	1	6	9	45
Hills	42	145	72	37	21	317
Tarai	74	69	43	30	22	238
<i>Total</i>	<i>129</i>	<i>230</i>	<i>116</i>	<i>73</i>	<i>52</i>	<i>600</i>

Box 1.4 : Distribution of sample households by belt and region, 2010/11						
	Eastern	Central	Western	Mid western	Far western	Total
<i>Cross-section</i>						
Mountains	108	156	0	60	84	408
Hills	432	1464	720	372	216	3,204
Tarai	732	660	432	324	240	2,388
Total	1,272	2,280	1,152	756	540	6,000
<i>Panel</i>						
Mountains	48	36	12	12	24	132
Hills	72	276	144	72	36	600
Tarai	156	168	84	36	24	468
Total	276	480	240	120	84	1,200
<i>Combined sample</i>						
Mountains	156	192	12	72	108	540
Hills	504	1,740	864	444	252	3,804
Tarai	888	828	516	360	264	2,856
Total	1,548	2,760	1,392	876	624	7,200

1.7.7 Enumeration Status

The survey enumerated 5988 sample households from 499 primary sampling units (PSUs) from the cross section sample. As regards to panel sample, from 100 PSUs 1032 households were tracked and enumerated (out of which 513 households were the households enumerated in the NLSS-II and the rest were the households enumerated in both of NLSS-I & II). Thus, in total 7020 households were enumerated in the survey.

1.8 Survey Questionnaires

As in the previous two surveys, NLSS-III used two types of questionnaires: household questionnaire and community questionnaire. There are two separate community questionnaires one each for rural and urban communities.

As many of the NLSS-II questions as possible were retained in the NLSS-III. However, some important additions and modifications were made in these questionnaires to address the contemporary issues.

A new section with questions on anthropometry and breastfeeding was added in the NLSS-III household questionnaire. Other two new sections added were on “jobs and time use” and “employment and unemployment”. Additional questions on food consumption during the past 7 days were introduced in "food expenses and home production" section. For some other questions of the NLSS-II, answer categories were modified, expanded or elaborated.

First, draft questionnaires were developed based on the questionnaires used in the NLSS-II. The questionnaires were pre-tested several times to assess their use under actual field conditions. Pre-tests were conducted in each of the Kanchanpur, Doti, Banke, Rupendehi, Kaski, Kathmandu, Lalitpur, Nuwakot, Dolakha, Dhanusha, Dhankuta, Jhapa and Panchthar districts. Following the experience of the pre-tests and the feedback obtained from potential data users, the questionnaires to be used for the actual survey were finalized.

In line with the project's objective of improving linkages between data users and the data collecting agency, the data needs and priorities identified by the project's Steering and Technical Committees were given special consideration while finalizing the questionnaires.

An 80-paged household questionnaire with 21 sections and 9 appendices was administered in the NLSS-III. The content of this household questionnaire is presented in Box 1.5. The contents of the rural and urban community questionnaires are presented in Box 1.6. An English version of the NLSS-III Household Questionnaire is presented in "Statistical Report Volume 2 Annex 2".

Box 1.5: Contents of household questionnaire	
Cover page	Household ID, name and address of the household head, GPS coordinates of the location, and certification of enumerator and supervisor.
Section 0	<u>Survey information</u> Enumeration details (date of interview and replacement details and certification of supervisor); household information; data entry details (date of data entry and certification by supervisor).
Section 1	<u>Household roster</u> Demographic characteristics (including name, sex, age, relationship to the household head, birth place, marital status for persons aged 10 years or over, and caste/ethnicity), and identification of household members, and parents of household members (whether living in the same household and educational status).
Section 2	<u>Housing</u> Type of dwelling occupied by the household, housing expenses, utilities and amenities and use of iodized salt in the household.
Section 3	<u>Access to facilities</u> Distance to the various (24) public facilities and services, mode of transport and travel time required to reach the facility.
Section 4	<u>Migration</u> (for all household members aged 5 years and over) First time in migration to the place of enumeration, out migration over the past five years.
Section 5	<u>Food expenses and home production</u> (during past 12 months and past 7 days) Consumption of foods (over a typical month)- home production, food purchased and food received in kind, and consumption of foods (during past 7 days from the day of enumeration)- home production, food purchased and food received in kind.

Box 1.5: Contents of household questionnaire	
Section 6	<u>Non food expenditures and inventory of durable goods</u> (over a period of 12 months) Expenditure of frequent non food items and infrequent non food items, inventory of durable goods, and own account production of goods).
Section 7	<u>Education</u> (for all members aged 3 years and over) Literacy status, level of education, past enrollment and current enrollment.
Section 8	<u>Health</u> Disability and chronic illness (for all members), illness and injuries during past 30 days, not able to work due to illness (for members aged 5 years and over), knowledge of HIV/AIDS, immunization (for children below 5 years of age).
Section 9	<u>Marriage and maternity history</u> Maternity history (for all ever married women aged 15-49 years who have given live birth), pre and post natal care (for all women with a child aged 3 years or less), family planning (for all currently married women aged 15-49 years), and household decision (for spouse of the male household head or female household head).
Section 10	<u>Jobs and time use</u> Time use (for all household members aged 5 years or over) – total number of hours spent during the past seven days in economic activities, extended economic (home based) activities and non-work activities (household chores); and jobs during the past 12 months, the past 7 days and sector of employment (for all household members aged 5 years and older).
Section 11	<u>Unemployment and under employment</u> Unemployment i.e., not working; underemployment i.e., working less than 40 hours per week (for all household members aged 5 years or over).
Section 12	<u>Wage jobs</u> Wage employment in agriculture and outside agriculture wage paid daily, long term or contract basis (for all household members aged 5 years or over).
Section 13	<u>Farming and livestock</u> Land holding and farming activities (land owned, land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged-in, increase/decrease in holding area), production and use of crops, expenditure on agricultural input (including seeds/seedlings, fertilizers, pesticides, and hired labour), earnings/expenditure of farming, inventory of livestock on holding, earnings/expenditure of livestock, ownership of farming assets and access to extension services.
Section 14	<u>Non-agricultural enterprises/activities</u> Self employed in non-agricultural enterprise and activities by type and operation of enterprises, and income and expenditure of the enterprises.
Section 15	<u>Credit and savings</u> Borrowing and outstanding loans (borrower, source, amount, period and collateral); lending and outstanding loans (borrower, source, amount, period and collateral); other assets (land, property and other fixed assets); and household decisions (for male household head or spouse of the male household head).

Box 1.5: Contents of household questionnaire	
Section 16	<u>Absentees information</u> Demographic characteristics of the absentee, main reason of leaving home; employment and remittances received from absentees (sector of absentee's employment, medium of remittances, total amount and use of remittances received).
Section 17	<u>Other remittances</u> Remittances and transfer-income sent (demographic characteristics of the recipient, work activity of the recipient, total amount sent and medium of transfer); remittances and transfer-income received (demographic characteristics of the donor, work activity of the donor, total amount received, main use of remittances received and medium of transfer).
Section 18	<u>Transfers, social assistance and other income</u> Amount received under different social assistance programmes (amount expected and amount actually received under the programmes), benefits in-kind, benefits from public work activities, and income from all other sources not covered elsewhere in the questionnaire.
Section 19	<u>Adequacy of consumption and government facilities</u> Household's perception on their standards of living and the standards of government facilities/services that the household is using; Household food security and steps taken to alleviate food shortage.
Section 20	<u>Anthropometrics and breastfeeding practices</u> Exact age of the child, measurement of height and weight of children of age 59 months or less, exclusive breast feeding (for child of age less than 6 months), and duration of breastfeeding.
Section 21	<u>Panel sample household tracking</u> Household composition in 1995/96 or 2003/04, present household composition, reason of changes in the household composition, current status (not the household member).

Box 1.6: Contents of rural and urban community questionnaires	
Rural community questionnaire	
Cover page	Ward ID and certification of enumerator and supervisor.
Section 1	<u>Population characteristics and infrastructure</u> Characteristics of the community, status of electricity supply, water supply and sewerage system in the ward.
Section 2	<u>Access to facilities</u> Services and amenities, and health facilities existing and education status of the residents in the village development committee of the enumeration area.
Section 3	<u>Agriculture and forestry</u> Land use, irrigation systems, and crop cycles; rate of wages paid to hired labour; rental rates for cattle and machinery; use of forestry.
Section 4	<u>Migration</u> In and out migration of people in the community.
Section 5	<u>Development programmes, user groups, and quality of life</u> Development programmes, existing user groups and quality of life in the community.
Section 6	<u>Rural primary school</u> Education enrollment in the primary school, infrastructure of the school and supplies in the community.
Section 7	<u>Rural health facilities</u> Health facilities, equipment and services available and health personnel in the community.
Section 8	<u>Market and prices</u> Local shops, <i>haat</i> bazaar, availability and prices of different goods in local shops/ <i>haat</i> bazaar, agricultural inputs and conversion of local units into standard units.

Urban community questionnaire	
Cover page	Ward ID and certification of enumerator and supervisor.
Section 1	<u>Population characteristics and infrastructure</u> Characteristics of the community, status of electricity supply, water supply and sewerage system in the ward.
Section 2	<u>Access to facilities</u> Distance from the community to various places and public facilities and services.
Section 4	<u>Market and prices</u> Availability and prices of different food and non food commodities in the local shops/markets.
Section 4	<u>Quality of life</u> Quality of welfare items compared with their status 5 years ago.

1.9 Field Work Organization

1.9.1 Field Teams

In the NLSS-III, data were collected by 20 field teams. Each team was responsible for a particular area of the country. Teams were formed to balance the workload and travel time among the teams. The teams were based in the appropriate Branch Statistics Office (BSO) of the CBS, and each team covered on average 30 PSUs during a period of 12 months.

Each team consisted of one supervisor, three interviewers (including at least two female interviewers) and one specially trained data entry operator.

Each team was equipped with a laptop computer, solar panel power box, GPS device, kits for testing iodine in salt, instruments for measuring height and weight of children and other logistics required in the field.

Among the team members, supervisor was responsible for coordinating, supervising, and monitoring the field work. Besides, supervisor was responsible to complete the community questionnaires. Other responsibilities included checking the filled-in questionnaires and doing real time corrections, and supervising data entry activities.

The primary job of the interviewer was to complete the household questionnaire after interviewing the household head or other relevant member(s) of the household. Female interviewers were assigned the additional task of interviewing the female members of household (especially sensitive questions related to women). They were also assigned to measure the height and weight of children in the interviewed household. Further, one of the enumerators was assigned the task of computer data entry in the field.

1.9.2 Selection of Field Staff and Training

All together 100 field workers were assigned in the main enumeration of the survey. Majority of the field workers were mobilized from the regular staffs of the CBS and the Branch Statistics Offices (BSOs). In addition to the regular staff, 40 female interviewers were newly recruited for the purposes mentioned earlier - to conduct interviews related to women and to work as an anthropo-metrician.

Female interviewers were recruited on a year contract. To encourage the local participation, these female interviewers were recruited from three centres of the country: Biratnagar, Kathmandu, and Nepalgunj. The required number of female interviewers was recruited on the basis of a job interview of each candidate.

The training of the field workers (supervisors, interviewers, and data entry operators) was the main training for the survey. The training commenced on January 17, 2010 and concluded on February 14, 2010 covering 25 working days in total.

The training was organized in the two adjacent training centres at *Jawalakhel, Lalitpur* in the Kathmandu valley. There were 120 participants in the training programme at the beginning. The participants were divided into four groups and four concurrent group sessions were held. Out of 120 participants, 117 completed the training successfully.

Different methods of training were adopted. The methods used included study of the questionnaire and the reference manual, classroom sessions, class exercise sessions, mock interviews and field practices and discussions.

A separate training one each for supervisors (on community questionnaires) and data entry operators (on data entry and verification procedures) was also organized. Besides, female interviewers were trained in anthropometrics. Interviewers were also trained on how to measure the iodine contain in salt.

The core team members of the project conducted the training. The UNICEF, Nepal assisted the trainers in conducting the anthropometric sessions. National and international consultants also were involved in the management and supervision of the training.

1.9.3 Data Collection and Supervision

Data collection was carried out over a period of 12 months to cover a complete cycle in agricultural activities and to capture seasonal variations in other variables. Fieldwork took place in four subsequent phases.

The first phase started on February 21, 2010 and 69 PSUs (including 7 panel PSUs) were covered during a period of 29 days. After the completion of the first phase, a 5-day review meeting of the field workers commenced on March 29, 2010. This review meeting was used for discussions about difficulties in the field and preparations for the second phase. During the review meeting,

instructions were issued to rectify the errors and inconsistencies found in the field work (especially in the computer data entry programmes).

The second phase of data collection work started from April 3, 2010 and continued till the June 26, 2010. During this phase, work on 131 PSUs was completed. The third phase of the field work continued from July 1, 2010 through October 24, 2010 and 200 PSUs were completed in this period. The fourth phase began on October 29, 2010 and was completed by the first week of February, 2011. Field review meetings were held in the break periods between these phases and they were basically used for discussions of field difficulties and for rectifying the errors.

The team supervisor was charged with day to day field supervision. Besides, there was a provision for the supervision from the CBS (central level) as well as from the BSOs. Central level supervisory visits began immediately after the start of the field work which was carried out by the core team members of Household Survey Section.

During the survey period, the field work was constantly supervised and monitored by the core team members. Besides the core team members, at times central supervisions were carried out by the Director General and Deputy Director General of the Bureau. The core team members prepared a list of instructions based on the observations of the central supervision. A supervision form was developed for the purpose of field supervision.

1.9.4 Data Entry and Management

As in the previous two rounds of the survey, a distinctive feature of the NLSS-III was the use of personal computer in the field. A data entry programme developed specifically for the survey was installed on each computer provided to the field teams.

The data entry programme enabled the data entry operator as well as the team supervisor to find out mistakes and missing data (if any) and to perform inconsistency checks. When problems or errors were found, the interviewers returned to the households to correct the errors. The field supervision from the CBS included the real time check and verification of data entry work in the field.

This process of real time entering, checking and correcting data in the field helped to enhance the quality of data collected. It also reduced the time lag between data collection and data processing. This also helped to make data available for processing shortly after the completion of the collection phase.

After the completion of the field work, the data diskettes were sent back to the CBS from the field. Data processing and analysis was done in the CBS using STATA statistical software package.

1.10 Analytic Domains

The original idea was to provide an estimate for each of 14 strata formed for selecting the PSUs. However, it was felt that the number of sample households in some of these strata was insufficient for the required precision of the estimate. Based on experience and statistical theory, it is estimated that the sample can provide desegregated estimates for the following 12 areas (called the analytic domains):

- Mountains
- Urban areas of the Kathmandu valley
- Other urban areas of the hills
- Eastern rural hills
- Central rural hills
- Western rural hills
- Mid-western and far-western rural hills
- Urban areas of the Tarai
- Eastern rural Tarai
- Central rural Tarai
- Western rural Tarai
- Mid-western and far-western rural Tarai

1.11 Contents in the Reports

This chapter describes methodology of the NLSS-III and its implementation. Other chapters in this volume present results on: Demography (Chapter 2), Housing (Chapter 3), Access to Facilities (Chapter 4), Literacy and Education (Chapter 5), Health Services (Chapter 6), Maternity and Family Planning (Chapter 7), and Migration and Absentees (Chapter 8).

“Volume Two” of the report covers the following 11 chapters: Agriculture (Chapter 9), Consumption (Chapter 10), Income (Chapter 11), Employment Status (Chapter 12), Wage Employment (Chapter 13), Nonfarm Economic Activities (Chapter 14), Remittances and Transfer Income (Chapter 15), Household Loans (Chapter 16), Adequacy of Consumption (Chapter 17), Government Facility (Chapter 18), and Nutrition of Children (Chapter 19).

Most tabulations in these reports present result by rural-urban areas, three ecological zones, five development regions, 12 analytic domains and consumption quintiles¹.

¹ Based on nominal per capita household consumption, five consumption groups of equal population are generated.

1.12 Conclusion

Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) carried out Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS) for the first time in 1995/96. The second round of the NLSS was conducted in 2003/04. The Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11 (NLSS-III) is the third round of the survey conducted by the CBS as a follow up of the previous two rounds.

All the three surveys followed the Living Standards Measurement Survey (LSMS) methodology developed and promoted by the World Bank (WB). NLSS-II enumerated 3912 households from 326 PSUs compared to 3373 households from 274 PSUs in NLSS-I. NLSS-II also interviewed 1160 households from 95 panel PSUs that were enumerated in NLSS-I.

NLSS NLSS-III enumerated 7,020 households, of which 5,988 households were from the cross-section sample and the remaining 1,032 were from the panel sample.

CHAPTER II: DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

2.1 Introduction

The size, structure, distribution and growth of population have a direct impact on a host of quality aspects of life in the country. Population structure is one of the most basic demographic characteristics and plays a vital role in the population dynamics. Age and sex are two important components of population structure.

In the last fifteen years, age and sex structure of population in Nepal exhibited significant changes. The proportion of children below fifteen years of age has decreased while that of population 15 years and over age group has increased. Dependency ratio, sex ratio and household size has decreased while the proportion of female headed household has increased (Box 2.1).

2.2 Distribution of Population by Age and Sex

Age structure of a population, that is, the proportion of people in different age groups is important for development planning.

Tables 2.1-2.4 present distribution of population by age and sex for various level of disaggregation. Among five-year age groups, 10-14 years age group has the highest proportion of population (14 percent) followed by 5-9 years age group (13 percent) (Table 2.1). Among broader age groups, on the other hand, 54.2 percent of population is in 15-59 years age group, 36.7 percent below 15 years of age and 9.1 percent is in the age group 60 years and above (Table 2.4).

Sex ratio in the survey is defined as the number of males per hundred females. A sex ratio over 100 denotes the excess of males over females, and a sex ratio below 100 denotes the excess of females over males.

Figure 2.1: Percentage distribution of population by broad age group, 1995/96 - 2010

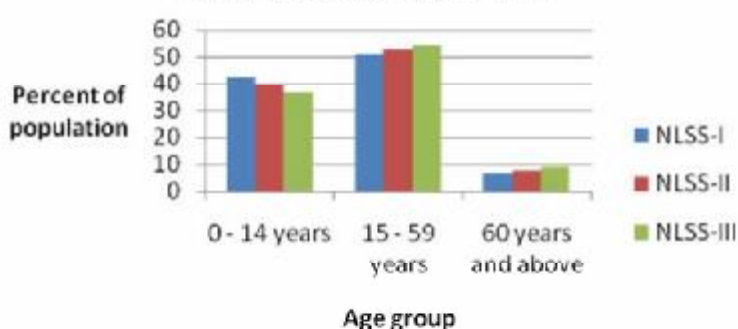
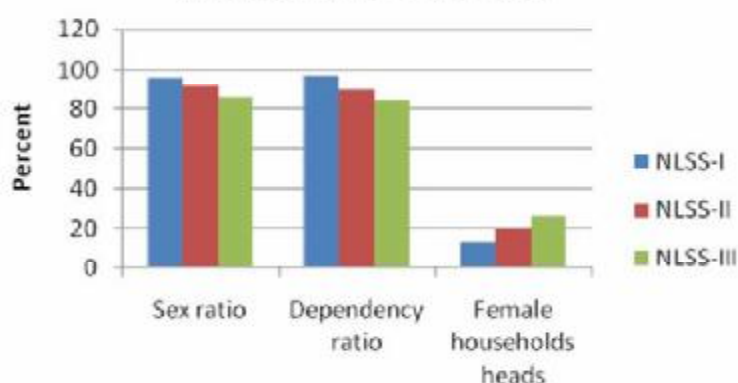


Figure 2.2: Sex ratio, dependency ratio and female household head, 1995/96 - 2010



Sex ratio is estimated to be about 86 in the country. The sex ratio for rural areas is slightly lower than the national average while among geographic regions the far west has the lowest (81) number of males per hundred females (Table 2.2).

The sex ratio for working age population (15-59 years) is lower compared to that for younger (0-14 years) and older (60 and above) ages.

The proportion of children in the age group 0-14 years has decreased in the last fifteen years while that in the other two groups has increased (Figure 2.1). Sex ratio exhibited a decreasing trend during the same period (Figure 2.2).

2.3 Dependency Ratio

The conventional dependency ratio is defined as the ratio of population in the 0-14 years age group (young population) and those 60 years and above (old population) to the population in the productive age groups, i.e., 15-59 years. The overall dependency ratio of the country is 84.4 percent (Table 2.4). In other words, roughly about 100 persons in the productive ages have to support 84 dependents in terms of the basic necessities of life. The dependency ratio increases further if the economically inactive people in the productive ages are excluded and added to the dependent population.

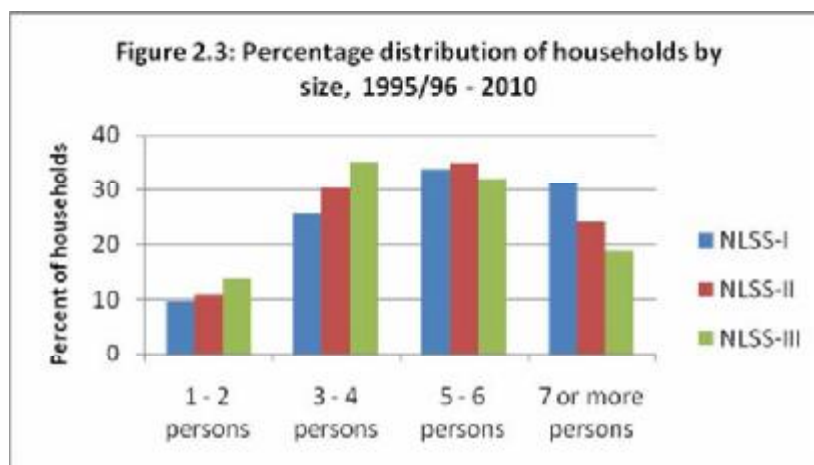
There is a wide difference between the dependency ratio in the rural areas (92) and in the urban areas (59). Among the ecological belts the mountain region has the highest ratio (101) while the hills has the lowest (91). The discrepancy is even wider among the geographical regions or the analytical domains. The urban Kathmandu valley has the lowest ratio (45) while the highest is recorded in the rural mid and far western hills (107).

The dependency ratio exhibited a decreasing trend during the last fifteen years (Figure 2.2).

2.4 Household Size and Distribution by Size

Household size is the number of members in a household. The average household size in the country is 4.9. In other words, a household contains about 5 persons on the average.

Roughly 14 percent of the households have one or two persons only. Slightly more than one third (35 percent) of the households in the country contain 3-4 persons, another 32 percent contain 5-6 persons and the rest (19 percent) have 7 or more persons (Table 2.5).



The household size is the lowest in the urban Kathmandu valley (4.1) while it is the highest in the western rural Tarai (5.7). During the last fifteen years, the proportion of households with less than five persons has increased while the proportion of households with more than four persons has decreased (Figure 2.3).

2.5 Sex and Age of the Household Head

The head of a household is the person in the household acknowledged as head by other members. The head has the primary authority and responsibility for household affairs. In Nepal, 26.6 percent of the households are headed by females. By age groups, about half of heads are aged 30-49 years (Table 2.6).

The western rural hills has the highest proportion of female headed households while the rural central Tarai has the lowest proportion (19). Over the years, the proportion of female headed households has increased steadily (Figure 2.2).

Box 2.1: Summary statistics of demographic characteristics, 1995/96 – 2010/11			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percent of population (0-14 years)	42.4	39.6	36.7
Percent of population (15-59 years)	50.8	52.8	54.2
Percent of population (60 years and above)	6.8	7.6	9.1
Sex ratio (number of males per 100 females)	95.5	92.3	85.6
Dependency ratio	97.0	89.2	84.4
Household size	5.7	5.3	4.9
Percent of households with			
1 – 2 persons	9.5	10.8	13.8
3 – 4 persons	25.5	30.1	35.1
5 – 6 persons	33.8	34.8	32.2
7 – 8 persons	19.1	15.3	12.6
9 or more persons	12.2	8.9	6.3
Percent of household head aged			
Less than 29 years	14.8	12.6	11.0
30 – 39 years	25.2	24.3	24.7
40 – 49 years	23.8	24.3	23.1
50 – 59 years	17.7	19.4	21.3
60 years and above	18.5	19.4	19.9
Percent of female headed households	13.6	19.6	26.6

Table 2.1 : Distribution of population by age and sex groups for urban/rural areas and ecological belts

		Age groups (Years)												(Percent)	
		0 -4	5 -9	10 -14	15 -19	20 -24	25 -29	30 -34	35 -39	40 -44	45 -49	50 -54	55 -59	60+	Total
Nepal	Male	5.4	6.0	6.8	4.9	2.8	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.1	2.1	2.1	1.9	4.6	46.1
	Female	5.2	6.5	6.7	6.1	4.6	4.1	3.5	3.5	2.8	2.2	2.5	1.9	4.5	53.9
	Total	10.6	12.6	13.5	11.0	7.4	6.5	5.8	5.9	4.9	4.3	4.6	3.8	9.1	100.0
	Sex Ratio	104.6	92.7	102.6	81.7	61.9	59.2	66.6	69.9	75.9	95.6	87.1	102.4	101.7	85.6
Urban	Male	4.1	4.8	5.7	6.0	4.1	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.7	2.6	2.3	1.7	3.7	47.4
	Female	3.9	4.9	5.7	6.2	5.5	4.6	3.9	3.9	3.1	2.8	2.1	1.8	4.2	52.6
	Total	8.0	9.7	11.4	12.1	9.6	8.0	7.2	7.0	5.8	5.4	4.4	3.5	7.9	100.0
	Sex Ratio	106.5	99.8	98.7	96.3	74.7	72.9	83.5	80.5	87.3	91.4	108.0	91.7	86.8	90.0
Rural	Male	5.7	6.3	7.1	4.7	2.5	2.2	2.1	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.0	4.8	45.8
	Female	5.5	6.9	6.9	6.0	4.4	3.9	3.3	3.4	2.7	2.1	2.5	1.9	4.6	54.2
	Total	11.2	13.2	14.0	10.7	6.9	6.1	5.4	5.7	4.7	4.1	4.7	3.8	9.4	100.0
	Sex Ratio	104.3	91.5	103.4	78.2	58.2	55.5	61.9	67.1	72.9	96.9	83.0	104.8	105.0	84.6
Mountains	Male	6.3	6.5	7.8	4.9	2.5	1.6	2.4	2.2	1.6	2.2	2.0	1.7	5.3	47.0
	Female	4.9	7.2	7.9	6.4	3.4	3.0	2.9	3.7	2.3	1.7	2.8	2.3	4.5	53.0
	Total	11.2	13.7	15.7	11.3	5.9	4.6	5.3	5.9	3.9	4.0	4.7	4.0	9.7	100.0
	Sex Ratio	129.8	89.9	98.9	76.6	72.8	53.7	80.8	58.5	71.8	129.4	70.1	75.7	118.1	88.6
Hills	Male	5.0	5.8	6.5	5.0	2.9	2.6	2.2	2.6	2.2	2.2	2.1	1.9	4.8	45.7
	Female	5.0	6.2	6.5	6.0	4.8	4.2	3.5	3.4	2.9	2.5	2.3	1.9	4.9	54.3
	Total	10.0	12.0	13.1	11.0	7.8	6.8	5.7	5.9	5.1	4.6	4.4	3.8	9.7	100.0
	Sex Ratio	99.2	92.7	100.0	84.0	61.1	61.4	63.0	76.0	75.2	87.3	92.3	95.9	96.9	84.3
Tarai	Male	5.7	6.2	7.0	4.9	2.8	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.0	4.3	46.3
	Female	5.3	6.7	6.6	6.1	4.5	4.1	3.5	3.6	2.8	2.1	2.6	1.7	4.2	53.7
	Total	11.0	12.9	13.6	10.9	7.3	6.4	5.9	5.9	4.9	4.1	4.8	3.7	8.5	100.0
	Sex Ratio	105.9	93.1	105.6	80.5	61.6	57.8	68.1	66.5	77.0	100.5	85.5	114.1	104.3	86.4

Table 2.2: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for development regions

Age Groups (Years)															(Percent)
	0 -4	5 -9	10 -14	15 -19	20 -24	25 -29	30 -34	35 -39	40 -44	45 -49	50 -54	55 -59	60+	Total	
Eastern															
Male	4.9	6.2	6.5	4.9	2.6	2.2	1.9	2.8	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.0	4.8	45.8	
Female	4.7	6.5	7.4	6.2	4.3	3.7	3.4	3.7	2.8	2.2	2.8	2.2	4.4	54.2	
Total	9.7	12.7	14.0	11.1	6.9	5.9	5.3	6.5	4.9	4.5	5.1	4.2	9.2	100.0	
Sex Ratio	105.0	95.2	88.3	78.4	61.7	59.4	56.0	74.1	78.2	108.6	84.4	91.5	109.9	84.3	
Central															
Male	5.5	5.4	6.2	4.6	3.3	2.9	3.0	2.7	2.4	2.4	2.1	1.9	4.6	47.0	
Female	5.2	6.2	6.0	5.6	4.9	4.4	3.6	3.2	3.0	2.2	2.4	1.8	4.8	53.0	
Total	10.7	11.5	12.2	10.1	8.2	7.4	6.5	5.9	5.3	4.6	4.5	3.7	9.4	100.0	
Sex Ratio	107.2	87.3	103.2	82.0	67.2	66.6	83.1	83.3	78.7	110.7	89.8	108.0	97.1	88.5	
Western															
Male	5.0	6.1	7.6	5.3	2.2	2.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.2	2.3	4.9	45.5	
Female	4.8	6.5	6.5	5.9	4.4	4.4	3.4	3.6	2.9	2.6	2.5	2.2	4.9	54.5	
Total	9.8	12.5	14.1	11.2	6.6	6.8	5.2	5.5	4.8	4.5	4.7	4.4	9.8	100.0	
Sex Ratio	103.9	94.3	117.4	90.2	49.7	54.9	54.0	52.1	68.2	70.1	85.9	106.5	101.2	83.5	
Mid West															
Male	6.2	7.3	7.7	4.7	3.1	1.9	2.3	2.2	1.9	1.6	2.0	1.4	4.0	46.3	
Female	6.2	7.4	6.9	6.8	4.5	3.6	3.5	3.5	2.3	2.0	2.1	1.3	3.7	53.7	
Total	12.4	14.7	14.6	11.5	7.6	5.5	5.8	5.7	4.2	3.6	4.1	2.7	7.6	100.0	
Sex Ratio	99.9	99.9	111.4	69.2	67.9	52.2	64.7	63.5	82.5	82.1	99.4	106.7	108.5	86.2	
Far West															
Male	6.0	6.4	7.5	6.1	2.7	1.5	1.7	2.2	1.9	1.7	1.8	1.4	4.0	44.8	
Female	5.8	7.0	7.6	6.7	4.8	3.5	3.2	3.7	2.8	2.0	2.5	1.4	4.3	55.2	
Total	11.8	13.4	15.1	12.9	7.5	5.0	5.0	5.8	4.7	3.7	4.2	2.8	8.3	100.0	
Sex Ratio	102.9	91.1	98.3	91.3	56.9	43.6	54.1	58.7	67.0	85.0	71.9	98.7	93.0	81.2	

Table 2.3 : Distribution of population by age and sex groups for analytical domains

	0 -4	5 -9	10 -14	15 -19	20 -24	25 -29	30 -34	35 -39	40 -44	45 -49	50 -54	55 -59	60+	Total
(Percent)														
Mountains														
Male	6.3	6.5	7.8	4.9	2.5	1.6	2.4	2.2	1.6	2.2	2.0	1.7	5.3	47.0
Female	4.9	7.2	7.9	6.4	3.4	3.0	2.9	3.7	2.3	1.7	2.8	2.3	4.5	53.0
Total	11.2	13.7	15.7	11.3	5.9	4.6	5.3	5.9	3.9	4.0	4.7	4.0	9.7	100.0
Sex Ratio	129.8	89.9	98.9	76.6	72.8	53.7	80.8	58.5	71.8	129.4	70.1	75.7	118.1	88.6
Urban-Kathmandu Valley														
Male	3.7	4.0	4.0	5.2	5.5	4.5	4.4	3.5	3.7	2.5	2.3	1.7	3.9	48.9
Female	3.2	3.6	4.4	5.3	5.9	5.6	4.6	3.7	3.3	2.7	2.1	2.1	4.6	51.1
Total	6.9	7.5	8.3	10.6	11.4	10.1	9.0	7.2	6.9	5.2	4.5	3.9	8.5	100.0
Sex Ratio	115.5	110.5	91.7	98.3	92.2	79.5	95.7	96.1	112.7	94.3	111.0	83.0	84.4	95.9
Urban-Other Hills														
Male	3.8	4.9	6.3	6.9	3.6	3.2	2.5	2.9	2.6	2.6	2.1	1.6	3.6	46.5
Female	3.6	4.9	6.6	5.9	5.5	4.1	3.9	4.7	2.7	3.0	2.5	1.4	4.7	53.5
Total	7.4	9.8	12.9	12.8	9.1	7.4	6.4	7.6	5.3	5.6	4.5	3.0	8.3	100.0
Sex Ratio	105.9	99.4	95.0	116.3	65.8	78.7	64.6	61.5	94.3	86.8	84.0	110.8	76.0	86.8
Urban- Tarai														
Male	4.5	5.5	6.5	6.0	3.5	2.7	2.9	3.0	2.1	2.5	2.3	1.7	3.6	46.8
Female	4.4	5.6	6.1	6.9	5.3	4.2	3.5	3.6	3.2	2.8	1.9	1.8	3.8	53.2
Total	8.9	11.1	12.6	12.9	8.8	6.9	6.5	6.6	5.3	5.3	4.2	3.5	7.4	100.0
Sex Ratio	102.0	97.1	105.7	87.2	65.9	63.6	82.9	84.3	66.7	90.5	124.0	92.2	94.9	88.1
Rural Hills - Eastern														
Male	4.3	6.2	7.2	4.9	2.5	2.4	1.4	2.8	2.2	2.3	2.5	2.1	5.6	46.4
Female	4.7	6.3	7.8	6.2	3.9	3.2	3.0	3.3	3.2	2.2	2.7	2.2	4.9	53.6
Total	9.0	12.5	15.1	11.2	6.4	5.5	4.4	6.1	5.4	4.5	5.2	4.3	10.4	100.0
Sex Ratio	91.5	99.5	92.4	78.8	63.4	75.3	46.3	83.7	67.3	105.0	93.6	97.4	114.9	86.6
Rural Hills - Central														
Male	5.2	5.0	6.4	4.3	2.8	3.0	2.3	3.0	2.1	2.6	1.8	1.9	4.9	45.4
Female	5.1	6.5	6.5	6.5	5.3	4.4	3.6	2.5	3.3	2.4	1.8	2.0	4.7	54.6
Total	10.3	11.5	12.9	10.7	8.1	7.5	5.9	5.4	5.4	5.1	3.7	3.9	9.6	100.0
Sex Ratio	101.0	76.4	98.6	65.9	53.5	69.0	63.6	120.1	64.6	108.9	100.4	95.5	103.8	83.0

(continued..)

Table 2.3 : Distribution of population by age and sex groups for analytical domains

		0 -4	5 -9	10 -14	15 -19	20 -24	25 -29	30 -34	35 -39	40 -44	45 -49	50 -54	55 -59	60+	Total
(Percent)															
Rural Hills- Western															
Male	5.4	6.2	7.6	5.3	1.6	1.8	1.4	1.8	1.8	1.8	2.1	2.5	2.5	5.9	44.9
Female	4.9	6.6	6.0	5.5	4.3	4.3	3.3	3.6	2.8	2.9	2.4	2.4	2.5	5.8	55.1
Total	10.3	12.8	13.6	10.8	5.9	6.1	4.7	5.4	4.7	4.7	4.5	4.5	5.0	11.7	100.0
SexRatio	109.0	93.2	127.2	94.7	36.3	40.9	41.4	48.6	64.1	60.6	85.9	85.9	100.0	103.2	81.6
Rural Hills - Mid & Far Western															
Males	6.4	7.4	6.8	4.6	2.9	1.6	2.0	2.1	1.6	1.5	2.0	2.0	1.2	3.9	44.1
Female	7.2	7.8	7.6	6.3	4.5	3.8	3.0	3.3	2.4	1.8	2.3	2.3	1.3	4.5	55.9
Total	13.6	15.3	14.5	10.9	7.4	5.4	5.0	5.3	4.0	3.3	4.3	4.3	2.6	8.5	100.0
SexRatio	88.2	95.1	89.4	74.2	64.8	42.8	66.3	64.0	68.6	81.6	85.3	85.3	92.0	86.8	79.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern															
Male	5.3	6.1	6.3	4.8	2.8	2.0	1.9	2.6	2.1	2.4	2.4	2.4	1.9	4.7	45.4
Female	4.8	6.8	7.3	5.9	4.1	3.7	3.9	3.9	2.6	2.1	2.8	2.8	2.1	4.4	54.6
Total	10.2	13.0	13.7	10.7	7.0	5.8	5.8	6.5	4.6	4.5	5.3	5.3	4.0	9.0	100.0
SexRatio	110.4	89.8	86.1	80.2	67.9	55.0	48.6	66.3	78.9	118.4	86.2	86.2	91.2	105.8	83.1
Rural Tarai - Central															
Male	7.0	6.4	6.6	4.1	2.7	2.4	2.7	2.3	2.2	1.9	2.1	2.1	2.1	4.9	47.3
Female	6.4	7.1	5.8	5.0	4.4	4.2	3.2	3.4	2.5	1.6	2.8	2.8	1.6	4.7	52.7
Total	13.4	13.5	12.4	9.0	7.1	6.6	5.9	5.6	4.7	3.5	4.9	4.9	3.7	9.6	100.0
SexRatio	108.0	91.2	113.8	82.1	62.3	57.3	84.6	67.9	89.8	117.5	72.6	72.6	133.5	102.3	89.9
Rural Tarai - Western															
Male	4.9	6.4	8.2	5.0	2.3	2.8	2.0	1.7	1.9	1.9	2.2	2.2	2.3	4.1	45.8
Female	5.2	6.8	7.8	6.3	4.2	4.4	2.9	3.2	2.9	2.1	2.7	2.7	1.8	3.9	54.2
Total	10.1	13.2	16.0	11.3	6.6	7.3	4.9	4.8	4.8	4.0	4.9	4.9	4.0	8.0	100.0
SexRatio	95.4	95.1	105.4	78.6	54.6	63.8	69.2	52.1	65.6	92.6	81.5	81.5	127.9	103.9	84.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western															
Male	5.4	6.7	8.4	5.3	2.5	1.9	2.1	2.0	2.2	1.5	2.0	2.0	1.7	3.9	45.7
Female	5.1	7.0	6.6	7.4	5.0	3.9	3.9	3.7	2.9	2.2	2.3	2.3	1.1	3.2	54.3
Total	10.5	13.7	15.0	12.7	7.5	5.8	6.1	5.7	5.2	3.6	4.3	4.3	2.8	7.1	100.0
SexRatio	107.1	96.8	126.2	72.2	51.3	49.1	53.8	54.3	75.2	67.2	84.4	84.4	149.0	121.8	84.1

Table 2.4: Distribution of population by broad age groups and dependency ratio

	(Percent)				
	00 - 14 years	15 - 59 years		60 years and older	Dependency Ratio
		Males	Females		
Development Region					
Eastern	36.3	23.2	31.2	9.2	83.7
Central	34.3	25.3	31.0	9.4	77.7
Western	36.4	21.9	31.9	9.8	85.9
Mid West	41.7	21.1	29.6	7.6	97.2
Far West	40.3	21.0	30.5	8.3	94.2
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	40.5	21.2	28.6	9.7	101.0
Hills	35.1	23.7	31.5	9.7	81.2
Tarai	37.5	23.1	30.8	8.5	85.3
Urban/Rural					
Urban	29.1	29.0	33.9	7.9	58.8
Rural	38.5	21.9	30.3	9.4	91.7
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	40.5	21.2	28.6	9.7	101.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	22.8	33.4	35.3	8.5	45.5
Urban-Other Hills	30.1	27.9	33.7	8.3	62.3
Urban- Tarai	32.6	26.8	33.2	7.4	66.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	36.6	23.1	29.9	10.4	88.8
Rural Hills- Central	34.6	23.9	31.8	9.6	79.4
Rural Hills- Western	36.6	19.9	31.8	11.7	93.5
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	43.3	19.6	28.6	8.5	107.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	36.8	22.9	31.2	9.0	84.7
Rural Tarai- Central	39.3	22.5	28.6	9.6	95.6
Rural Tarai- Western	39.3	22.1	30.6	8.0	89.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	39.2	21.2	32.5	7.1	86.2
Nepal	36.7	23.2	31.0	9.1	84.4

Table 2.5: Average household size and its distribution by size category

Table 2.3: Average household size and its distribution by size category							
	Household Size (Persons)	Household Size groups (Percent)					Total
		1 - 2	3 - 4	5 - 6	7 - 8	9 & more	
Development Region							
Eastern	4.8	13.4	35.5	33.0	12.4	5.7	100.0
Central	4.8	13.8	35.7	31.5	12.3	6.7	100.0
Western	4.6	17.8	35.9	30.2	10.8	5.4	100.0
Mid West	5.2	9.6	32.7	35.0	15.1	7.6	100.0
Far West	5.0	11.5	33.8	33.1	14.9	6.7	100.0
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	4.9	13.3	34.6	31.4	13.8	6.9	100.0
Hills	4.5	16.0	37.6	31.4	11.3	3.7	100.0
Tarai	5.2	11.6	32.7	33.1	13.7	9.0	100.0
Urban/Rural							
Urban	4.4	16.2	41.7	29.0	9.0	4.1	100.0
Rural	5.0	13.2	33.4	33.0	13.5	6.9	100.0
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	4.9	13.3	34.6	31.4	13.8	6.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	4.1	18.3	47.7	25.1	6.3	2.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	4.2	18.3	41.6	29.4	8.1	2.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	4.8	13.3	36.9	31.8	11.8	6.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.7	13.1	34.9	33.5	15.1	3.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	4.6	14.2	37.8	31.8	11.8	4.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	4.2	20.9	37.5	30.4	9.4	1.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	5.1	11.0	29.5	36.5	16.3	6.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	4.9	13.5	35.0	33.3	11.5	6.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	5.6	10.2	26.3	34.7	16.7	12.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	5.7	9.7	28.8	32.8	15.3	13.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	5.0	10.1	38.8	31.7	12.5	6.9	100.0
Nepal	4.9	13.8	35.1	32.2	12.6	6.3	100.0

Table 2.6: Age and sex of household head

(Percent)								
	Female Household Head	Age of Household Head						Total
		<=19 Years	20 - 29 Years	30 - 39 Years	40 - 49 Years	50 - 59 Years	60 and + Years	
Development Region								
Eastern	24.4	0.7	8.4	24.3	23.7	22.8	20.0	100.0
Central	21.3	0.6	9.9	24.9	23.5	21.0	20.2	100.0
Western	34.3	1.1	9.9	22.2	22.6	22.5	21.7	100.0
Mid West	28.5	1.0	11.9	28.7	21.2	19.8	17.5	100.0
Far West	34.5	1.6	12.9	25.6	24.2	18.2	17.6	100.0
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	23.5	1.0	7.8	25.9	20.8	20.9	23.6	100.0
Hills	28.7	1.1	12.3	23.5	23.1	19.7	20.4	100.0
Tarai	24.9	0.6	8.1	25.9	23.5	23.1	18.8	100.0
Urban/Rural								
Urban	27.1	1.2	12.1	26.6	25.0	19.4	15.6	100.0
Rural	26.5	0.8	9.5	24.2	22.6	21.8	21.0	100.0
Analytical Domain								
Mountains	23.5	1.0	7.8	25.9	20.8	20.9	23.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	23.3	1.5	16.2	24.3	23.8	17.8	16.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	34.6	1.6	11.2	27.3	26.9	18.4	14.6	100.0
Urban- Tarai	25.4	0.5	9.3	28.4	24.9	21.3	15.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	21.8	0.5	10.1	20.6	22.7	22.7	23.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	20.9	0.4	12.2	24.0	23.8	18.4	21.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	38.9	1.5	10.8	21.0	21.6	21.3	23.8	100.0
Rural Hills - Mid & Far Western	30.7	1.3	13.3	25.2	21.5	19.1	19.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	25.7	0.8	6.9	25.8	24.6	23.3	18.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	19.2	0.4	6.6	24.2	22.5	24.6	21.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	24.1	0.0	7.2	21.5	23.6	26.1	21.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Westen	35.0	1.0	12.2	29.7	22.0	19.7	15.4	100.0
Nepal	26.6	0.9	10.1	24.7	23.1	21.3	19.9	100.0

CHAPTER III: HOUSING

3.1 Introduction

Housing primarily concerns with the accommodation in a dwelling or a housing unit. Well being of the population in general depends upon the quality and quantity of housing facilities available in the country. Housing features included in the NLSS-III are: ownership, construction materials, dwelling size and access to utilities and amenities such as electricity, piped water, cooking fuel, use of iodized salt and sanitary facilities.

During a period of the last fifteen years, there have been significant changes in the housing characteristics in Nepal. The quality of housing in terms of the construction materials used in the building has improved over the years. Access to both electricity and telephone has notably increased. Proportion of population using latrine has more than doubled during the same period. Similarly, the proportion of households residing in the rented housing units has increased by some four-folds in the last fifteen years (Box 3.1).

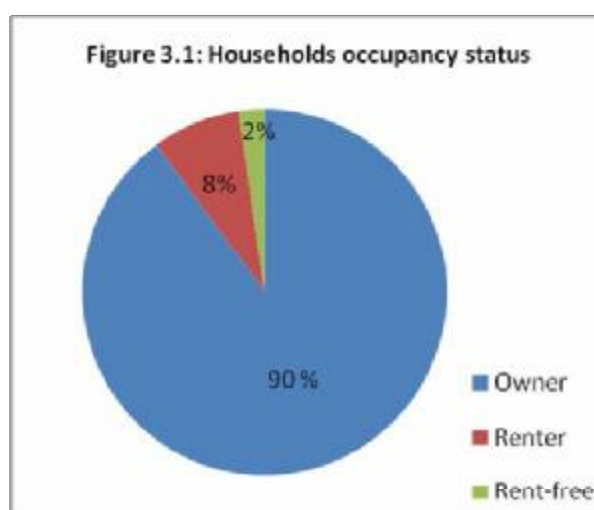
3.2 Occupancy Status

Occupancy status refers to the juridical aspects under which the households occupy the residence. In the survey, housing occupants are broadly categorized into owner, renter, rent-free and others¹. Around 90 percent of the households reside in their own housing units, 8 percent are renters (pay rent) and 2 percent live on rent-free housing units (Figure 3.1).

In the hills, 11 percent of the households pay rent whereas in the other two regions about 5 percent each are renters.

Among development regions, the central development region has the highest proportion of households renting dwellings (14 percent) and the far-western development region has the lowest (2 percent).

In urban areas slightly more than one-fourth (26 percent) of households pay rent whereas in rural areas the proportion is only 3 percent. Almost one-half of households in the Kathmandu urban



¹ Housing unit occupied by owner's household is termed as owner occupied while that housing unit for which the occupant actually pays rent is termed as rented-in and the occupant is a renter. Rent-free housing unit is the one that is occupied with permission of the owner without paying any rent to the owner. Housing unit occupied without the consent or knowledge of the house-owner and squatters are reported in the "others" category.

areas pay rent but in other urban hills and urban Tarai the proportions are 18 and 15 percent respectively.

Renters account for 20 percent of households from the richest consumption quintile, while the figure is less than 2 percent for bottom two quintiles (Table 3.1).

3.3 Construction Material of Outer Walls

About one half of the households (48 percent) are living in the housing units walled by mud-bonded bricks/stones. Households residing in the housing units with outer walls made of other construction materials include “cement bonded bricks/stones and concrete” (26 percent), “wood and tree branches” (24 percent), and “others”² (2 percent).

The proportion of households occupying housing units structured with “cement bonded bricks/stones and concrete” outer walls is 61 percent in urban areas while it is 17 percent in rural areas. Among the urban areas, urban Kathmandu valley has the highest proportion (76 percent) as compared to the other urban hills and the Tarai urban areas where the corresponding figures are 48 and 59 percent respectively. On the other hand, less than 10 percent of households have housing units with outer walls made of “cement bonded bricks/stones and concrete” in the following rural areas – the mid and far western, the eastern and the western hills and the mountains

There is a direct association between quality of dwelling walls and household consumption. Richer households are more likely to wall their housing units with either cement/concrete or cement bonded bricks/stones while poorer households tend to wall them with mud bonded bricks/stones, wood/branches and other materials (Table 3.2).

3.4 Materials for Roofing

About 30 percent of households in Nepal are living in the buildings and structures roofed over with tile or slate. Households residing in housing units with more durable roofing materials like galvanized sheet and concrete are 28 and 20 percent, respectively. On the other hand, the proportion of households residing in housing units roofed with straw/thatch is 18 percent. Roughly 3 percent of the total households in the country are housed in living structures using “other” roofing materials earth, mud, wood, plank, etc. (Table 3.3).

The use of galvanized sheet is highest in the eastern (45 percent) followed by the western region (40 percent). Tile/slate is more prevalent in the central (37 percent) and the far-western (75 percent) regions while use of straw/thatch is more common in the mid-western development region (33 percent).

In the urban areas of the Kathmandu valley, around three-fourth of the households live in concrete roofed houses whereas the proportion is just about one half in the urban areas taken together. The

² "Other" category includes the structures with no outer walls, structures walled with un-baked bricks, and other makeshift houses.

story is different in the rural areas of the country, except for the rural-western Tarai, the proportion of households occupying housing units roofed over with concrete is comparatively lower in other rural areas.

The proportion of households living in buildings roofed over with concrete and galvanized sheet is significantly high in the top quintile compared with the lower quintiles. However, except for the richest quintile, however, there is not much difference among the consumption quintiles with respect to the use of "tile and slate" on the roofs of housing units. Not surprisingly, the proportion of households living in structures roofed with straw or thatch is less than 3 percent for the richest quintile.

3.5 Materials for Foundation

The construction materials of the foundation provide an indicator for the structural acceptability of the buildings. This is related to the safety and well being of the occupants.

Almost one in two (49 percent) households is residing in buildings or structures with foundation made of mud bonded bricks/stones. Percentages of households residing in buildings with foundations made up of more durable construction materials like cement bonded bricks/stones and concrete pillars are 14 and 13 percent respectively. About 21 percent of the total households in the country are living in houses whose foundation is wooden pillars. About 3 percent of the total households in the country are living in structures whose underground base has "other" construction materials (earth, mud, wood, etc.).

Structures with foundation of mud bonded bricks/stones are higher in the mountains region (86 percent) compared with the hills region (68 percent) and the Tarai region (28 percent). The highest proportion (38 percent) of households in the Tarai region resides in structures whose foundation is wooden pillars.

In rural areas, majority of the households (54.4 percent) have mud bounded foundation whereas concrete pillars are more common in urban areas.

Except for the richest households in the country, the majority of the households live in buildings and structures with mud bonded bricks/stones foundation. In other words, apart from the richest households in the country, there is not much difference in the construction material of the foundation in the structures occupied by the poor and the rich (Table 3.4).

There is a clear association between quality of construction materials used in the foundation of dwelling and household consumption quintiles.

3.6 Number of Rooms, Area of Dwelling and Housing Plot

The degree of crowding in a household is measured by the number of persons per habitable area or number of rooms. Density of occupancy in terms of the area of dwelling is another measure of the adequacy of housing. Area of housing plot consists of the land on which the dwelling is located.

Overall, average number of rooms per household is 4.6 (Table 3.5). Urban households use slightly more number of rooms compared with rural households (5.0 versus 4.5). Households in the richest consumption quintile tend to use more than two rooms on average relative to those households from the poorest quintile, indicating greater degree of crowding in poorer households.

Surface area of a dwelling³ measures space available for each household inside the dwelling. Average surface area of dwelling is 605 square feet in the country. This area increases markedly between the households in the poorest consumption quintile (470 sq ft) to the household in the richest quintile (723 sq ft). Urban/rural and regional differences regarding the surface area of dwellings are small.

Land area surrounding the dwelling is measured by area of the housing plot⁴. Average area of housing plot is estimated to be 1625 sq. ft. in the country. Among development regions, the central and the far-west regions have the smallest plot area on average compared with the other regions. Urban-rural differences are not large. In the Kathmandu valley urban area, however, housing plot on average is the smallest in the country. Housing plot area increases gradually from the poorest consumption quintile (1484 sq ft) to the richest quintile (1697 sq ft), (Table 3.5).

3.7 Access to Drinking Water Supply

The piped water is considered as one of the sources of safe drinking water. Overall, nearly 45 percent households have access to piped water; almost half of which have private connections (Table 3.6). The remaining 55 percent of households depend on covered well (39 percent), open well (7 percent) and other unreliable sources like river and spring water (10 percent).

Urban areas, as expected, have better access to safe drinking water relative to rural areas (58 percent versus 41 percent). Among development regions, the western development region has the highest proportion of households having access to piped water (61 percent) while the far-western development region has the lowest (34 percent). Among ecological belts, Tarai has the least access to piped water (14 percent), where about 80 percent of households fetch drinking water from covered-wells. Urban-Tarai areas have better access to the safe drinking water relative to rural-Tarai areas.

Access to piped water is positively associated with the level of household consumption. 47 percent of households in the richest quintile have their drinking water piped to their housing units while the figure is around 7 percent among households in the poorest quintile.

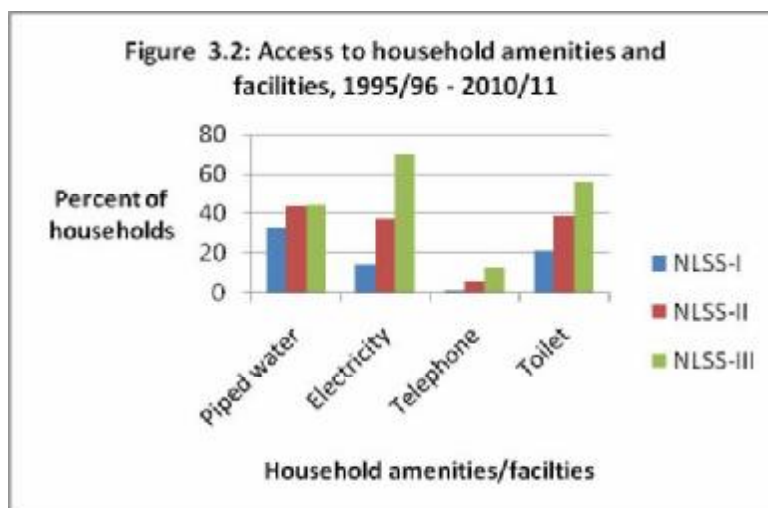
³ Surface area of a dwelling measures space available for each household inside that dwelling.

⁴ Housing plot includes building area and surrounding area up to 1400 sq. ft. (that is, 4 *anna* in the mountains and the hills region and 8 *dhur* in the Tarai).

3.8 Access to Household Utilities and Amenities

Household utilities and amenities covered in the survey are – drinking water, electricity, telephone, sanitary syatem, garbage disposal and latrine. Access to household utilities and amenities is improving over the years (Figure 3.2).

On the whole, 70 percent of the households have access to electricity in their dwellings (Table 3.7). An overwhelming majority of households (96 percent) in urban areas have access to electricity in their dwelling while the corresponding figure for rural households is 63 percent. Almost all households in the urban areas



of the Kathmandu valley are found to have access to electricity but the corresponding figure is 21 percent for the rural- mid and far western hill areas. Access to electricity in the dwelling is gradually increases from the poorest quintile (42 percent) to the richest quintile (94 percent).

On average, 13 percent of the households have access to land line telephone facility in the country. As expected, the access to telephone distribution is highly pro-urban and pro-rich.

About 19 percent of the households have access to sanitary (sewerage) system in the country. It is concentrated in urban areas (56 percent), mostly in the urban-Kathmandu valley (98 percent) and the richest quintile (44 percent).

Access to garbage disposal facility is worse than the sanitary system. Only 10 percent of the households in Nepal have garbage collection/disposal facility. Urban-rural and rich-poor gaps are even more severe.

Overall, 56 percent of households have access to latrine facilities. Other households have no proper latrine facilities and they are bound to defecate in open places. Disparities between urban/rural areas as well as consumption quintile groups are very wide.

3.9 Main Fuel Used for Cooking

Firewood is the primary fuel used for cooking food in most part of the country. Overall, 64 percent of households use firewood as their main source of cooking fuel. Other fuels used for cooking are: LPG (18 percent), cow-dung/leaves (14 percent), and “other” fuels (4 percent).

LPG is the main fuel in urban areas (59 percent), particularly in the Kathmandu valley urban area (93 percent). Most of the rural areas households' main fuel for cooking is firewood while a

significant proportion of Tarai households tend to use “cow-dung/leaves/straw/thatch”. Across consumption quintiles, use of LPG and kerosene as main cooking fuel is very pro-rich whereas fire-wood and “cow-dung/leaves/straw/thatch” as pro-poor (Table 3.8).

3.10 Households that Used and Collected Firewood

Apart from the primary source of cooking fuel, firewood is used for other purposes such as heating the house (and preparing animal feed). About 84 percent of the households in the country use firewood for cooking and other purposes. Around 77 percent of these percent of these firewood-user households collect it themselves. As expected, use and collection of firewood is less prevalent in urban households compared to their rural counterparts (Table 3.9).

3.11 Place of Firewood Collection

Overall, 65 percent of households rely on forest for the collection of their firewood: community managed forest (44 percent) and government forest (21 percent). Other places of firewood collection include own land (24 percent) and unspecified place (11 percent). Community managed forest as the primary place of firewood collection is more prevalent in the rural-mid and far western Tarai. Richer households are more likely to use their own land forest for this purpose, while poorer households resort to government forest and unspecified sources. Differences in the collection of firewood from community managed forest are not significant among the consumption quintiles.

3.12 Stove Used for Cooking

Type of stove used for cooking is related to the issue of indoor pollution and the quality of life. More than one half (52 percent) of the households in the country use mud-stove for cooking purposes, followed by kerosene/gas stove (21 percent), open fire-place (22 percent), and smokeless stove (3 percent).

62 percent of urban areas households use gas stove and 58 percent of rural areas households use mud stove for cooking. Most of the households (92 percent) of the urban-Kathmandu valley use gas stove for cooking. Richest households are more likely to use gas stove (61 percent) while poorer households use mud stove (62 percent) for cooking.

3.13 Fodder Collection

Roughly, 70 percent of country’s households collect fodder for their livestock. Around 57 percent of these households collect their fodder from their own land, followed by forest (23 percent) in which the share of community managed forest is 17 percent. On the other hand, 20 percent of households get their fodder from other unspecified place. Not surprisingly, collector households from richer households are more likely to collect their fodder from their own land (Table 3.12).

3.14 Use of Iodized Salt

An additional question was asked in NLSS 2010/11 about the type of salt and iodine content in salt used by households. Iodine deficiency is associated with several health disorders – mental retardation, risks of stillbirth and miscarriage, and incidence of goiter. Iodization of salt is a key strategy for achieving the goal of eliminating iodine deficiency. According to the WHO recommendation, the required level of iodization is 15 parts per million (ppm) or more.

About 59 percent of households use packet salt with a logo of “two children” recommended by the government. About 22 percent of the households use rock salt, followed by powder salt (18 percent).

Around 72 percent of households use salt having the recommended level of iodization. 20 percent of households use salt that contains less than 15 ppm of iodine. The remaining 8 percent use salt that have no iodine at all.

The percentage of households using un-iodized salt is the highest in rural- mid and far western hill (22 percent), followed by rural- eastern hill (16 percent) and rural- mid and far western Tarai (13 percent). Among consumption quintiles, use of packet salt (recommended by the government) and containing 15 or more ppm is pro-rich (Tables 3.13 and 3.14).

Box 3.1: Summary statistics of household characteristics			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percent of households who reside in their own housing units	93.8	91.6	89.7
Percent of households occupying housing units for rent	2.2	5.4	7.8
Average size of dwelling (sq. ft.)	604	531	605
Percent of households living in structures with			
Cement bonded walls	10.7	18.3	26.1
Concrete roof	11.2	13.6	20.3
Galvanized sheet roof	5.75.7	21.0	28.4
Cement bonded foundation	-	--	13.0
Percent of households with access to piped water	32.8	43.9	44.5
Percent of households with access to electricity	14.1	37.2	69.9
Percent of households with access to telephone	1.0	6.1	12.5
Percent of households with own toilet facility	21.6	38.7	56.0
Percent of households using packet salt (with a logo of two child)	-	-	59.4
Percent of households using salt containing 15 ppm or more iodine	-	-	72.3

Table 3.1: Distribution of households by occupancy status

	(Percent)				
	Owner	Renter	Rent-free	Other	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	92.2	4.9	2.6	0.3	100.0
Central	83.9	13.7	2.1	0.3	100.0
Western	90.3	6.0	2.9	0.8	100.0
Mid West	95.2	2.9	1.8	0.1	100.0
Far West	97.0	1.9	1.1	0.0	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	94.0	4.9	1.0	0.1	100.0
Hills	85.8	11.4	2.5	0.4	100.0
Tarai	93.0	4.5	2.2	0.3	100.0
Urban/Rural					
Urban	69.2	26.5	3.9	0.4	100.0
Rural	95.0	2.8	1.8	0.3	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	94.0	4.9	1.0	0.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	48.1	48.5	2.9	0.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	77.3	17.9	4.0	0.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	80.7	14.6	4.6	0.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	96.9	0.5	2.3	0.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	89.5	8.5	1.9	0.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	92.9	2.7	3.5	0.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	98.6	0.8	0.6	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	94.2	3.3	2.1	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	97.9	0.2	1.7	0.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	96.0	2.9	0.6	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	95.1	2.9	1.7	0.2	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	97.2	0.5	2.2	0.1	100.0
Second	96.2	1.7	1.9	0.1	100.0
Third	95.2	3.2	1.3	0.3	100.0
Fourth	89.4	7.6	2.7	0.3	100.0
Richest	76.7	19.9	2.8	0.6	100.0
Nepal	89.7	7.8	2.2	0.3	100.0

Table 3.2: Distribution of households by construction material of outer walls

	(Percent)				
	Cement Bonded Bricks/Stones and concrete	Mud Bonded Bricks/stones	Wood/ Branches	Others	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	20.7	32.3	44.4	2.6	100.0
Central	36.3	37.8	25.2	0.6	100.0
Western	27.9	62.8	4.7	4.6	100.0
Mid West	12.4	73.6	11.6	2.4	100.0
Far West	13.9	63.8	21.9	0.4	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	8.3	88.1	3.2	0.3	100.0
Hills	23.5	69.5	6.1	0.9	100.0
Tarai	31.5	19.9	45.0	3.6	100.0
Urban/Rural					
Urban	61.1	26.5	10.0	2.4	100.0
Rural	16.9	53.8	27.3	2.0	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	8.3	88.1	3.2	0.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	75.5	23.9	0.3	0.2	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	48.3	41.4	5.0	5.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	59.1	18.6	20.0	2.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	5.7	73.7	19.0	1.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	19.7	72.7	7.3	0.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	7.9	91.0	1.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	5.5	87.9	6.6	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	20.4	8.5	67.5	3.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	24.8	14.2	60.0	1.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	45.2	29.9	14.3	10.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	16.6	43.8	35.2	4.4	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	4.5	57.0	36.9	1.7	100.0
Second	10.2	55.7	32.2	1.9	100.0
Third	14.6	54.0	29.1	2.4	100.0
Fourth	25.7	51.2	20.7	2.3	100.0
Richest	59.0	30.6	8.3	2.0	100.0
Nepal	26.1	48.1	23.7	2.1	100.0

Table 3.3: Distribution of households by construction material of roof

	(Percent)					
	Straw/ Thatch	Galvanized Sheet	Concrete	Tile/ Slate	Others	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	32.1	44.7	8.8	11.7	2.7	100.0
Central	9.8	21.0	29.4	37.3	2.5	100.0
Western	12.0	39.9	27.3	19.8	1.1	100.0
Mid West	33.3	15.3	11.2	28.2	12.1	100.0
Far West	6.4	6.6	10.9	75.4	0.7	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	18.8	21.1	5.8	34.1	20.2	100.0
Hills	20.1	33.1	19.9	24.1	2.8	100.0
Tarai	15.8	24.8	23.0	35.3	1.1	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	3.4	31.0	52.2	12.4	1.0	100.0
Rural	21.9	27.8	11.9	34.6	3.9	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	18.8	21.1	5.8	34.1	20.2	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.8	22.1	74.2	2.1	0.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	2.7	44.9	37.7	13.9	0.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	4.9	28.9	45.2	19.8	1.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	49.9	39.0	1.0	5.9	4.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	14.9	33.0	17.6	31.1	3.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	17.5	51.5	3.2	26.1	1.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	32.2	7.1	4.7	50.6	5.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	27.7	51.0	6.3	14.7	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	13.7	5.9	13.9	64.8	1.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	8.6	17.0	56.5	17.3	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	20.0	17.8	12.2	48.3	1.7	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	34.5	14.5	4.8	39.8	6.3	100.0
Second	28.8	22.9	6.4	38.6	3.2	100.0
Third	21.5	29.4	9.4	35.9	3.7	100.0
Fourth	12.9	38.7	15.7	29.4	3.2	100.0
Richest	2.6	30.9	51.3	14.0	1.1	100.0
Nepal	18.1	28.4	20.3	29.9	3.3	100.0

Table 3.4: Distribution of households by construction material of foundation

	(Percent)					
	Concrete pillar	Cement bonded brick/stone	Mud bonded brick/stone	Wood pillar	Others	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	10.3	10.7	33.1	41.0	4.9	100.0
Central	18.2	18.5	39.2	20.2	3.9	100.0
Western	15.4	12.9	62.4	5.5	3.7	100.0
Mid West	6.3	7.6	73.0	12.3	0.8	100.0
Far West	2.4	12.8	64.0	20.7	0.0	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	3.6	4.3	85.8	5.5	0.8	100.0
Hills	13.1	11.0	67.7	7.5	0.7	100.0
Tarai	14.3	17.9	23.3	37.9	6.6	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	35.2	26.3	26.8	9.5	2.2	100.0
Rural	7.1	10.4	54.4	24.3	3.7	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	3.6	4.3	85.8	5.5	0.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	44.7	30.4	24.1	0.2	0.6	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	32.3	16.4	43.0	7.6	0.6	100.0
Urban- Tarai	30.2	29.7	18.4	17.3	4.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	1.8	4.7	68.0	23.4	2.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	9.5	11.2	69.4	9.6	0.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	3.4	4.8	88.7	2.5	0.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	1.7	5.0	87.7	5.3	0.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.8	11.8	14.5	58.6	6.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	10.0	15.8	20.3	44.4	9.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	19.9	25.0	29.8	14.6	10.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.1	11.3	44.7	35.6	1.3	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	0.4	5.3	58.3	32.9	3.2	100.0
Second	2.4	8.9	56.4	27.0	5.3	100.0
Third	5.0	9.9	54.8	25.8	4.6	100.0
Fourth	9.9	16.0	52.0	18.9	3.2	100.0
Richest	36.6	23.0	30.1	8.9	1.5	100.0
Nepal	13.0	13.7	48.7	21.2	3.4	100.0

Table 3.5: Average number of rooms and average size of dwelling

	Average number of rooms	Average size of dwelling (Sq. Ft.)	Average area of housing plot (Sq. Ft.)
Development Region			
Eastern	4.7	596.4	1,736.9
Central	4.5	655.8	1,477.5
Western	4.9	611.8	1,748.8
Mid West	4.5	558.6	1,732.3
Far West	4.2	466.3	1,495.4
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	4.6	650.8	1,599.0
Hills	4.7	607.0	1,646.8
Tarai	4.5	595.8	1,607.3
Urban/Rural			
Urban	5.0	571.3	1,472.0
Rural	4.5	613.9	1,665.9
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	4.6	650.8	1,599.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	4.8	555.4	1,223.7
Urban-Other Hills	5.3	557.9	1,626.5
Urban- Tarai	5.0	589.0	1,571.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.8	628.1	1,850.1
Rural Hills- Central	4.3	705.4	1,640.0
Rural Hills- Western	4.7	619.3	1,808.2
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	4.5	534.6	1,642.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	4.4	581.9	1,691.6
Rural Tarai- Central	4.3	641.1	1,475.6
Rural Tarai- Western	4.8	611.5	1,676.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	4.1	526.2	1,709.8
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	3.4	469.7	1,483.6
Second	3.9	551.9	1,560.2
Third	4.3	606.6	1,647.0
Fourth	4.8	603.4	1,674.2
Richest	5.8	722.9	1,696.9
Nepal	4.6	605.0	1,625.4

Table 3.6: Distribution of households by source of drinking water

	(Percent)					
	Piped to house	Piped outside House	Covered well	Open well	Other	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	21.0	13.6	52.6	6.0	6.8	100.0
Central	25.7	18.8	40.2	7.0	8.3	100.0
Western	25.7	35.6	25.0	7.9	5.8	100.0
Mid West	11.0	32.3	29.0	10.2	17.6	100.0
Far West	10.0	23.9	38.3	3.7	24.1	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	21.9	45.4	0.0	3.9	28.8	100.0
Hills	32.6	37.9	3.9	9.5	16.1	100.0
Tarai	9.8	4.2	80.3	5.0	0.7	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	49.3	8.6	31.6	3.6	6.8	100.0
Rural	14.1	26.8	40.4	8.0	10.7	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	21.9	45.4	0.0	3.9	28.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	67.8	4.2	10.1	4.0	14.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	60.3	20.9	7.1	5.9	5.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	28.3	4.6	64.0	2.0	1.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	31.2	37.1	6.0	10.6	15.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	25.7	41.8	3.5	12.0	16.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	20.9	57.4	0.0	12.6	9.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	12.3	45.9	1.2	8.4	32.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.1	1.7	84.4	5.1	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.6	4.4	87.9	6.7	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	11.2	5.3	81.5	2.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	5.8	6.7	78.8	8.0	0.7	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	6.6	26.8	40.5	9.9	16.2	100.0
Second	8.5	27.1	44.5	7.7	12.2	100.0
Third	10.9	26.2	45.0	7.9	10.0	100.0
Fourth	21.5	24.5	39.5	6.4	8.1	100.0
Richest	47.2	14.3	27.6	4.8	6.1	100.0
Nepal	21.5	23.0	38.5	7.0	9.9	100.0

Table 3.7: Percentage of households with access to various facilities

	(Percent)				
	Electricity	Telephone	Sanitary system	Garbage Disposal	Toilet
Development Region					
Eastern	68.7	9.4	6.0	3.1	56.2
Central	78.7	18.0	32.9	21.2	56.7
Western	78.6	11.1	15.3	9.2	67.5
Mid West	44.7	6.7	7.7	1.3	43.2
Far West	51.7	10.0	15.2	0.1	43.2
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	55.4	7.3	9.0	2.1	55.5
Hills	64.0	15.0	26.3	17.4	66.8
Tarai	78.1	10.7	11.8	4.2	44.7
Urban/Rural					
Urban	95.7	33.4	56.1	42.7	88.2
Rural	63.0	7.0	8.5	1.7	47.4
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	55.4	7.3	9.0	2.1	55.5
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	99.8	47.1	98.1	82.5	99.3
Urban-Other Hills	96.9	28.7	41.6	31.0	89.2
Urban- Tarai	92.0	26.0	33.2	19.4	79.3
Rural Hills- Eastern	43.5	8.3	2.3	0.0	62.2
Rural Hills- Central	63.8	12.7	23.6	8.5	61.2
Rural Hills- Western	72.8	3.6	6.6	2.3	72.4
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	21.2	3.9	6.7	0.2	31.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	76.5	5.6	3.9	0.2	42.0
Rural Tarai- Central	74.0	6.9	6.6	0.4	25.3
Rural Tarai- Western	76.8	8.1	10.0	2.3	42.5
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	72.1	9.7	9.0	0.5	44.6
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	41.7	1.2	6.6	0.6	22.8
Second	52.7	1.5	5.9	0.7	31.6
Third	66.5	3.8	8.4	2.1	45.9
Fourth	77.6	8.8	15.4	5.9	66.4
Richest	94.3	36.6	44.3	32.6	91.0
Nepal	69.9	12.5	18.5	10.3	56.0

Table 3.8: Distribution of households by main fuel used for cooking

	(Percent)					
	Wood	Cowdung/leaves/ straw/thatch	LPG	Kerosene	Other fuels	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	61.4	24.2	10.7	0.1	3.6	100.0
Central	51.5	15.5	29.0	1.0	3.0	100.0
Western	64.4	10.7	18.5	0.3	6.1	100.0
Mid West	89.5	0.9	6.0	0.2	3.4	100.0
Far West	91.3	1.0	3.9	0.6	3.2	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	92.6	0.6	5.1	0.9	0.9	100.0
Hills	71.7	0.7	23.9	0.7	3.0	100.0
Tarai	52.6	28.9	13.1	0.3	5.2	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	30.2	4.7	58.8	1.7	4.6	100.0
Rural	73.5	15.9	6.8	0.2	3.6	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	92.6	0.6	5.1	0.9	0.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	2.4	0.8	92.8	3.5	0.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	43.5	0.6	46.3	1.0	8.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	42.4	10.2	40.8	0.8	5.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	98.2	0.8	0.5	0.0	0.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	75.9	1.3	19.6	0.4	2.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	88.3	0.4	5.7	0.0	5.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	97.2	0.4	2.0	0.0	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	43.4	43.3	8.1	0.0	5.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	54.2	39.6	2.7	0.2	3.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	42.9	36.8	13.6	0.3	6.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	86.7	0.8	5.5	0.0	7.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	79.9	19.7	0.1	0.0	0.3	100.0
Second	75.7	22.5	0.5	0.1	1.2	100.0
Third	75.2	17.6	2.8	0.2	4.2	100.0
Fourth	69.7	12.0	12.1	0.7	5.5	100.0
Richest	34.9	2.2	55.8	1.1	6.0	100.0
Nepal	64.4	13.6	17.7	0.5	3.8	100.0

Table 3.9: Percentage of households using and collecting firewood

	Household using firewood	Firewood user household collecting firewood
Development Region		
Eastern	88.8	76.1
Central	71.4	66.2
Western	85.8	79.1
Mid West	97.1	88.7
Far West	96.7	90.2
Ecological Zone		
Mountains	94.5	94.7
Hills	79.5	91.1
Tarai	86.4	60.3
Urban/Rural		
Urban	51.7	52.2
Rural	92.1	80.5
Analytical Domain		
Mountains	94.5	94.7
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	10.0	22.8
Urban-Other Hills	67.7	68.3
Urban- Tarai	73.2	45.9
Rural Hills- Eastern	100.0	97.4
Rural Hills- Central	83.4	91.2
Rural Hills- Western	96.4	94.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	99.6	96.7
Rural Tarai- Eastern	86.7	66.6
Rural Tarai- Central	90.3	52.7
Rural Tarai- Western	83.5	53.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	97.8	83.6
Consumption Quintile		
Poorest	95.2	89.7
Second	93.1	84.4
Third	93.6	79.4
Fourth	89.1	74.2
Richest	58.1	56.4
Nepal	83.7	76.9

Table 3.10: Distribution of firewood collecting households by place of firewood collection

	(Percent)				
	Own land	Community managee forest	Government forest	Other	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	29.0	44.6	8.9	17.4	100.0
Central	23.5	34.2	27.5	14.7	100.0
Western	36.3	38.3	16.8	8.6	100.0
Mid West	9.6	54.6	33.0	2.8	100.0
Far West	11.3	60.7	24.4	3.7	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	18.0	46.4	32.5	3.0	100.0
Hills	28.4	46.1	21.0	4.5	100.0
Tarai	18.8	40.4	18.6	22.2	100.0
Urban/Rural					
Urban	26.1	41.9	11.1	20.9	100.0
Rural	23.7	44.3	22.2	9.9	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	18.0	46.4	32.5	3.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	50.0	4.9	10.3	34.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	34.8	47.6	11.6	5.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	17.9	37.8	11.2	33.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	34.4	50.0	7.5	8.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	26.5	42.8	28.2	2.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	38.3	40.6	15.0	6.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	11.6	53.0	34.7	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	21.6	41.3	12.7	24.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	22.4	16.4	28.8	32.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	27.2	28.2	26.4	18.1	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.9	74.0	14.2	3.8	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	13.3	44.8	26.4	15.5	100.0
Second	17.8	43.8	24.8	13.6	100.0
Third	24.6	44.4	22.6	8.4	100.0
Fourth	26.6	45.5	17.2	10.7	100.0
Richest	44.2	40.1	12.0	3.7	100.0
Nepal	23.9	44.1	21.2	10.9	100.0

Table 3.11: Distribution of households by type of stove used

	(Percent)						
	Open fireplace	Mud stove	Smokeless stove	Kerosene stove	Gas stove	Other	Total
Development Region							
Eastern	14.6	68.9	1.1	0.1	13.7	1.5	100.0
Central	14.7	49.0	2.6	1.0	31.1	1.5	100.0
Western	29.5	39.6	5.7	0.3	23.7	1.3	100.0
Mid West	46.4	34.9	8.6	0.2	9.0	0.9	100.0
Far West	15.9	74.8	0.7	0.6	7.1	1.0	100.0
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	45.2	35.9	10.6	0.9	5.6	1.7	100.0
Hills	33.2	33.1	5.2	0.7	26.3	1.5	100.0
Tarai	6.1	74.7	0.5	0.3	17.4	1.1	100.0
Urban/Rural							
Urban	4.3	29.0	1.1	1.7	62.1	1.8	100.0
Rural	26.2	58.4	4.1	0.2	9.9	1.2	100.0
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	45.2	35.9	10.6	0.9	5.6	1.7	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.0	3.0	0.0	3.5	92.8	0.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	9.4	30.8	3.1	1.0	53.8	1.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	4.3	47.2	0.5	0.8	44.5	2.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	37.5	55.7	3.1	0.0	1.0	2.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	31.7	36.3	7.5	0.4	21.6	2.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	48.5	30.6	9.6	0.0	10.5	0.8	100.0
Rural Hills - Mid & Far Western	52.3	40.6	4.0	0.0	2.4	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.3	84.2	0.4	0.0	12.7	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	4.4	89.1	0.0	0.2	5.6	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	7.1	72.1	0.0	0.3	18.8	1.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	17.4	67.9	2.0	0.0	12.0	0.7	100.0
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	33.6	61.8	2.2	0.0	0.3	2.0	100.0
Second	28.9	65.2	3.5	0.1	1.2	1.1	100.0
Third	23.7	64.7	4.4	0.2	6.2	0.8	100.0
Fourth	21.4	54.7	4.6	0.7	16.7	1.9	100.0
Richest	8.2	26.4	2.4	1.1	61.1	0.9	100.0
Nepal	21.6	52.3	3.4	0.5	20.8	1.3	100.0

Table 3.12: Fodder collection by households

(Percent)						
	Percentage of households that collect fodder	Distribution of collector household by place of collection				
		Own land	Community forest	Government forest	Other	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	77.7	53.9	15.8	2.0	28.2	100.0
Central	56.7	43.2	16.1	9.2	31.5	100.0
Western	72.1	70.5	13.5	4.3	11.7	100.0
Mid West	81.7	63.1	20.8	12.5	3.7	100.0
Far West	85.1	67.0	20.2	9.6	3.2	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	85.0	62.2	21.4	13.7	2.6	100.0
Hills	70.1	66.3	19.5	9.2	5.0	100.0
Tarai	68.1	45.8	12.5	3.0	38.7	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	27.3	58.0	14.4	2.3	25.3	100.0
Rural	81.5	56.8	16.8	7.2	19.2	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	85.0	62.2	21.4	13.7	2.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.9	75.0	12.2	12.8	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	45.2	64.1	18.3	4.1	13.4	100.0
Urban- Tarai	36.2	52.9	10.9	0.8	35.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	93.8	68.0	23.6	3.3	5.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	75.5	53.7	24.0	15.6	6.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	88.0	73.1	16.2	5.2	5.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	92.4	69.1	16.6	13.9	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	79.6	44.5	8.6	1.8	45.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	73.5	31.2	8.0	4.3	56.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	69.2	64.9	7.7	2.9	24.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	78.3	56.8	32.2	3.9	7.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	86.7	47.6	18.3	11.2	22.9	100.0
Second	83.5	53.9	16.6	8.5	21.0	100.0
Third	81.9	53.6	16.7	6.9	22.8	100.0
Fourth	73.0	61.2	16.9	4.9	17.0	100.0
Richest	40.0	71.6	13.7	1.6	13.1	100.0
Nepal	70.2	56.9	16.6	6.8	19.7	100.0

Table 3.13: Distribution of households by type of salt used

	(Percent)				
	Crystal salt	Crushed salt	Two child logo	Other	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	12.6	36.4	50.1	0.9	100.0
Central	14.1	17.0	68.8	0.2	100.0
Western	16.2	7.3	76.4	0.0	100.0
Mid West	52.1	6.4	41.5	0.0	100.0
Far West	55.7	12.4	31.8	0.1	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	48.1	15.0	36.9	0.0	100.0
Hills	30.5	6.7	62.7	0.0	100.0
Tarai	10.0	30.0	59.4	0.6	100.0
Urban/Rural					
Urban	5.0	8.4	86.3	0.3	100.0
Rural	27.0	20.4	52.3	0.3	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	48.1	15.0	36.9	0.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1.4	0.7	97.8	0.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	6.4	5.2	88.4	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	6.6	15.7	77.2	0.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	39.8	29.4	30.8	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	31.9	4.0	64.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	22.5	0.8	76.7	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	69.0	6.0	25.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	0.8	44.3	53.3	1.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	2.9	39.5	57.1	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	13.8	23.8	62.4	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	40.9	10.5	48.6	0.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	45.2	22.7	31.4	0.7	100.0
Second	34.3	23.3	42.4	0.1	100.0
Third	25.2	21.8	52.7	0.3	100.0
Fourth	15.8	18.2	65.5	0.4	100.0
Richest	4.0	8.2	87.6	0.1	100.0
Nepal	22.4	17.9	59.4	0.3	100.0

Table 3.14: Distribution of households by type of iodized salt used

	(Percent)			
	0 ppm	Less than 15 ppm	Greater than 15 ppm	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	7.6	26.8	65.6	100.0
Central	4.4	13.4	82.2	100.0
Western	4.6	14.5	81.0	100.0
Mid West	14.0	30.8	55.2	100.0
Far West	19.8	26.4	53.8	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	9.1	25.0	65.9	100.0
Hills	9.3	17.7	72.9	100.0
Tarai	5.7	21.6	72.7	100.0
Urban/Rural				
Urban	2.0	5.7	92.3	100.0
Rural	9.2	23.8	67.1	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	9.1	25.0	65.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.0	0.8	99.2	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	1.4	6.9	91.7	100.0
Urban- Tarai	3.8	8.8	87.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	15.9	30.6	53.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	9.3	11.5	79.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	4.8	13.8	81.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	22.2	39.7	38.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.2	30.1	64.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	3.4	21.8	74.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	6.6	24.7	68.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	13.3	20.5	66.2	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	13.0	36.2	50.7	100.0
Second	11.8	31.7	56.5	100.0
Third	10.0	22.1	67.9	100.0
Fourth	5.7	15.2	79.1	100.0
Richest	1.6	4.8	93.6	100.0
Nepal	7.7	20.0	72.3	100.0

CHAPTER IV: ACCESS TO FACILITIES

4.1 Introduction

NLSS-III has gathered data on Nepali households' access to different facilities (altogether 24 facilities). Households' access to a certain facility is measured in terms of time taken for one-way travel to that facility, irrespective of transport mode (foot or vehicle). The shorter is the time taken by a household to reach a facility, the higher is the degree of access.

During a period of the last 15 years, accessibility has improved almost universally for all types of facilities included in the NLSS-I. Changes in the proportion of the number of households within the reach of 30 minutes from a facility are summarized in Box 4.1. Similarly, changes in the proportion of households within the reach of 30 minutes for selected facilities are depicted in Figure 4.1.

4.2 Primary School

95 percent of households in Nepal are within 30 minutes of access to the nearest primary school (Table 4.5). Among the geographical regions, about cent percent of the urban households have primary school within the reach of 30 minutes while in rural areas. This percentage is the smallest for the rural eastern hills (86 percent) which is slightly lower than similar percentage for the rural mid and far western hills (87 percent). In the same way, the richest households have lesser mean time (7 minutes) than the poorest households to reach a similar facility (13 minutes), (Table 4.4)

4.3 Health Post/Hospital

About 86 percent of urban households in the country are within 30 minutes of reach to the nearest health post or sub health post whereas the corresponding percentage for rural households is 59. However, only 21 percent of rural households are within 30 minutes reach to such facilities compared to 83 percent urban households (Table 4.1). Mean time taken to reach the nearest health post or sub-health post for rural and urban households are about the same while the time widely differs in case of public hospital or primary health center. For instance, the mean time for urban households is 26 minutes while it is 135 minutes for rural households (Table 4.3).

There seems no significant difference in the access of rural or urban households with respect to health post or sub-health post. However, difference in the access to the government hospital is striking.

4.4 Bus Stop

Bus is the most common means of long-distance travel in the country. According to the survey, 66 percent of households are within 30 minutes of reach to the nearest bus stop. For nearly one-fourth of households it takes 30 minutes to 3 hours, and for 10 percent of households, it takes more than 3 hours to reach the nearest bus stop.

Among development regions, the central development region has the best access to bus stop (78 percent of households are within 30 minutes reach) while the far-western development region has the worst access (43 percent of households are within this reach). Also, the mean time taken for urban households to reach a bus stop is much lower (12 minutes) than the time taken for rural households (73 minutes).

There is a striking difference between the accessibility of the poorest households (154 minutes) and the richest households (8 minutes).

4.5 Road Transport

Access to bus stop is conditional upon access to road. Increase in access to road encourages mobility of goods and expands the labor market, which in turn positively affects living standards of people. The survey gathered data on three types of roads: paved road, vehicle passable dirt road and vehicle impassable dirt road (including horse trail).

Overall, slightly more than one half of the households (51 percent) are within the reach of 30 minutes to the nearest paved road. Three out of four households are within the reach of two hours from their home. 80 percent of households, on the other hand, are within the reach of 30 minutes to the nearest vehicle passable dirt road.

Access to the paved road decreases with the household consumption quintiles. Mean time taken by a household in the richest quintile to reach the nearest paved road is 66 minutes and that for a household in the poorest quintile is 253 minutes.

4.6 Police Station, Post Office and Telephone Booth

Access to the post office as well as to the telephone booth is associated with the ease of communication. Overall, 66 percent of households are within 30 minutes of access to the nearest post office. Access to telephone booth is better compared to the post office. Slightly more than 85 percent of households have telephone booth within the reach of 30 minutes. Access to police station is related to the public security in the neighborhood. About 57 percent of households have access to police station within the reach of 30 minutes. One fourth of the households have to travel one hour or more to reach the nearest police station.

Disparities in access to police station and post office across consumption quintiles are striking. However, access to telephone booth across these quintiles is minimal.

4.7 Market Center and *Haat Bazaar*

45 percent of households are within 30 minutes of access to the nearest market center, followed by “30 minutes to one hour” (18 percent), “1-2 hours” (18 percent), and “2 hours and more” (20 percent). Compared to market center, access to *Haat bazaar* (local market that operates during certain days of the week) is much better: 64 percent of households in the country are within 30 minutes reach to the nearest *Haat bazaar*.

As expected, rural areas have lesser proportion of households having access to market center and *Haat bazaar* within the reach of 30 minutes compared to proportion of households in urban areas. For instance, the mean time taken by an urban household to reach the nearest market centre is 19 minutes while the time taken by a rural household is 2 hours and 16 minutes. In rural areas, access to *Haat* is better compared with market centre (Table 4.3).

4.8 Agriculture Centre (*Krishi Kendra*)

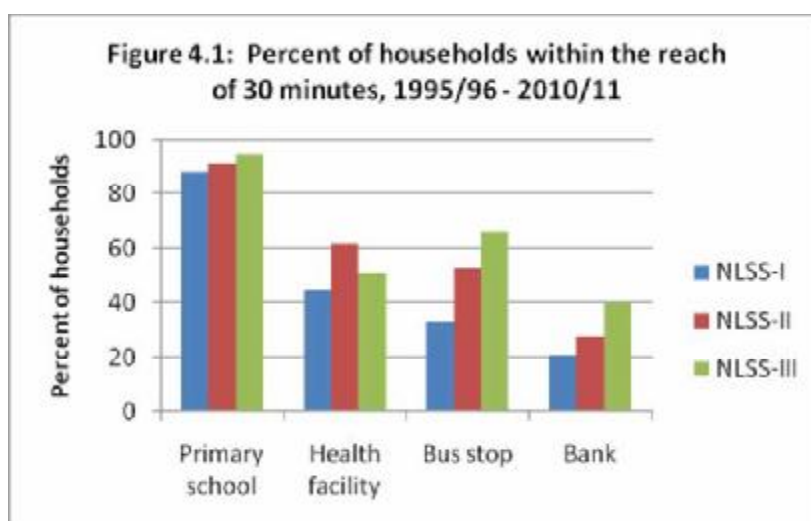
43 percent of households in Nepal reach the nearest agriculture center within 30 minutes, followed by “30 minutes – one hour” (22 percent), “1-2 hours” (17 percent), and “2 hours and more” (17 percent).

About one in two households in the Tarai, one in three in the hills and one in six households in the mountains region can reach the nearest agriculture center within 30 minutes.

Access in rural areas is worse compared with urban areas. Disparities in the access across consumption quintiles are wide – 70 percent of households in the richest quintile are within the reach of 30 minutes while the comparable figure for the poorest household is only 21 percent. Access to the facility in the urban areas is far better compared with the rural areas.

4.9 Commercial Bank

A commercial bank provides financial services to depositors, borrowers and investors. Access to a commercial bank is rather low in the country. Only 40 percent of households in the country can reach the nearest bank within 30 minutes. For some 44 percent of households, it takes one hour and more. Similarly, only 27 percent of rural households have access to a bank which is extremely lower than the percentage of urban households (89 percent) with



the same facility within 30 minutes of time.

There is much disparity among the ecological belts regarding the percentage of households having access to a bank. Tarai region has the highest percentage of households (75 percent) having access to this facility within one hour time whereas the same percentages for the hills and the mountains are 45 and 17 respectively (Table 4.1).

There is also much difference between mean time taken to reach the nearest bank between urban and rural households. The mean time taken for rural households (135 minutes) is about eight times higher than the time taken for urban households (16 minutes).

4.10 Source of Drinking Water

Most accessible facility in the country is the source of drinking water. Almost all (99 percent) of households are within 30 minutes of this source. Access is uniform during both rainy and dry seasons. Further, disparities across geographical regions and consumption quintiles are minimal.

4.11 Cooperatives (*Sajha*)

Cooperative is an institution that supplies goods (including farming inputs such as fertilizers and seeds) to households. The percentage of households within 30 minutes of access to this facility is 54 in Nepal. 27 percent of households have to travel one hour or more to reach the nearest cooperatives centre.

Access in the urban areas is far better than that in the rural areas. The mean time taken by a household in rural to reach the facility, for example, is 75 minutes whereas it is only 18 minutes for an urban household.

4.12 Internet and Community Library

About 43 percent of the households in Nepal have access to internet facility within the reach of 30 minutes, and 39 percent have access to community library within the same time. In urban areas access to these facilities is far better compared with the access in the rural areas (Table 4.1).

Box 4.1: Percent of households within the reach of 30 minutes			
Facility	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
ECD centre	-	-	88.8
Primary school	88.4	91.4	94.7
Secondary school			71.5
Higher secondary school			56.3
Health post/Sub-health post	44.8	61.8	61.8
Public hospital/PHC			33.6
Clinic/Private hospital			53.4
Bus stop	33.1	53.0	66.2
Paved road	24.7	37.2	51.4
Dirt road vehicle passable	58.0	67.6	79.8
Dirt road vehicle impassable	-	94.3	97.1
Local shop/shops	-	86.2	92.0
<i>Haat bazaar</i>	41.4	60.7	64.0
Market center	24.2	34.4	44.7
Agricultural center	24.5	31.9	42.8
<i>Sajha</i> /Cooperatives	25.9	33.7	53.9
Bank	20.7	27.8	39.9
Drinking water in rainy season	-	98.3	99.4
Drinking water in dry season	-		98.8
Post office	-	61.0	65.4
Telephone booth	-	53.6	86.3
Police station	-	-	56.5
Internet	-	-	43.2
Community library	-	-	38.6

Table 4.1: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for rural & urban Nepal

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Urban						
ECD Center	97.1	1.9	0.8	0.1	0.1	100.0
Primary School	99.3	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Secondary school	95.1	3.8	1.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Higher Secondary School	91.7	6.3	1.8	0.1	0.1	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	85.9	12.2	1.8	0.0	0.1	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	82.6	11.5	5.3	0.4	0.1	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	92.0	5.4	2.3	0.2	0.1	100.0
Bus Stop	93.5	5.4	0.8	0.1	0.2	100.0
Paved Road	94.7	3.2	1.1	0.4	0.6	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	99.2	0.2	0.6	0.0	0.0	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	99.8	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	99.2	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	100.0
Haat Bazaar	87.1	9.4	3.3	0.2	0.0	100.0
Market Center	87.6	8.0	4.0	0.3	0.1	100.0
Agriculture Center	82.8	13.2	3.6	0.3	0.1	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	89.7	7.0	2.6	0.3	0.4	100.0
Bank	89.0	7.2	3.6	0.3	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	99.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Post Office	88.0	9.4	2.3	0.1	0.2	100.0
Telephone Booth	97.9	1.6	0.5	0.0	0.1	100.0
Police Station	91.7	6.2	1.9	0.1	0.1	100.0
Internet Facility	89.8	6.6	3.4	0.3	0.1	100.0
Community Library	85.6	10.6	3.5	0.2	0.1	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.1: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for rural & urban Nepal

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Rural						
ECD Center	86.9	8.7	3.3	0.4	0.7	100.0
Primary School	93.4	5.3	1.2	0.0	0.1	100.0
Secondary School	65.2	19.4	11.1	2.9	1.4	100.0
Higher Secondary School	47.0	23.5	17.6	6.5	5.5	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	59.0	22.0	14.3	2.8	1.9	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	20.6	22.5	23.9	11.6	21.5	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	43.2	16.6	14.7	8.3	17.3	100.0
Bus Stop	58.8	13.1	10.6	5.4	12.1	100.0
Paved Road	39.4	14.7	15.6	7.1	23.3	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	77.4	4.3	6.2	3.9	8.2	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	96.8	0.9	2.1	0.1	0.1	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	90.1	4.7	3.2	1.4	0.6	100.0
Haat Bazaar	59.6	15.1	12.1	7.9	5.3	100.0
Market Center	33.4	20.5	21.1	11.1	14.0	100.0
Agriculture Center	32.2	24.6	21.1	11.1	11.0	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	44.4	22.0	16.5	7.6	9.5	100.0
Bank	26.9	18.9	20.4	10.8	23.0	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.4	0.5	0.1	0.1	0.1	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.5	1.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	100.0
Post Office	59.4	18.8	14.9	4.5	2.5	100.0
Telephone Booth	83.2	8.8	4.9	1.8	1.3	100.0
Police Station	47.3	21.0	17.6	9.0	5.2	100.0
Internet Facility	30.9	18.5	19.2	10.3	21.1	100.0
Community Library	26.2	18.4	23.0	10.7	21.7	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.1: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for rural & urban Nepal

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Nepal						
ECD Center	88.8	7.4	2.8	0.4	0.6	100.0
Primary School	94.7	4.4	0.9	0.0	0.1	100.0
Secondary School	71.5	16.1	9.0	2.3	1.1	100.0
Higher Secondary School	56.3	19.9	14.3	5.1	4.4	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	61.8	21.0	13.0	2.5	1.7	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	33.6	20.2	20.0	9.3	17.0	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	53.4	14.2	12.1	6.6	13.7	100.0
Bus Stop	66.0	11.5	8.6	4.3	9.6	100.0
Paved Road	51.0	12.3	12.5	5.7	18.5	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	79.7	3.9	5.6	3.5	7.3	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	97.1	0.8	1.9	0.1	0.1	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	92.0	3.8	2.6	1.1	0.5	100.0
Haat Bazaar	64.0	14.2	10.7	6.7	4.4	100.0
Market Center	44.7	17.9	17.5	8.8	11.1	100.0
Agriculture Center	42.8	22.3	17.4	8.9	8.7	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	53.9	18.8	13.6	6.1	7.6	100.0
Bank	39.9	16.5	16.9	8.6	18.2	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.4	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.8	1.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0
Post Office	65.4	16.9	12.3	3.5	2.0	100.0
Telephone Booth	86.3	7.3	4.0	1.4	1.1	100.0
Police Station	56.5	17.9	14.3	7.2	4.1	100.0
Internet Facility	43.2	16.0	15.9	8.2	16.7	100.0
Community Library	38.6	16.8	18.9	8.5	17.2	100.0

	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 - 3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Poorest						
ECD Center	84.5	9.2	4.5	1.1	0.8	100.0
Primary School	90.2	7.8	2.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Secondary School	56.4	20.3	17.2	3.7	2.4	100.0
Higher Secondary School	34.9	23.9	21.6	11.2	8.4	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	51.4	21.8	19.1	4.4	3.3	100.0
Public Hospital/ PHC	15.2	20.3	20.7	13.3	30.5	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	33.2	16.3	15.0	11.9	23.6	100.0
Bus Stop	45.0	14.8	15.1	7.0	18.1	100.0
Paved Road	30.5	14.1	16.4	8.7	30.4	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	68.7	5.3	8.9	3.8	13.3	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	95.3	1.1	3.4	0.0	0.2	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	87.0	5.3	4.1	2.0	1.6	100.0
Haat Bazaar	49.7	17.8	11.4	11.8	9.3	100.0
Market Center	24.0	18.2	22.1	14.7	21.0	100.0
Agridture Center	21.4	23.9	23.2	15.1	16.3	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	31.0	23.5	18.5	11.3	15.8	100.0
Bank	17.0	19.2	18.2	12.7	32.8	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.2	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.2	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	97.3	1.9	0.5	0.1	0.2	100.0
Post Office	48.8	19.7	18.5	8.2	4.8	100.0
Telephone Booth	77.9	11.4	5.9	3.1	1.7	100.0
Police Station	36.9	20.5	19.6	14.8	8.3	100.0
Internet Facility	20.5	16.3	18.9	13.3	31.0	100.0
Community Library	15.6	16.2	23.1	13.4	31.7	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.2: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Second						
ECD Center	84.7	10.1	4.1	0.4	0.7	100.0
Primary School	92.5	5.8	1.6	0.0	0.1	100.0
Secondary School	59.9	21.1	14.7	3.1	1.3	100.0
Higher Secondary School	40.6	24.8	21.9	7.3	5.5	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	54.0	24.1	17.6	2.3	2.0	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	19.9	19.4	25.5	11.8	23.5	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	37.9	16.3	16.5	8.4	20.8	100.0
Bus Stop	51.0	16.8	10.9	6.9	14.4	100.0
Paved Road	36.3	15.9	14.8	7.5	25.5	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	73.1	5.1	6.7	5.0	10.1	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	98.2	0.5	1.3	0.0	0.0	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	89.2	5.2	3.4	1.5	0.7	100.0
Haat Bazaar	57.9	16.1	12.0	9.1	4.9	100.0
Market Center	29.6	20.1	23.8	12.0	14.6	100.0
Agriculture Center	29.8	25.1	21.3	12.4	11.4	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	37.9	23.3	18.9	8.9	11.0	100.0
Bank	24.0	17.4	22.6	10.3	25.7	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.4	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.2	1.4	0.3	0.0	0.1	100.0
Post Office	55.8	19.8	16.7	5.4	2.3	100.0
Telephone Booth	80.9	9.4	6.0	2.0	1.7	100.0
Police Station	43.5	21.7	19.5	10.1	5.3	100.0
Internet Facility	27.7	17.9	20.5	10.3	23.6	100.0
Community Library	23.2	18.2	25.8	9.9	22.9	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.2: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Third						
ECD Center	87.9	8.5	2.8	0.2	0.7	100.0
Primary School	93.8	5.2	0.9	0.2	0.0	100.0
Secondary School	65.8	20.5	9.3	2.8	1.6	100.0
Higher Secondary School	47.5	23.8	17.8	5.2	5.7	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	56.8	23.9	13.9	3.4	2.0	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	24.0	21.4	23.9	11.0	19.8	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	44.0	19.6	13.9	7.0	15.6	100.0
Bus Stop	60.5	13.8	10.6	4.1	11.1	100.0
Paved Road	40.8	16.2	14.4	5.9	22.7	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	80.1	3.7	5.2	3.8	7.2	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	96.0	1.3	2.3	0.2	0.2	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	89.9	5.1	3.1	1.5	0.4	100.0
Haat Bazaar	63.2	13.8	11.6	6.6	4.8	100.0
Market Center	33.7	21.7	21.6	9.6	13.4	100.0
Agriculture Center	32.9	26.3	19.9	10.6	10.4	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	43.6	24.0	17.5	6.5	8.4	100.0
Bank	27.5	20.5	20.5	10.6	21.0	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.6	1.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0
Post Office	58.1	20.3	15.9	3.8	2.0	100.0
Telephone Booth	83.7	8.3	5.1	1.6	1.3	100.0
Police Station	48.2	21.3	17.6	7.4	5.6	100.0
Internet Facility	32.5	20.0	19.6	8.3	19.6	100.0
Community Library	28.9	18.9	22.0	9.8	20.4	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.2: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Fourth						
ECD Center	89.3	7.1	2.9	0.2	0.5	100.0
Primary School	95.9	3.7	0.5	0.0	0.0	100.0
Secondary School	75.2	15.4	6.7	2.3	0.5	100.0
Higher Secondary School	59.9	21.2	11.6	3.9	3.5	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	64.3	21.2	11.8	1.8	0.9	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	33.4	22.4	20.7	9.4	14.1	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	55.9	14.7	12.5	6.0	10.8	100.0
Bus Stop	70.2	11.4	7.4	4.0	7.0	100.0
Paved Road	53.2	12.7	12.7	5.6	15.8	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	84.7	3.4	4.5	3.2	4.3	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	97.3	0.8	1.7	0.2	0.0	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	92.6	3.7	2.8	0.8	0.1	100.0
Haat Bazaar	65.0	14.7	12.6	4.8	2.9	100.0
Market Center	46.7	19.6	17.4	7.2	9.1	100.0
Agriculture Center	44.9	22.9	18.7	6.8	6.6	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	58.8	18.5	12.6	4.5	5.7	100.0
Bank	41.3	17.8	18.0	7.9	14.9	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.5	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.1	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	99.2	0.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	100.0
Post Office	67.6	17.6	11.5	1.9	1.4	100.0
Telephone Booth	87.2	7.6	3.5	0.9	0.8	100.0
Police Station	58.0	19.5	14.3	5.4	2.8	100.0
Internet Facility	43.7	19.0	16.6	7.5	13.2	100.0
Community Library	38.0	19.2	19.5	8.8	14.5	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.2: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Richest						
ECD Center	94.9	3.6	0.9	0.3	0.3	100.0
Primary School	98.4	1.3	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0
Secondary School	89.5	7.5	2.2	0.4	0.4	100.0
Higher Secondary School	83.5	10.2	4.4	0.9	1.1	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	79.7	14.3	4.2	1.0	0.9	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	61.4	17.7	12.4	3.7	4.8	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	80.8	7.1	5.7	2.4	4.0	100.0
Bus Stop	89.5	4.3	2.6	1.4	2.3	100.0
Paved Road	78.9	5.6	7.1	2.5	5.9	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	92.2	1.7	2.7	1.4	2.0	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	99.3	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.2	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	98.1	1.0	0.6	0.1	0.2	100.0
Haat Bazaar	82.2	8.8	5.8	2.2	1.0	100.0
Market Center	74.0	11.8	7.6	3.9	2.8	100.0
Agriculture Center	70.1	15.7	8.2	3.1	2.9	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	82.1	9.4	5.1	2.2	1.3	100.0
Bank	72.4	9.9	8.7	4.2	4.9	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.9	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	99.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Post Office	85.4	10.0	3.4	0.7	0.5	100.0
Telephone Booth	96.2	2.3	0.9	0.3	0.3	100.0
Police Station	82.3	9.8	5.1	1.9	0.9	100.0
Internet Facility	75.0	8.9	7.4	4.3	4.4	100.0
Community Library	70.8	12.5	9.0	3.3	4.5	100.0

Table 4.3: Mean time taken by urban/rural households to reach the nearest facility

Facility	Urban	Rural		Nepal	
	Minutes	Hours	Minutes	Hours	Minutes
ECD Center	12	0	21	0	19
Primary School	6	0	15	0	13
Secondary School	10	0	41	0	35
Higher Secondary School	14	1	8	0	57
Health Post/Sub-health Post	19	0	46	0	44
Public Hospital/PHC	26	2	28	2	2
Clinic/Private Hospital	14	2	6	1	43
Bus Stop	12	1	30	1	14
Paved Road	8	2	55	2	19
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	2	0	59	0	53
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	2	0	5	0	5
Local Shop/Shops	2	0	15	0	12
Haat Bazaar	20	1	1	0	54
Market Center	19	1	50	1	31
Agriculture Center	25	1	34	1	20
Sajha (Cooperatives)	18	1	26	1	12
Bank	16	2	34	2	5
Drinking Water, rainy season	0	0	2	0	2
Drinking Water, dry season	1	0	3	0	3
Post Office	21	0	51	0	45
Telephone Booth	4	0	25	0	20
Police Station	14	1	9	0	57
Internet Facility	13	2	26	1	58
Community Library	21	2	26	2	0

Table 4.4: Mean time taken by households to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles

Facility	Quintiles									
	Poorest		Second		Third		Fourth		Richest	
	Hours	Minutes	Hours	Minutes	Hours	Minutes	Hours	Minutes	Hours	Minutes
ECD Center	0	24	0	22	0	19	0	19	0	14
Primary School	0	18	0	18	0	14	0	12	0	8
Secondary School	0	52	0	45	0	42	0	31	0	16
Higher Secondary School	1	30	1	12	1	6	0	53	0	23
Health Post/Sub-health Post	0	57	0	49	0	48	0	39	0	29
Public Hospital/PHC	3	1	2	38	2	21	1	50	0	58
Clinic/Private Hospital	2	45	2	23	2	0	1	25	0	39
Bus Stop	2	11	1	49	1	25	0	56	0	23
Paved Road	3	53	3	12	2	48	1	55	0	48
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	1	33	1	11	0	54	0	32	0	17
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	0	7	0	3	0	6	0	4	0	3
Local Shop/Shops	0	21	0	18	0	14	0	10	0	4
Haat Bazaar	1	17	1	2	0	58	0	49	0	28
Market Center	2	26	1	56	1	45	1	20	0	39
Agriculture Center	2	0	1	36	1	32	1	13	0	42
Sajha (Cooperatives)	2	8	1	38	1	19	1	0	0	26
Bank	3	22	2	52	2	28	1	46	0	48
Drinking Water, rainy season	0	4	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	0
Drinking Water, dry season	0	5	0	3	0	3	0	2	0	1
Post Office	1	7	0	54	0	50	0	41	0	23
Telephone Booth	0	31	0	28	0	25	0	19	0	7
Police Station	1	31	1	11	1	8	0	52	0	25
Internet Facility	3	16	2	39	2	19	1	38	0	44
Community Library	3	17	2	35	2	18	1	45	0	48

Table 4.5: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest primary school

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	94.81	4.47	0.72	0.00	0.00	100.0
Central	94.96	4.21	0.75	0.00	0.07	100.0
Western	95.73	3.71	0.45	0.00	0.11	100.0
Mid West	92.26	6.22	1.25	0.27	0.00	100.0
Far West	93.75	3.57	2.68	0.00	0.00	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	92.73	7.27	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Hills	91.85	6.21	1.82	0.07	0.05	100.0
Tarai	97.84	2.01	0.09	0.00	0.06	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	99.25	0.75	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Rural	93.43	5.32	1.15	0.04	0.06	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	92.73	7.27	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	97.68	2.32	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Urban- Tarai	99.72	0.28	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	86.23	11.15	2.61	0.00	0.00	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	87.97	9.54	2.49	0.00	0.00	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	94.59	4.37	0.83	0.00	0.21	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	87.18	8.21	4.23	0.38	0.00	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	98.53	1.47	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	97.76	1.83	0.20	0.00	0.20	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	95.98	4.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	95.92	3.83	0.25	0.00	0.00	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	90.20	7.75	2.05	0.00	0.00	100.0
Second	92.45	5.82	1.60	0.00	0.13	100.0
Third	93.82	5.16	0.86	0.17	0.00	100.0
Fourth	95.85	3.67	0.48	0.00	0.00	100.0
Richest	98.41	1.33	0.15	0.00	0.10	100.0
Nepal	94.65	4.36	0.91	0.03	0.05	100.0

Table 4.6: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest health post

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	65.6	19.9	10.9	2.4	1.2	100.0
Central	71.7	16.3	8.3	2.0	1.8	100.0
Western	55.2	29.3	12.7	1.1	1.7	100.0
Mid West	50.6	19.6	20.6	6.6	2.6	100.0
Far West	44.9	24.6	26.6	2.0	2.0	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	44.3	32.3	20.8	1.5	1.0	100.0
Hills	48.9	24.2	19.0	4.5	3.4	100.0
Tarai	77.9	15.8	5.6	0.6	0.2	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	85.9	12.2	1.8	0.0	0.1	100.0
Rural	59.0	22.0	14.3	2.8	1.9	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	44.3	32.3	20.8	1.5	1.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	74.5	22.9	2.6	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	84.4	14.2	1.4	0.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	45.4	25.6	18.8	6.2	4.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	49.4	22.4	17.6	5.5	5.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	42.2	34.2	19.5	1.5	2.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	35.2	21.1	30.9	8.6	4.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	78.4	14.7	6.2	0.6	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	84.4	12.1	3.2	0.2	0.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	76.7	20.9	1.5	0.6	0.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	60.5	22.1	15.5	1.7	0.3	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	51.4	21.8	19.1	4.4	3.3	100.0
Second	54.0	24.1	17.6	2.3	2.0	100.0
Third	56.8	23.9	13.9	3.4	2.0	100.0
Fourth	64.3	21.2	11.8	1.8	0.9	100.0
Richest	79.7	14.3	4.2	1.0	0.9	100.0
Nepal	61.8	21.0	13.0	2.5	1.7	100.0

Table 4.7: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest Sajha (cooperative)

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	49.1	21.0	16.3	6.1	7.5	100.0
Central	60.3	18.4	11.1	5.8	4.4	100.0
Western	59.3	21.5	11.9	5.0	2.3	100.0
Mid West	42.8	14.9	16.5	8.5	17.3	100.0
Far West	43.8	14.1	16.4	6.4	19.3	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	37.5	16.3	19.6	11.3	15.3	100.0
Hills	54.5	13.6	12.1	7.8	12.0	100.0
Tarai	55.8	24.7	14.2	3.5	1.8	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	89.7	7.0	2.6	0.3	0.4	100.0
Rural	44.4	22.0	16.5	7.6	9.5	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	37.5	16.3	19.6	11.3	15.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	99.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	84.8	9.4	4.8	0.8	0.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	85.2	10.9	2.8	0.1	0.9	100.0
Rural Hills - Eastern	27.8	14.0	22.1	13.3	22.8	100.0
Rural Hills - Central	57.7	14.3	6.9	7.9	13.2	100.0
Rural Hills - Western	48.6	25.4	14.0	8.1	3.9	100.0
Rural Hills - Mid & Far Western	24.9	10.8	22.0	13.2	29.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	48.9	30.2	16.4	2.5	2.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	35.0	32.5	21.9	8.8	1.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	60.0	23.5	13.7	2.3	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	66.0	19.0	11.0	0.5	3.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	31.0	23.5	18.5	11.3	15.8	100.0
Second	37.9	23.3	18.9	8.9	11.0	100.0
Third	43.6	24.0	17.5	6.5	8.4	100.0
Fourth	58.8	18.5	12.6	4.5	5.7	100.0
Richest	82.0	9.4	5.1	2.2	1.3	100.0
Nepal	53.9	18.8	13.6	6.1	7.6	100.0

Table 4.8: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest Agriculture center

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	41.8	21.4	18.3	8.2	10.3	100.0
Central	48.1	21.9	14.3	8.6	7.1	100.0
Western	41.2	25.8	21.1	7.1	4.8	100.0
Mid West	35.6	18.3	17.0	14.4	14.7	100.0
Far West	37.0	23.7	19.8	7.7	11.7	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	16.3	17.3	25.8	22.6	18.1	100.0
Hills	37.4	16.6	19.3	12.4	14.3	100.0
Tarai	52.4	28.9	14.2	3.0	1.5	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	82.8	13.2	3.6	0.3	0.1	100.0
Rural	32.2	24.6	21.0	11.1	11.0	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	16.3	17.3	25.8	22.6	18.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	91.1	8.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	75.0	16.8	7.1	1.1	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	81.5	15.1	3.2	0.1	0.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	14.6	12.2	26.3	19.8	27.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	29.6	15.3	20.4	14.4	20.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	22.6	26.5	29.8	12.4	8.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	17.7	15.0	21.4	21.3	24.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	47.5	30.2	17.2	2.7	2.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	35.0	38.2	18.6	7.2	1.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	51.5	31.1	15.4	1.4	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	57.8	24.5	13.7	0.5	3.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	21.4	23.9	23.2	15.1	16.3	100.0
Second	29.8	25.1	21.3	12.4	11.4	100.0
Third	32.9	26.3	19.9	10.6	10.4	100.0
Fourth	44.9	22.9	18.7	6.8	6.6	100.0
Richest	70.1	15.7	8.2	3.1	2.8	100.0
Nepal	42.8	22.3	17.4	8.9	8.7	100.0

Table 4.9: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest commercial bank

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	36.5	22.9	14.3	6.4	19.9	100.0
Central	50.2	14.8	15.9	8.4	10.7	100.0
Western	35.4	16.1	25.6	11.7	11.2	100.0
Mid West	29.5	12.9	11.9	11.1	34.6	100.0
Far West	31.3	11.5	14.9	5.0	37.3	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	13.9	3.4	15.7	11.1	55.9	100.0
Hills	36.3	8.2	16.1	12.2	27.3	100.0
Tarai	47.5	27.0	17.9	4.6	3.0	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	88.9	7.2	3.6	0.3	0.0	100.0
Rural	26.9	18.9	20.4	10.8	23.0	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	13.9	3.4	15.7	11.1	55.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	99.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	79.5	12.7	6.9	0.8	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	87.0	9.5	3.3	0.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	11.2	10.2	12.4	11.4	54.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	31.9	9.6	20.4	14.4	23.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	16.2	11.3	33.7	19.1	19.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	10.2	4.7	9.7	17.8	57.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	37.0	38.4	17.9	4.5	2.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	33.2	30.4	23.2	9.1	4.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	38.7	30.3	24.2	4.8	2.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	49.8	20.8	21.4	1.5	6.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	17.0	19.2	18.2	12.7	32.8	100.0
Second	24.0	17.4	22.6	10.3	25.7	100.0
Third	27.5	20.5	20.5	10.5	21.0	100.0
Fourth	41.3	17.8	18.0	7.9	14.9	100.0
Richest	72.4	9.9	8.7	4.2	4.9	100.0
Nepal	39.9	16.4	16.9	8.6	18.2	100.0

Table 4.10: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest market center

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	44.9	21.5	16.1	6.5	11.1	100.0
Central	54.8	17.5	13.3	7.6	6.9	100.0
Western	36.3	18.6	26.7	10.8	7.6	100.0
Mid West	32.8	14.2	13.8	12.1	27.1	100.0
Far West	38.6	12.9	23.1	11.2	14.1	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	25.2	10.3	21.0	14.5	28.9	100.0
Hills	37.1	11.8	20.6	13.2	17.2	100.0
Tarai	55.5	25.3	13.8	3.4	2.0	100.0
Urban/Rural						
Urban	87.6	8.0	4.0	0.3	0.1	100.0
Rural	33.4	20.5	21.1	11.1	14.0	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	25.2	10.3	21.0	14.5	28.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	96.6	2.4	1.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	76.4	15.0	7.8	0.8	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	87.8	8.4	3.5	0.1	0.1	100.0
Rural Hills - Eastern	15.9	13.0	21.8	19.0	30.3	100.0
Rural Hills - Central	31.2	14.4	21.5	11.9	21.0	100.0
Rural Hills - Western	18.1	17.1	34.2	17.4	13.1	100.0
Rural Hills - Mid & Far Western	13.9	6.7	24.6	22.8	32.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	50.4	32.7	14.1	0.6	2.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	45.5	31.8	14.4	7.3	1.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	39.6	27.0	27.2	4.8	1.4	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	55.3	20.5	14.3	3.3	6.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	24.0	18.2	22.1	14.7	21.0	100.0
Second	29.6	20.1	23.8	12.0	14.6	100.0
Third	33.7	21.7	21.6	9.6	13.4	100.0
Fourth	46.7	19.6	17.4	7.2	9.1	100.0
Richest	74.0	11.8	7.6	3.9	2.8	100.0
Nepal	44.7	17.9	17.5	8.8	11.1	100.0

Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for development regions

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Eastern Region						
ECD Center	91.2	5.9	1.8	0.2	1.0	100.0
Primary School	94.8	4.5	0.7	0.0	0.0	100.0
Secondary School	72.0	16.1	10.1	1.6	0.3	100.0
Higher Secondary School	52.5	23.0	16.1	4.9	3.5	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	65.6	19.9	10.9	2.4	1.2	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	29.6	25.1	16.2	8.9	20.2	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	54.0	16.0	11.4	4.7	14.0	100.0
Bus Stop	58.7	10.7	13.5	4.7	12.5	100.0
Paved Road	49.8	12.7	12.9	4.7	19.9	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	82.4	2.5	5.2	1.7	8.2	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	96.3	1.8	1.2	0.5	0.3	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	93.3	3.9	2.2	0.6	0.0	100.0
Haat Bazaar	63.3	13.8	12.4	7.6	3.0	100.0
Market Center	44.9	21.5	16.1	6.5	11.1	100.0
Agriculture Center	41.8	21.4	18.3	8.2	10.3	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	49.1	21.0	16.3	6.1	7.5	100.0
Bank	36.5	22.9	14.3	6.4	20.0	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.5	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	99.5	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0
Post Office	66.4	17.1	12.0	3.8	0.6	100.0
Telephone Booth	84.0	8.8	5.4	0.7	1.1	100.0
Police Station	53.7	21.2	14.6	6.4	4.1	100.0
Internet Facility	43.7	20.7	13.3	5.3	17.1	100.0
Community Library	34.2	20.7	20.1	8.2	16.8	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for development regions

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Central Region						
ECD Center	88.9	7.5	2.6	0.4	0.7	100.0
Primary School	95.0	4.2	0.8	0.0	0.1	100.0
Secondary School	77.4	12.7	7.0	1.6	1.2	100.0
Higher Secondary School	68.1	16.1	9.8	2.0	4.0	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	71.7	16.3	8.3	2.0	1.8	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	44.8	18.1	18.8	8.6	9.8	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	61.9	13.7	9.7	6.4	8.2	100.0
Bus Stop	78.4	11.1	4.0	3.2	3.4	100.0
Paved Road	61.9	13.3	9.5	4.7	10.6	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	88.1	3.3	4.1	2.3	2.2	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	97.5	0.0	2.4	0.0	0.2	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	93.2	3.0	2.3	1.2	0.3	100.0
Haat Bazaar	74.7	10.0	6.2	5.0	4.1	100.0
Market Center	54.8	17.5	13.3	7.6	6.9	100.0
Agriculture Center	48.1	21.9	14.3	8.6	7.1	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	60.3	18.4	11.1	5.8	4.4	100.0
Bank	50.2	14.8	15.9	8.4	10.7	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.6	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.8	1.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	100.0
Post Office	74.6	11.8	8.9	2.4	2.4	100.0
Telephone Booth	91.1	4.1	1.8	1.5	1.4	100.0
Police Station	69.8	12.5	9.9	4.8	3.0	100.0
Internet facility	52.4	15.0	14.3	8.9	9.4	100.0
Community Library	48.0	15.9	15.8	10.2	10.1	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for development regions

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Western Region						
ECD Center	88.0	9.1	2.5	0.0	0.4	100.0
Primary School	95.7	3.7	0.5	0.0	0.1	100.0
Secondary School	71.1	20.5	5.6	1.3	1.5	100.0
Higher Secondary School	51.2	25.6	14.4	5.7	3.2	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	55.2	29.3	12.7	1.1	1.7	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	30.0	21.3	29.5	8.7	10.6	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	51.6	17.5	16.8	6.4	7.8	100.0
Bus Stop	75.1	12.2	5.0	3.0	4.7	100.0
Paved Road	51.8	11.7	15.4	8.7	12.4	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	81.8	5.2	4.9	3.2	4.8	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	96.8	1.1	2.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	94.2	4.0	0.9	0.7	0.2	100.0
Haat Bazaar	67.1	19.1	10.1	3.3	0.4	100.0
Market Center	36.3	18.6	26.7	10.8	7.6	100.0
Agriculture Center	41.2	25.8	21.1	7.1	4.8	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	59.3	21.5	11.9	5.0	2.3	100.0
Bank	35.4	16.1	25.6	11.7	11.2	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.2	0.5	0.0	0.1	0.1	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.8	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Post Office	62.2	24.7	10.2	1.1	1.8	100.0
Telephone Booth	81.1	11.8	4.9	2.1	0.2	100.0
Police Station	51.1	23.3	16.1	6.7	2.8	100.0
Internet Facility	38.6	15.9	23.8	11.1	10.7	100.0
Community Library	32.2	18.3	30.0	7.0	12.5	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for development regions

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Mid-Western Region						
ECD Center	88.4	7.1	4.2	0.0	0.3	100.0
Primary School	92.3	6.2	1.3	0.3	0.0	100.0
Secondary School	53.9	19.5	16.2	8.1	2.2	100.0
Higher Secondary School	41.0	15.6	17.3	14.0	12.1	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	50.6	19.7	20.6	6.6	2.6	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	22.6	20.9	15.2	13.8	27.4	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	35.4	10.7	13.2	11.3	29.5	100.0
Bus Stop	45.2	13.4	11.5	7.1	22.7	100.0
Paved Road	35.7	11.0	9.9	4.8	38.5	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	64.4	3.7	9.0	7.3	15.7	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	98.5	0.4	1.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	81.9	6.7	5.7	3.1	2.6	100.0
Haat Bazaar	37.2	17.7	15.6	12.8	16.7	100.0
Market Center	32.9	14.3	13.8	12.1	27.1	100.0
Agriculture Center	35.6	18.3	17.0	14.4	14.7	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	42.8	14.9	16.5	8.5	17.3	100.0
Bank	29.5	12.9	11.9	11.1	34.6	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.4	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.9	0.8	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0
Post Office	49.3	18.3	21.1	8.7	2.7	100.0
Telephone Booth	82.2	8.5	5.3	2.1	1.9	100.0
Police Station	41.9	16.6	21.8	12.3	7.4	100.0
Internet Facility	29.1	12.9	13.1	9.2	35.8	100.0
Community Library	31.3	11.9	9.9	10.8	36.2	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for development regions

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Far-Western Region						
ECD Center	85.1	7.1	5.5	2.2	0.2	100.0
Primary School	93.8	3.6	2.7	0.0	0.0	100.0
Secondary School	71.1	15.4	12.4	0.8	0.4	100.0
Higher Secondary School	51.4	19.8	23.5	4.6	0.6	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	44.9	24.6	26.6	2.0	2.0	100.0
Public hospital/PHC	21.7	11.5	20.2	7.8	38.7	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	45.5	9.1	11.3	6.8	27.3	100.0
Bus Stop	42.7	11.3	18.7	7.2	20.1	100.0
Paved Road	30.4	10.3	20.5	6.2	32.6	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	62.2	6.4	8.4	7.6	15.3	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	96.9	0.4	2.8	0.0	0.0	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	93.0	2.5	4.3	0.0	0.2	100.0
Haat Bazaar	58.2	20.6	15.3	5.8	0.0	100.0
Market Center	38.6	12.9	23.1	11.2	14.1	100.0
Agriculture Center	37.0	23.7	19.8	7.7	11.7	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	43.8	14.1	16.4	6.4	19.3	100.0
Bank	31.3	11.5	14.9	5.0	37.3	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.2	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	96.5	2.6	1.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Post Office	54.5	17.0	19.2	6.1	3.3	100.0
Telephone Booth	90.5	3.9	4.7	0.6	0.4	100.0
Police Station	42.5	20.7	16.9	12.5	7.4	100.0
Internet Facility	34.3	12.3	14.7	5.5	33.4	100.0
Community Library	36.9	12.8	15.7	2.7	31.9	100.0

Table 4.12: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for ecological zones

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Mountains						
ECD Center	86.4	9.9	3.7	0.0	0.0	100.0
Primary School	92.7	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Secondary School	49.1	29.0	16.2	5.7	0.0	100.0
Higher Secondary School	26.2	24.4	27.9	14.2	7.4	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	44.3	32.4	20.8	1.6	1.0	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	12.8	4.6	18.7	13.1	50.8	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	11.8	8.2	16.4	13.6	49.9	100.0
Bus Stop	25.8	13.2	14.0	11.7	35.2	100.0
Paved Road	8.1	4.3	13.2	9.4	65.0	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	42.8	6.5	16.7	5.9	28.1	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	95.2	2.1	1.7	0.7	0.4	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	74.5	10.7	10.8	1.4	2.6	100.0
Haat Bazaar	26.7	11.1	37.6	23.1	1.5	100.0
Market Center	25.2	10.4	21.1	14.5	28.9	100.0
Agriculture Center	16.3	17.3	25.8	22.6	18.1	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	37.5	16.3	19.6	11.3	15.3	100.0
Bank	13.9	3.4	15.8	11.1	55.9	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.6	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	98.4	1.2	0.4	0.1	0.0	100.0
Post Office	38.9	16.9	30.6	11.9	1.7	100.0
Telephone Booth	82.8	10.7	4.6	1.7	0.3	100.0
Police Station	24.0	18.5	31.9	19.5	6.2	100.0
Internet Facility	16.4	5.4	18.5	9.3	50.5	100.0
Community Library	24.5	5.1	15.4	12.7	42.4	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.12: Distribution of household by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for ecological zones

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Hills						
ECD center	83.6	10.1	4.4	0.7	1.2	100.0
Primary School	91.9	6.2	1.8	0.1	0.1	100.0
Secondary school	62.3	18.1	13.5	3.8	2.4	100.0
Higher Secondary School	47.9	17.0	19.3	8.5	7.4	100.0
Health post/Sub-health post	48.9	24.2	19.0	4.5	3.4	100.0
Public hospital/PHC	29.1	13.1	18.8	12.6	26.4	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	46.2	10.4	13.7	9.9	19.8	100.0
Bus Stop	58.8	8.9	11.4	7.0	14.0	100.0
Paved Road	42.6	7.5	15.3	7.7	26.9	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	66.3	6.8	9.1	6.8	11.1	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	96.3	0.9	2.7	0.1	0.1	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	88.2	5.7	3.4	2.0	0.7	100.0
Haat Bazaar	25.3	14.2	24.0	21.8	14.7	100.0
Market Center	37.1	11.8	20.6	13.2	17.2	100.0
Agriculture Center	37.4	16.6	19.3	12.5	14.3	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	54.5	13.6	12.1	7.8	12.0	100.0
Bank	36.3	8.2	16.1	12.2	27.3	100.0
Drinking Water in rainy season	99.2	0.6	0.0	0.1	0.1	100.0
Drinking Water in dry season	97.9	1.7	0.3	0.1	0.1	100.0
Post Office	56.3	18.7	16.6	5.1	3.3	100.0
Telephone Booth	81.2	8.6	5.8	2.7	1.7	100.0
Police station	44.3	17.1	19.5	11.9	7.4	100.0
Internet access	36.4	10.0	16.5	11.9	25.2	100.0
Community library	35.7	11.7	16.4	9.4	26.9	100.0

(continued..)

Table 4.12: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for ecological zones

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 - 2 hours	2 -3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Tarai						
ECD Center	94.5	4.2	1.1	0.1	0.1	100.0
Primary School	97.8	2.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0
Secondary School	84.3	12.1	3.3	0.2	0.0	100.0
Higher Secondary School	69.7	22.3	7.0	0.2	0.9	100.0
Health Post/Sub-health Post	77.9	15.8	5.6	0.6	0.2	100.0
Public Hospital/PHC	41.4	29.9	21.5	5.2	2.1	100.0
Clinic/Private Hospital	67.2	19.1	9.7	2.1	1.9	100.0
Bus Stop	79.7	13.9	4.9	0.4	1.1	100.0
Paved Road	66.5	18.6	9.5	2.9	2.5	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	98.7	0.7	0.4	0.0	0.2	100.0
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	99.7	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0
Local Shop/Shops	98.6	0.8	0.5	0.1	0.0	100.0
Haat Bazaar	80.1	14.3	4.3	0.3	0.9	100.0
Market Center	55.5	25.3	13.8	3.4	2.0	100.0
Agriculture Center	52.4	28.9	14.2	3.0	1.5	100.0
Sajha (Cooperatives)	55.8	24.7	14.2	3.5	1.8	100.0
Bank	47.5	27.0	17.9	4.6	3.0	100.0
Drinking Water, rainy season	99.7	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Drinking Water, dry season	99.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Post Office	78.8	15.0	4.9	0.7	0.6	100.0
Telephone Booth	92.1	5.4	1.9	0.1	0.5	100.0
Police Station	74.2	18.7	6.2	0.4	0.4	100.0
Internet Facility	54.4	23.9	14.8	4.2	2.8	100.0
Community Library	43.8	23.9	22.1	7.0	3.3	100.0

CHAPTER V: LITERACY AND EDUCATION

5.1 Introduction

Both literacy and education attainment are important determinants of individual and household welfare. They affect the level and pace of economic development in a given country. Literacy has a positive impact on health and nutritional status and overall well being of the individual and the society. Educational attainment, among other things, is directly related to the economic status of the individual as well as the household.

Literacy has been defined as the ability both to read and to write. A literate person is one who can both read and write a short, simple statement in any language on his or her everyday life.

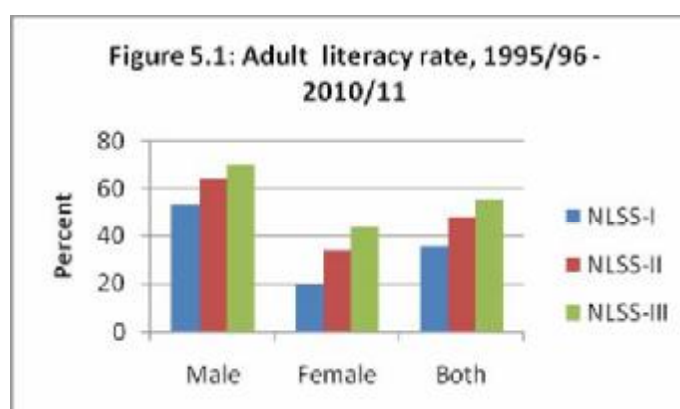
Almost all indicators for education exhibit a clear improvement between 1995/96 and 2010/11 (during a period of past 15 years). A summary statistics of literacy and education is presented in Box 5.1.

5.2 Literacy Rates

Overall, 61 percent of the population aged 6 years and above is literate (Table 5.1). Literacy rate is substantially higher in urban areas (77 percent) than in rural areas (57 percent). Regional disparities also exist, with the highest literacy rate in the western development region (66 percent), and the lowest rate in the central development region (57 percent). Among ecological belts, the hills belt has the highest overall literacy rate (69 percent). There is a clear association between literacy rate and household consumption quintiles. 79 percent of the population in the richest quintile is literate while only 45 percent is literate in the poorest quintile.

There are marked gender disparities in literacy rates: 72 percent of males aged 6 years and older are literate as opposed to 51 percent of females. Disparities exist across the development regions, ecological belts and urban/rural residence. Gender disparities are worse in the rural- eastern and the central Tarai, the mountains belt, and in the rural-mid and far western hills.

Overall, 57 percent of the adult population aged 15 years and over is literate (Table 5.1). Again, there is a wide gap between male and female literacy rates. The literacy rates of males and females are 72 and 45 percent respectively. Gender and regional differences in adult literacy are similar to those seen in literacy rates for population 6 years and above.



Not surprisingly, literacy rates decline with the age increase (Table 5.2). The literacy rate is the maximum at the age group 15-19 years and it declines with age for both males and females. A similar pattern follows in urban and rural areas. Gender gap is comparatively smaller for the younger age cohorts.

Adult literacy rates have improved over the years since 1995/96 (Figure 5.1).

5.3 Educational Status

For the survey, educational status is categorized into a) never attended school, b) attended school in the past, and c) currently attending school. Overall, the proportion of population 6 years and over that “never attended” school is larger than that “ever attended” but smaller than “currently attending” categories (34, 28 and 38 percent respectively).

With respect to the educational status, females are comparatively more disadvantaged than their male counter parts. For instance, never- attendance rate is 23 percent for male population compared to 44 percent for females, past-attendance rate is 36 percent for males whereas this rate is only 22 percent for female population and current-attendance rates, on the other hand, are 41 percent and 34 percent for males and females respectively.

The proportion of population that never attended school among consumption quintiles ranges from 44 percent in the poorest quintile to 21 percent in the richest quintile. Share of female population that never attended school is higher compared with the males and decrease for the higher consumption quintiles. For instance, female population that never attended school is 53 percent in the poorest quintile while the corresponding proportion for the richest quintile is 31 percent.

Tables 5.4 through 5.7 show a similar distribution by age groups. As one would expect, never-attendance rate increases while current-attendance declines with age. There are no significant differences between urban and rural areas with regard to current-attendance rates.

5.4 Reasons for not Attending School

This question was asked to all members (6-24 years of age) of the household who have never attended any school. Respondents were asked to provide the main reason for not attending any school.

Tables 5.8 through 5.10 present distribution of the primary reasons for not attending school for population aged 6-24 years (those who never attended any school). Overall, 8.7 percent of the relevant population never attended school. Among these never-attendees, 30.0 percent reported "parents did not want" as the primary reason, followed by other reasons - "had to work at home" (25.5 percent), “not willing to attend” (17.2 percent). Other reasons include “too young” (7.2 percent), “too expensive” (7.3 percent), “disability” (3.4 percent) and “school far way” (3.1 percent).

By sex groups, "not willing to attend" , "parent did not want", "too young" and "help at home" are the most reported reason for males while "parent did not want", "help at home" and "not willing to attend" are the dominant reason for females.

5.5 School Attendance

School attendance is shown in Tables 5.11-5.14. About 54.6 percent of adult population (aged 15 years and above) ever attended school (either attended in the past or are currently attending). About 70 percent of adult males have ever attended school while this figure is only 43 percent for adult females. Disparities across urban/rural areas are quite severe with regard to school attendance. Relative to rural areas, urban areas have a much larger school attendance rate (73 percent versus 50 percent).

Among development regions, the western region has the highest attendance rate (58 percent) while the mid-western region has the lowest rate (51 percent). Among ecological belts, the hills region ranks first with regard to the school attendance rate. Attendance rate is higher among younger cohorts while mean years of schooling is higher for mid-aged ever attendees. Among consumption quintiles, attendance rate rises sharply moving from poorer quintiles to richer ones.

5.6 Net Attendance Rate

Net attendance ratio (NAR) is related to the number of students in the specified age group who are currently attending school. For example, the primary school attendance ratio is the percentage of children of primary school age that are attending primary school. NAR for primary level is defined as the ratio of children of primary school age currently attending primary school to all children of primary school age. The specified age groups used in the calculation of net attendance rates are: 5-9 years for primary, 10-12 years for lower secondary, 13-14 years for secondary, 15-16 years for higher secondary and 17-22 years for tertiary levels of education.

Overall NARs are 69, 27 and 15 percent for primary, lower secondary and secondary schooling level respectively (Table 5.16). The NAR for girls is higher than that for boys in primary, lower secondary and secondary levels but in other levels NAR are slightly lower for girls compared with that of boys.

Disparities across consumption quintiles are very noticeable at higher levels of schooling than in primary level.

5.7 Mean Year of Schooling

Overall, the mean year of schooling is 8.1 years. For the adults, the mean years of schooling is estimated to be 8.1 years. There is no significant gender gap in mean years of schooling. However, disparities across urban and rural areas are quite wide. Relative to rural areas, urban areas have higher mean years of schooling (9.6 versus 7.5 years).

Among development regions, the central region has the highest mean years of schooling (8.5 years) while the mid-western region has the lowest value (7.5 years). Among ecological zones, the hills ranks first with respect to the mean years of schooling.

There is a distinct pattern across consumption quintiles. Mean years of schooling rises from the poorest quintile (6 years) to the richest quintile (some 10 years).

By age-groups, mean years of schooling higher among younger cohorts and decreases with the increase of age.

5.8 Gross Enrollment

Gross enrollment rate (GER) is defined as the ratio of the total number of students enrolled in school at a given level of education, irrespective of their age, to the total number of children in the age group specified for that level of education. The specified age group for primary level is 6-10 years, while it is 11-13 years for lower secondary, 14-15 years for the secondary, 16-17 years for the higher secondary and 18-23 years for tertiary level. Early or delayed entry and repetitions will result in GER to exceed 100.

Gross enrollment rates are presented in Table 5.15. According to the survey, the GERs are estimated to be 122 percent, 87 percent and 74 percent for primary, lower secondary and secondary schooling level respectively. Except for the lower secondary level of schooling, boys GERs are higher than those for girls.

There is a sharp decline in GER from primary to secondary level for the poorest consumption quintile (124 percent vs. 41 percent) while the richest quintile exhibits about the same (110 percent vs. 107 percent).

5.9 Type of School Attended

Overall, 72 percent of currently school/college enrolled populations attended government/community schools (Table 5.17). The participation rate in private schools stands at 27 percent. Among development regions, the mid-west and the far-west have much lower private school participation rates (16 percent and 17 percent respectively). Urban areas have less than half of their school enrollees in private schools (56 versus 20 percent). About 60 percent of the students from the richest quintile are currently attending private schools while 6 percent of students from the poorest quintile are in private institutions.

In urban areas, more than one half of the students attend private schools while the proportion in the rural areas is only 20 percent.

5.10 Reason for Dropouts

Table 5.18 shows 25 percent of these dropouts cite “poor academic progress” while 22 percent report “help needed at home” as the primary reason for leaving school. 17 percent leave school

because of “married”. Other reasons are “parent did not want” (7 percent) and “too expensive” (7 percent).

Box 5.1: Summary statistics of literacy and education			
(Percent)			
	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Literacy rate of population 6 years and above	37.8	50.6	60.9
Adult literacy rate, both sexes (15 years and above)	35.6	48.0	56.5
Males	53.5	64.5	71.6
Females	19.4	33.8	44.5
School ever attended, both sexes (15 years and above)	33.9	45.8	54.6
Males	50.2	61.2	69.6
Females	19.1	32.6	42.9
Mean years of schooling	7.0	7.5	8.1
Net enrollment* at primary school, both sexes	57	72	68.8
Males	67.0	77.9	67.2
Females	46.0	66.9	70.2
Net enrollment* at lower secondary school, both sexes	19.0	29.0	26.7
Males	23.0	31.1	26.9
Females	14.0	26.4	26.5
Net enrollment* at secondary school, both sexes	9.0	15.1	15.0
Males	13.0	16.8	15.7
Females	6.0	13.4	14.2
Attendance in private school, both sex	7.5	16.7	26.8
<i>* Net attendance rate for NLSS-III.</i>			

Table 5.1: Literacy rates by gender

	(Percent)								
	Population 5 yrs and older			Population 6 yrs and older			Population 15 yrs and older		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Development Region									
Eastern	72.3	51.5	60.9	73.8	52.2	61.9	72.9	44.3	56.9
Central	67.6	46.6	56.3	68.8	47.3	57.3	69.5	42.7	54.9
Western	74.9	56.9	65.0	76.1	57.6	65.9	75.2	51.3	61.4
Mid West	71.5	53.0	61.5	73.0	53.5	62.4	69.2	42.8	54.1
Far West	70.4	47.4	57.5	72.2	48.6	59.0	73.8	40.0	54.1
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	69.6	45.3	56.4	70.7	45.8	57.2	66.4	32.4	47.5
Hills	77.5	59.4	67.6	78.8	59.9	68.5	76.7	52.1	62.9
Tarai	64.9	43.5	53.3	66.4	44.3	54.4	67.6	39.1	51.6
Urban/Rural									
Urban	84.9	68.4	76.2	85.9	69.0	76.9	87.0	65.8	75.6
Rural	67.2	46.5	55.9	68.7	47.2	56.9	67.2	39.1	51.3
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	69.6	45.3	56.4	70.7	45.8	57.2	66.4	32.4	47.5
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	91.3	77.5	84.2	92.3	78.0	84.9	93.7	75.4	84.3
Urban-Other Hills	89.0	71.8	79.7	89.3	72.0	80.0	88.0	66.1	76.0
Urban- Tarai	78.3	61.0	69.0	79.6	61.7	70.0	81.1	59.1	69.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	74.4	58.8	66.1	75.5	58.8	66.5	72.2	46.4	58.1
Rural Hills- Central	68.9	52.1	59.7	70.0	53.0	60.6	67.0	45.8	55.2
Rural Hills- Western	79.0	59.7	68.2	80.3	60.2	69.0	75.5	52.2	61.7
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	71.0	49.4	58.9	73.1	50.1	60.1	69.8	37.4	50.8
Rural Tarai- Eastern	69.1	42.9	54.5	70.8	43.9	55.9	70.7	37.7	52.1
Rural Tarai- Central	53.7	27.9	39.9	55.1	28.5	40.8	56.3	23.6	38.4
Rural Tarai- Western	61.2	44.7	52.2	62.4	45.8	53.3	65.4	39.1	50.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	68.9	53.8	60.6	70.4	54.6	61.7	70.7	47.5	57.1
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	53.9	36.3	44.0	55.8	37.2	45.3	52.4	25.3	36.8
Second	61.7	42.9	51.5	63.3	43.6	52.6	59.9	32.9	44.8
Third	67.8	47.8	56.9	69.3	48.5	57.9	67.3	40.5	52.2
Fourth	78.1	55.4	65.8	78.8	55.8	66.3	77.5	49.3	61.6
Richest	89.6	69.7	78.9	90.1	70.0	79.3	90.9	66.3	77.4
Nepal	70.8	50.7	59.9	72.2	51.4	60.9	71.6	44.5	56.5

Table 5.2: Literacy rates by age group and urban/rural area

(Percent)

Age Group (years)	Urban Nepal			Rural Nepal			Nepal		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
6 - 9	67.2	67.5	67.4	51.8	54.0	53.0	54.2	56.0	55.2
10-14	93.0	91.5	92.3	86.3	82.8	84.6	87.3	84.3	85.8
15-19	96.3	90.9	93.6	94.4	82.5	87.7	94.8	84.1	88.9
20-24	96.3	91.3	93.4	87.3	67.7	74.9	89.8	73.1	79.5
25-29	93.1	82.7	87.1	83.7	54.4	64.9	86.2	60.5	70.1
30-34	92.2	73.1	81.8	77.2	39.8	54.1	81.2	47.0	60.7
35-39	86.7	67.9	76.3	70.4	26.3	44.0	74.3	35.1	51.2
40-44	87.4	55.8	70.6	67.1	23.4	41.8	72.0	30.2	48.2
45-49	83.5	43.9	62.8	60.0	14.6	36.9	65.4	21.6	43.0
50-54	78.5	37.3	58.7	46.9	7.1	25.1	53.3	12.0	31.2
55-59	76.8	38.9	57.0	53.9	4.7	29.9	57.7	11.1	34.7
60 and+	63.8	16.2	38.3	34.1	2.9	18.9	38.7	5.3	22.1

Table 5.3: Percentage distribution of educational status of population 6 years and older by gender

	Male			Female			Total		
	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in School	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in School	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in School
Development Region									
Eastern	22.7	36.6	40.7	42.9	21.2	35.9	33.8	28.1	38.1
Central	24.8	39.3	35.9	46.7	22.2	31.1	36.6	30.1	33.3
Western	20.2	36.5	43.3	40.3	26.1	33.6	31.3	30.8	37.9
Mid West	24.2	28.3	47.5	45.3	17.0	37.7	35.6	22.2	42.2
Far West	18.1	29.9	52.0	43.9	15.5	40.6	32.6	21.8	45.6
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	24.3	27.7	48.0	49.3	10.9	39.7	37.9	18.6	43.5
Hills	20.5	37.0	42.5	39.7	24.4	35.9	31.0	30.1	38.9
Terai	24.6	36.1	39.2	47.5	20.3	32.2	37.1	27.5	35.4
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	12.1	47.7	40.2	30.4	34.1	35.5	21.8	40.5	37.7
Rural	25.5	32.9	41.6	47.4	18.5	34.1	37.5	25.0	37.5
Analytic Domain									
Mountains	24.3	27.7	48.0	49.3	10.9	39.7	37.9	18.6	43.5
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	6.9	56.5	36.6	23.3	42.3	34.4	15.3	49.2	35.5
Urban-Hills	11.4	42.9	45.7	30.6	32.0	37.4	21.7	37.0	41.2
Urban- Terai	16.3	43.6	40.1	34.8	30.4	34.8	26.2	36.5	37.3
Rural- Eastern Hills	24.6	33.4	42.0	41.4	18.9	39.6	33.7	25.6	40.7
Rural- Central Hills	28.7	34.1	37.2	46.0	19.5	34.4	38.3	26.0	35.7
Rural- Western Hills	21.1	34.4	44.5	40.1	27.5	32.4	31.8	30.5	37.7
Rural - Mid & Far Western Hills	23.2	27.7	49.1	46.4	14.7	39.0	36.3	20.3	43.4
Rural- Eastern Terai	23.3	36.1	40.7	47.1	19.4	33.5	36.5	26.8	36.7
Rural- Central Terai	32.0	34.9	33.1	58.7	16.0	25.4	46.3	24.7	29.0
Rural- Western Terai	24.2	35.2	40.5	46.8	18.4	34.8	36.6	26.0	37.4
Rural - Mid & Far Western Terai	22.3	30.0	47.8	41.7	20.1	38.3	32.9	24.5	42.5
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	32.9	25.3	41.7	53.0	10.8	36.1	44.2	17.2	38.6
Second	28.8	29.3	41.9	49.8	15.4	34.8	40.2	21.8	38.1
Third	25.6	32.8	41.6	46.5	20.2	33.3	37.0	26.0	37.0
Fourth	19.2	39.8	41.1	41.5	25.0	33.5	31.3	31.7	36.9
Richest	9.9	49.8	40.4	31.2	34.5	34.3	21.3	41.5	37.1
Nepal	22.8	35.9	41.3	44.1	21.5	34.4	34.4	28.0	37.5

Table 5.4: Distribution of educational status by urban/ rural and age group

Age Group (years)	(Percent)								
	Urban Nepal			Rural Nepal			Nepal		
	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school
6 - 10	4.4	0.2	95.5	6.8	0.2	93.0	6.4	0.2	93.4
10 -14	2.4	3.5	94.1	4.9	2.8	92.4	4.5	2.9	92.7
15-19	4.8	18.1	77.1	9.9	21.7	68.5	8.8	20.9	70.3
20-24	6.2	48.0	45.9	23.4	53.1	23.5	19.2	51.8	29.0
25-29	13.1	71.3	15.6	35.7	60.2	4.2	30.4	62.8	6.9
30-34	20.8	75.3	3.9	47.9	50.5	1.6	41.4	56.4	2.2
35-39	25.5	72.7	1.8	57.0	42.2	0.9	49.9	49.0	1.1
40-44	33.3	65.7	1.0	60.6	38.4	1.0	54.5	44.5	1.0
45-49	42.1	57.7	0.2	66.5	33.3	0.2	60.7	39.1	0.2
50-54	47.0	52.3	0.7	77.8	22.1	0.1	72.2	27.6	0.2
55-59	49.4	49.9	0.7	73.4	26.6	0.0	69.1	30.8	0.1
60 and+	71.3	28.7	0.0	88.2	11.8	0.0	85.4	14.6	0.0

Table 5.5: Percentage distribution of educational status of urban population by gender and age group

Age Group (years)	Male				Female			
	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Total	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Total
6 - 10	3.7	0.3	96.0	100	5.1	0.0	94.9	100
10 - 14	2.0	2.8	95.2	100	2.7	4.2	93.1	100
15-19	1.5	20.2	78.4	100	7.9	16.2	75.9	100
20-24	2.9	46.1	51.1	100	8.7	49.4	42.0	100
25-29	7.2	74.2	18.6	100	17.3	69.3	13.5	100
30-34	8.5	85.7	5.7	100	31.1	66.5	2.4	100
35-39	13.8	83.0	3.3	100	34.9	64.5	0.6	100
40-44	14.1	83.7	2.2	100	50.0	50.0	0.0	100
45-49	18.5	81.1	0.5	100	63.7	36.3	0.0	100
50-54	23.1	76.0	1.0	100	72.9	26.7	0.4	100
55-59	27.9	71.6	0.5	100	69.1	30.0	0.9	100
60 and+	50.7	49.3	0.0	100	89.2	10.8	0.0	100

Table 5.6: Percentage distribution of educational status of rural population by gender and age group

Age Group (years)	Male				Female			
	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Total	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Total
6 - 10	6.8	0.2	93.0	100	6.8	0.1	93.1	100
10 - 14	3.7	2.6	93.8	100	6.2	2.9	90.9	100
15-19	3.7	18.0	78.3	100	14.7	24.5	60.8	100
20-24	10.1	59.1	30.8	100	31.2	49.6	19.2	100
25-29	13.6	80.1	6.4	100	47.9	49.1	3.0	100
30-34	22.0	75.6	2.4	100	63.9	35.0	1.1	100
35-39	27.2	71.0	1.9	100	77.0	22.8	0.3	100
40-44	32.8	65.1	2.1	100	80.8	19.0	0.2	100
45-49	43.0	56.6	0.5	100	89.2	10.8	0.0	100
50-54	57.1	42.6	0.3	100	94.9	5.1	0.0	100
55-59	51.2	48.8	0.0	100	96.6	3.4	0.0	100
60 and+	78.7	21.2	0.1	100	98.2	1.9	0.0	100

Table 5.7: Percentage distribution of educational status of all Nepal by gender and age group

Age Group (years)	Male				Female			
	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Total	Never attended school	Attended school in the past	Currently in school	Total
6 - 10	6.3	0.2	93.5	100	6.5	0.1	93.4	100
10 - 14	3.4	2.6	94.0	100	5.6	3.1	91.3	100
15-19	3.2	18.5	78.3	100	13.4	22.9	63.7	100
20-24	8.1	55.5	36.4	100	26.0	49.5	24.4	100
25-29	11.9	78.5	9.6	100	41.3	53.4	5.2	100
30-34	18.4	78.3	3.3	100	56.8	41.8	1.4	100
35-39	23.9	73.9	2.2	100	68.1	31.6	0.4	100
40-44	28.3	69.6	2.1	100	74.4	25.5	0.2	100
45-49	37.4	62.2	0.5	100	83.1	16.9	0.0	100
50-54	50.2	49.4	0.4	100	91.4	8.6	0.1	100
55-59	47.3	52.6	0.1	100	91.4	8.4	0.2	100
60 and+	74.4	25.5	0.1	100	96.5	3.5	0.0	100

Table 5.8: Reason for not attending school for all population 6 - 24 years who have never attended school

	Who have never attended school (%)	Reason for not attending school (%)							
		Young	Too expensive	Too far	Help at home	Parents did not want	Not willing to attend	Disable	Other
Development Region									
Eastern	6.6	7.5	13.8	0.5	22.0	31.7	18.8	3.2	2.4
Central	12.8	6.8	7.3	3.3	24.2	29.4	19.3	2.6	7.1
Western	5.4	6.9	6.9	1.5	23.5	27.2	13.4	5.4	15.2
Mid West	9.2	7.0	1.3	6.9	33.6	30.7	13.0	4.0	3.6
Far West	5.0	10.0	3.9	1.7	32.0	34.1	12.0	4.6	1.7
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	8.5	3.1	0.0	9.4	49.7	27.3	7.5	3.1	0.0
Hills	4.7	9.7	3.7	6.7	33.0	27.3	9.4	4.6	5.6
Terais	12.2	6.7	9.3	1.1	20.4	31.2	20.9	3.0	7.3
Urban/Rural									
Urban	4.3	7.3	8.6	0.3	18.2	27.9	22.8	6.6	8.3
Rural	9.7	7.1	7.2	3.3	26.3	30.2	16.6	3.0	6.2
Analytic Domain									
Mountains	8.5	3.1	0.0	9.4	49.7	27.3	7.5	3.1	0.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.8	24.8	25.3	12.5	12.5
Urban-Hills	0.8	0.0	14.5	0.0	56.6	0.0	0.0	28.9	0.0
Urban- Terais	8.0	8.3	9.1	0.0	15.8	29.7	23.9	4.9	8.4
Rural- Eastern Hills	3.1	12.5	4.2	4.2	37.4	16.5	12.5	0.0	12.7
Rural- Central Hills	10.1	7.6	4.3	9.8	32.6	28.1	7.6	4.4	5.5
Rural- Western Hills	2.3	5.1	0.0	0.0	31.3	47.7	5.4	10.5	0.0
Rural - Mid & Far Western Hills	6.8	14.7	3.6	6.3	32.1	24.7	11.1	2.5	4.9
Rural- Eastern Terai	8.8	6.9	16.4	0.0	17.4	35.9	21.1	2.3	0.0
Rural- Central Terai	21.3	6.7	8.5	1.8	22.4	29.8	21.9	1.8	7.1
Rural- Western Terai	10.9	7.1	9.3	2.0	21.7	23.6	13.5	3.1	19.6
Rural - Mid & Far Western Terai	6.7	3.4	0.0	0.0	19.8	44.3	21.4	8.0	3.3
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	16.6	10.2	8.6	4.9	24.2	29.1	16.1	1.2	5.8
Second	12.0	6.2	8.5	1.0	28.5	28.6	18.7	2.5	5.9
Third	7.5	3.6	4.5	3.9	22.3	34.4	19.0	3.5	8.7
Fourth	4.0	3.4	4.4	0.3	26.7	29.9	18.3	9.6	7.3
Richest	2.2	7.5	4.8	2.1	28.5	30.7	7.8	14.2	4.5
Nepal	8.7	7.2	7.3	3.1	25.5	30.0	17.2	3.4	6.4

(Percent)

	Who have never attended school (%)	Reason for not attending school							
		Young	Too expensive	Too far	Help at home	Parents did not want	Not willing to attend	Disable	Other
Development Region									
Eastern	3.0	16.5	13.2	2.6	10.1	10.8	31.7	12.3	2.6
Central	7.4	11.8	6.7	2.8	15.4	15.5	32.7	6.5	8.6
Western	3.7	12.6	9.4	4.7	4.8	10.3	25.4	11.8	21.1
Mid West	4.7	13.3	0.0	8.4	19.7	18.6	25.2	7.8	7.1
Far West	2.2	32.0	0.0	0.0	12.9	16.7	32.5	5.9	0.0
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	2.8	0.0	0.0	12.1	29.1	19.6	19.1	20.0	0.0
Hills	2.5	18.8	2.0	10.9	21.4	18.4	14.0	9.6	4.9
Tarai	7.1	13.0	8.7	1.0	10.1	13.0	36.1	7.2	10.9
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	2.4	14.0	2.8	1.2	13.8	15.7	37.0	9.9	5.6
Rural	5.3	13.7	7.2	4.0	13.5	14.4	29.7	8.1	9.4
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	2.8	0.0	0.0	12.1	29.1	19.6	19.1	20.0	0.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	25.3	49.5	25.3	0.0
Urban-Other Hills	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	48.9	0.0	0.0	51.1	0.0
Urban- Tarai	4.4	16.1	3.3	0.0	13.1	16.0	38.6	6.4	6.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	1.7	33.6	0.0	16.8	16.1	0.0	16.8	0.0	16.8
Rural Hills- Central	6.2	4.1	4.2	12.5	29.3	28.9	12.5	8.5	0.0
Rural Hills- Western	0.8	32.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	34.3	0.0	32.8	0.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	3.6	36.6	0.0	10.8	15.9	5.4	15.7	5.4	10.3
Rural Tarai- Eastern	3.6	12.4	19.1	0.0	0.0	18.2	37.8	12.4	0.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.0	13.6	8.4	0.0	13.5	10.3	37.3	5.2	11.8
Rural Tarai- Western	8.9	10.8	10.8	5.4	5.5	8.0	27.1	8.1	24.3
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	4.4	10.8	0.0	0.0	10.4	26.5	42.1	10.2	0.0
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	10.3	14.6	8.6	5.8	14.0	14.5	27.9	1.1	13.5
Second	6.5	20.2	7.2	1.3	8.6	9.6	38.4	7.9	6.9
Third	3.0	2.9	3.5	3.0	13.1	22.1	33.7	18.9	2.8
Fourth	2.4	0.0	6.2	1.1	24.5	16.5	24.9	20.6	6.3
Richest	1.5	22.7	0.0	6.3	16.0	18.1	11.9	19.0	6.1
Nepal	4.8	13.7	6.8	3.7	13.5	14.5	30.4	8.3	9.1

Table 5.10: Reason for not attending school for female population 6 - 24 years who have never attended school

(Percent)

		(Percentage)							
	Who have never attended school (%)	Reason for not attending school							
		Young	Too expensive	Too far	Help at home	Parrent did not want	Not willing to attend	Disable	Other
Development Region									
Eastern	9.6	5.3	14.0	0.0	24.9	37.0	15.5	0.9	2.3
Central	17.4	5.0	7.5	3.5	27.3	34.5	14.5	1.2	6.5
Western	7.0	4.2	5.7	0.0	32.6	35.3	7.6	2.4	12.3
Mid West	13.3	5.1	1.7	6.4	38.0	34.5	9.1	2.8	2.5
Far West	7.3	4.1	4.9	2.1	37.1	38.7	6.5	4.3	2.1
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	13.3	3.6	0.0	8.9	53.4	28.7	5.4	0.0	0.0
Hills	6.7	6.9	4.3	5.3	36.7	30.2	7.9	3.1	5.8
Tarai	16.7	4.4	9.5	1.2	24.2	38.0	15.3	1.4	6.0
Urban/Rural									
Urban	6.2	5.0	10.6	0.0	19.8	32.1	17.8	5.4	9.2
Rural	13.3	4.9	7.2	3.1	30.6	35.6	12.1	1.3	5.1
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	13.3	3.6	0.0	8.9	53.4	28.7	5.4	0.0	0.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.2	24.6	17.2	8.2	16.8
Urban-Other Hills	1.1	0.0	20.2	0.0	59.7	0.0	0.0	20.2	0.0
Urban- Tarai	11.2	5.6	11.0	0.0	16.7	34.4	18.8	4.4	9.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.2	5.4	5.6	0.0	44.6	22.1	11.0	0.0	11.3
Rural Hills- Central	13.0	8.8	4.4	8.8	33.8	27.8	5.9	2.9	7.5
Rural Hills- Western	3.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	37.1	50.1	6.4	6.4	0.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	9.5	8.0	4.8	4.9	37.1	30.7	9.7	1.6	3.3
Rural Tarai- Eastern	13.0	5.6	15.8	0.0	21.3	39.9	17.3	0.0	0.0
Rural Tarai- Central	29.4	4.2	8.6	2.4	25.5	36.8	16.4	0.6	5.4
Rural Tarai- Western	12.6	4.9	8.3	0.0	31.7	33.3	5.0	0.0	16.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	8.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.0	52.3	12.0	6.9	4.7
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	21.5	8.6	8.6	4.5	28.0	34.5	11.7	1.3	2.9
Second	16.7	1.5	9.0	1.0	35.2	35.0	12.1	0.7	5.5
Third	11.2	3.8	4.8	4.1	24.5	37.2	15.6	0.0	10.0
Fourth	5.4	4.7	3.7	0.0	27.6	35.1	15.8	5.4	7.7
Richest	2.9	0.0	7.1	0.0	34.6	36.8	5.8	11.9	3.7
Nepal	12.0	4.9	7.5	2.8	29.6	35.3	12.7	1.7	5.5

Table 5.11: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling

	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
Development Region						
Eastern	69.2	8.0	43.2	7.9	54.6	7.9
Central	69.1	8.5	42.1	8.5	54.4	8.5
Western	71.8	8.0	47.9	7.8	58.0	7.9
Mid West	65.4	7.7	39.2	7.2	50.5	7.5
Far West	73.6	8.3	39.7	8.1	53.9	8.3
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	64.7	7.7	31.2	7.5	46.1	7.6
Hills	72.4	8.4	48.5	8.2	59.0	8.3
Tarai	67.6	8.0	39.3	7.9	51.7	7.9
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	85.1	9.8	62.7	9.3	73.0	9.6
Rural	65.1	7.6	37.9	7.5	49.7	7.5
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	64.7	7.7	31.2	7.5	46.1	7.6
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	91.9	10.6	72.4	10.3	81.8	10.5
Urban-Other Hills	84.9	9.4	60.9	8.9	71.7	9.1
Urban- Tarai	79.6	9.2	57.0	8.7	67.2	9.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	65.5	7.5	42.8	7.7	53.0	7.6
Rural Hills- Central	62.8	7.7	41.9	7.9	51.1	7.8
Rural Hills- Western	68.9	7.4	48.1	7.1	56.6	7.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	66.5	7.5	35.3	6.9	48.3	7.2
Rural Tarai- Eastern	68.6	8.0	38.5	7.8	51.6	7.9
Rural Tarai- Central	59.2	7.1	27.0	6.7	41.5	7.0
Rural Tarai- Western	67.2	7.6	37.3	8.0	50.2	7.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	68.1	7.9	45.2	7.8	54.7	7.8
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	51.9	6.0	24.5	6.0	36.1	6.0
Second	59.7	6.8	32.8	6.5	44.7	6.7
Third	64.3	7.3	39.3	7.3	50.2	7.3
Fourth	74.4	8.3	47.6	8.0	59.3	8.1
Richest	88.1	10.1	62.7	9.6	74.2	9.9
Nepal	69.6	8.2	42.9	8.0	54.6	8.1

Table 5.12: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Urban Nepal

Age group (years)	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
15-19	98.5	9.5	92.1	9.6	95.3	9.6
20-24	97.1	11.0	91.4	10.6	93.8	10.8
25-29	92.8	10.4	82.7	9.8	87.0	10.1
30-34	91.5	9.9	68.9	8.8	79.2	9.4
35-39	86.2	9.7	65.1	8.3	74.5	9.0
40-44	86.0	9.7	50.0	8.0	66.7	9.0
45-49	81.5	9.1	36.3	7.7	57.9	8.6
50-54	76.9	9.0	27.1	8.4	53.0	8.8
55-59	72.1	9.1	30.9	8.2	50.6	8.8
60 and+	49.3	8.7	10.8	7.9	28.7	8.5
Urban	85.1	9.8	62.7	9.3	73.0	9.6

Table 5.13: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Rural Nepal

Age group (years)	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
15-19	96.3	8.4	85.3	8.0	90.1	8.2
20-24	89.9	8.8	68.8	8.4	76.6	8.6
25-29	86.4	7.9	52.1	6.9	64.3	7.4
30-34	78.0	7.6	36.1	6.5	52.1	7.1
35-39	72.9	7.1	23.1	6.2	43.1	6.8
40-44	67.2	7.2	19.2	5.3	39.4	6.7
45-49	57.0	6.5	10.8	5.1	33.5	6.3
50-54	42.9	6.0	5.1	4.9	22.2	5.8
55-59	48.8	6.2	3.4	4.5	26.6	6.1
60 and+	21.3	5.6	1.9	4.8	11.8	5.6
Rural	65.1	7.6	37.9	7.5	49.7	7.5

Table 5.14: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Nepal

Age group (years)	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
15-19	96.8	8.7	86.6	8.4	91.2	8.5
20-24	91.9	9.5	74.0	9.0	80.8	9.2
25-29	88.1	8.6	58.7	7.8	69.6	8.2
30-34	81.6	8.3	43.2	7.3	58.6	7.9
35-39	76.1	7.9	32.0	7.1	50.1	7.6
40-44	71.7	7.9	25.6	6.4	45.5	7.5
45-49	62.7	7.3	16.9	6.4	39.3	7.1
50-54	49.8	6.9	8.7	6.7	27.8	6.9
55-59	52.7	6.9	8.6	7.0	30.9	6.9
60 and+	25.6	6.5	3.5	6.6	14.6	6.5
Nepal	69.6	8.2	43.0	8.0	54.6	8.1

Table 5. 15: Gross enrollment rates by level of schooling and gender

	Primary School			Lower Secondary School			Secondary School			Higher Secondary School			Tertiary Level		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Development Region															
Eastern	121.4	122.6	122.0	95.6	101.9	98.9	78.7	65.7	71.5	74.9	68.7	71.4	15.3	7.8	10.8
Central	113.8	105.6	109.4	72.4	82.2	77.1	75.7	58.8	66.3	78.9	78.5	78.7	33.3	21.2	26.2
Western	118.4	120.0	119.2	86.2	78.2	82.8	81.7	74.5	78.1	77.5	92.1	84.6	17.9	13.7	15.3
Mid West	137.7	131.4	134.6	80.7	93.4	86.5	98.8	70.2	84.0	59.9	49.0	53.5	13.2	3.4	7.3
Far West	130.1	142.5	136.2	110.4	95.6	102.6	76.8	82.0	79.3	93.2	89.5	91.3	22.1	9.6	14.3
Ecological Zone															
Mountains	155.9	142.3	149.0	85.6	90.0	87.9	81.6	49.1	64.4	100.1	87.0	93.0	12.7	8.5	10.2
Hills	132.1	131.9	132.0	87.8	99.1	93.2	88.3	67.6	76.9	94.1	87.8	90.8	31.0	17.8	23.2
Tarai	108.4	105.8	107.1	82.7	80.0	81.4	74.8	69.7	72.2	57.7	62.1	60.1	16.2	9.9	12.3
Urban/ Rural															
Urban	106.2	111.6	108.9	96.6	90.9	93.7	93.7	85.9	89.8	106.9	124.4	115.6	48.4	34.1	40.4
Rural	124.5	120.7	122.6	83.1	89.3	86.1	77.9	63.1	70.0	68.1	62.6	65.2	13.8	7.6	10.0
Analytical Domain															
Mountains	155.9	142.3	149.0	85.6	90.0	87.9	81.6	49.1	64.4	100.1	87.0	93.0	12.7	8.5	10.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	113.0	121.4	117.1	87.2	91.5	89.4	89.6	88.5	89.0	139.0	147.3	143.2	72.0	59.6	65.8
Urban-Other Hills	113.5	130.3	122.0	110.9	88.7	99.7	98.1	110.0	103.7	119.0	139.5	128.3	42.5	27.5	34.1
Urban- Tarai	99.7	99.3	99.5	93.6	91.3	92.5	91.9	74.9	83.6	80.2	102.2	91.5	31.1	21.0	25.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	136.4	138.6	137.5	90.3	116.1	103.3	74.1	62.0	67.1	91.8	64.5	76.0	9.6	8.4	8.9
Rural Hills- Central	135.9	121.4	127.8	77.1	109.6	93.1	80.5	41.3	56.7	93.9	102.5	98.2	28.3	16.8	20.8
Rural Hills- Western	134.9	128.8	131.7	90.1	87.3	88.9	94.5	79.0	87.0	73.3	102.8	86.0	6.1	3.5	4.4
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	136.6	143.1	140.0	82.6	95.9	89.4	93.1	64.4	76.7	68.8	27.9	44.3	17.1	4.3	9.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	114.7	114.2	114.5	101.3	90.8	95.6	83.7	73.2	78.3	67.1	59.1	62.7	15.4	5.6	9.5
Rural Tarai- Central	102.2	90.9	96.2	64.8	52.8	59.7	66.1	54.5	59.7	33.6	22.4	28.3	5.5	4.1	4.6
Rural Tarai- Western	102.7	114.2	108.4	70.1	66.1	68.2	58.0	64.8	61.3	60.8	56.1	57.9	16.0	16.1	16.1
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	125.4	128.1	126.6	92.1	104.6	97.8	70.0	90.2	79.7	58.4	82.5	72.2	16.3	5.9	9.6
Consumption Quintile															
Poorest	126.9	121.0	123.6	66.7	59.2	62.9	48.3	36.3	41.4	17.4	16.6	17.0	0.9	0.4	0.6
Second	121.4	125.6	123.5	78.3	86.1	82.3	68.1	50.8	58.9	44.3	35.2	39.2	5.9	1.3	3.1
Third	126.9	117.2	121.8	95.8	102.6	98.8	79.9	68.6	74.0	59.6	54.3	56.8	7.5	4.7	5.7
Fourth	118.7	116.6	117.7	91.7	110.8	100.7	91.9	77.1	83.8	105.0	97.6	101.1	19.6	10.3	14.1
Richest	109.3	111.3	110.3	96.1	99.0	97.5	110.8	107.3	109.1	134.5	161.8	147.8	59.1	44.2	50.8
Nepal	121.7	119.4	120.5	85.2	89.6	87.3	81.0	67.1	73.6	76.8	74.8	75.7	22.9	13.4	17.1

Table 5.16: Net attendance rate by level of schooling and gender

Development Region	Primary School			Lower Secondary School			Secondary School			Higher Secondary School			Tertiary Level		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Eastern	69.9	74.6	72.3	26.0	31.7	28.9	13.2	16.3	14.9	3.6	4.5	4.1	5.5	4.5	4.9
Central	59.7	63.2	61.6	25.1	28.2	26.6	13.3	18.6	15.9	7.1	4.7	5.8	16.0	10.9	13.1
Western	67.9	73.6	70.8	34.9	22.3	28.9	13.1	17.7	15.1	5.3	6.8	6.0	6.0	8.0	7.2
Mid West	75.0	72.4	73.7	21.7	23.1	22.4	17.6	9.0	13.6	1.0	2.5	1.8	5.8	2.0	3.5
Far West	71.5	74.6	73.1	22.1	24.4	23.2	16.6	11.5	13.8	2.9	2.2	2.6	8.0	5.8	6.7
Ecological Zone															
Mountains	84.5	78.9	81.5	15.2	29.0	22.2	17.2	14.5	15.9	0.0	0.5	0.3	4.1	5.1	4.7
Hills	73.2	77.3	75.4	31.8	30.7	31.3	13.4	16.1	14.7	6.3	7.0	6.7	13.5	8.9	10.9
Terai	59.6	62.9	61.3	23.9	23.1	23.6	14.4	15.5	15.0	3.9	2.7	3.3	6.8	5.8	6.2
Urban/ Rural															
Urban	68.2	70.8	69.5	41.8	36.3	39.0	26.6	25.0	25.8	10.7	9.3	10.0	21.6	18.6	19.9
Rural	67.1	70.2	68.7	23.7	25.1	24.4	11.7	13.8	12.8	3.0	3.2	3.1	5.7	4.2	4.8
Analytic Domain															
Mountains	84.5	78.9	81.5	15.2	29.0	22.2	17.2	14.5	15.9	0.0	0.5	0.3	4.1	5.1	4.7
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	73.1	80.5	76.6	45.1	53.4	49.2	27.3	33.2	30.6	14.9	12.4	13.6	37.3	27.9	32.7
Urban-Hills	77.7	81.9	79.8	56.4	44.9	50.3	28.1	27.2	27.7	11.6	14.9	13.1	11.9	14.8	13.5
Urban- Terai	61.1	61.2	61.1	34.1	23.2	28.7	25.4	19.8	22.8	8.6	5.4	7.0	14.5	14.6	14.6
Rural- Eastern Hills	77.9	84.2	81.1	26.8	31.2	28.9	11.1	13.0	12.2	4.5	4.0	4.2	1.3	2.7	2.2
Rural- Central Hills	67.5	66.8	67.1	23.2	30.5	27.1	8.1	11.5	9.7	6.9	7.4	7.2	13.1	12.3	12.6
Rural- Western Hills	76.2	80.7	78.5	40.0	25.9	32.9	12.8	21.8	15.9	3.9	6.5	5.1	3.9	1.7	2.5
Rural - Mid & Far Western Hills	70.4	77.2	73.9	20.5	21.2	20.9	8.7	7.5	8.0	1.6	2.7	2.2	8.6	1.7	4.4
Rural- Eastern Terai	65.3	68.2	66.8	25.8	32.5	29.4	9.8	17.7	14.1	1.6	3.4	2.5	7.7	3.5	5.1
Rural- Central Terai	50.6	56.3	53.6	20.7	15.6	18.4	7.3	15.6	11.3	4.2	0.0	1.8	1.9	0.6	1.2
Rural- Western Terai	56.1	65.6	61.0	23.6	12.6	18.7	14.2	13.1	13.6	3.8	4.1	3.9	3.9	10.0	7.7
Rural - Mid & Far Western Terai	71.5	68.1	69.8	18.4	32.2	24.2	18.8	10.7	14.9	1.6	1.7	1.6	6.3	3.3	4.4
Consumption Quintile															
Poorest	65.1	66.2	65.7	17.2	13.7	15.3	2.3	4.8	3.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.4	0.5
Second	64.8	70.9	67.8	18.5	17.7	18.1	7.2	7.6	7.4	0.9	0.0	0.4	2.3	1.0	1.5
Third	63.9	68.6	66.5	28.0	32.4	30.0	13.2	12.5	12.8	2.9	2.0	2.4	1.6	3.0	2.5
Fourth	71.7	74.1	72.9	29.8	34.8	32.3	14.9	21.8	18.2	9.3	7.4	8.3	9.8	5.7	7.4
Richest	75.5	77.3	76.4	47.1	49.5	48.3	34.0	35.4	34.6	9.9	13.6	11.8	24.6	23.2	23.8
Nepal	67.2	70.2	68.8	26.5	26.9	26.7	14.2	15.7	15.0	4.6	4.4	4.5	9.8	7.1	8.2

Table 5. 16A: Net enrollment rates* by level of schooling and gender

Development Region	Primary School			Lower Secondary School			Secondary School			Higher Secondary School			Tertiary Level		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Development Region															
Eastern	78.2	81.4	79.8	44.3	43.1	43.7	26.8	24.5	25.5	11.8	12.1	12.0	8.1	5.1	6.3
Central	71.3	73.7	72.6	38.4	44.0	41.1	31.0	29.1	29.9	18.6	14.0	16.3	20.1	13.4	16.1
Western	76.7	84.2	80.5	50.1	38.3	45.0	34.4	28.0	31.2	16.4	12.7	14.6	8.2	9.7	9.1
Mid West	81.9	81.7	81.8	36.4	38.4	37.3	31.4	20.2	25.6	2.6	11.5	7.9	6.9	2.3	4.2
Far West	81.4	88.4	84.8	44.2	39.4	41.7	27.4	25.3	26.4	5.7	8.9	7.4	10.3	6.4	7.9
Ecological Zone															
Mountains	90.9	85.9	88.4	32.9	39.9	36.6	35.5	21.4	28.1	3.3	6.9	5.2	4.6	6.7	5.9
Hills	83.2	86.3	84.8	46.9	45.6	46.3	32.0	27.1	29.3	17.9	16.7	17.3	17.9	11.3	13.9
Tarai	69.3	74.0	71.7	39.9	37.6	38.8	28.2	26.1	27.2	10.3	9.4	9.8	8.7	6.6	7.4
Urban/ Rural															
Urban	77.7	79.7	78.7	61.0	52.6	56.8	44.9	41.2	43.0	24.7	25.0	24.8	27.0	21.7	24.1
Rural	76.4	80.1	78.3	39.0	39.1	39.1	26.9	23.0	24.8	10.2	9.3	9.7	7.6	5.1	6.1
Analytical Domain															
Mountains	90.9	85.9	88.4	32.9	39.9	36.6	35.5	21.4	28.1	3.3	6.9	5.2	4.6	6.7	5.9
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	88.4	89.9	89.1	60.8	66.6	63.8	49.3	48.0	48.6	37.1	40.2	38.7	41.3	33.6	37.4
Urban-Other Hills	79.3	89.4	84.4	68.5	57.8	63.1	46.4	50.9	48.5	25.2	30.2	27.5	21.3	17.5	19.2
Urban- Tarai	72.0	71.4	71.7	57.5	41.5	49.8	42.0	33.3	37.8	17.2	12.9	15.0	18.0	16.1	16.9
Rural Hills- Eastern	84.9	88.0	86.4	45.1	43.2	44.1	19.6	22.2	21.1	20.0	12.6	15.7	1.6	3.2	2.5
Rural Hills- Central	80.7	77.9	79.1	37.3	48.4	42.8	29.6	20.6	24.1	21.3	14.6	17.9	19.7	14.1	16.1
Rural Hills- Western	85.6	90.0	87.9	53.4	39.5	47.7	40.0	25.3	32.8	10.5	8.4	9.6	4.6	2.6	3.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	81.3	86.8	84.2	34.6	36.7	35.6	17.1	20.7	19.1	2.0	8.2	5.7	10.5	2.5	5.7
Rural Tarai- Eastern	74.4	76.6	75.5	41.3	41.9	41.6	25.1	26.0	25.6	4.1	9.9	7.3	10.7	4.0	6.7
Rural Tarai- Central	60.9	68.9	65.2	34.2	28.5	31.8	20.8	25.9	23.7	9.4	2.1	5.9	2.2	0.7	1.3
Rural Tarai- Western	66.6	78.4	72.4	35.1	31.3	33.4	23.1	22.1	22.6	18.5	10.2	13.4	4.4	11.9	9.1
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	77.9	81.2	79.4	35.4	46.2	40.3	30.2	21.8	26.2	6.4	14.1	10.8	8.2	3.6	5.2
Consumption Quintile															
Poorest	74.8	77.3	76.2	25.8	24.0	24.9	8.9	6.6	7.6	0.0	3.0	1.6	0.9	0.4	0.6
Second	75.4	80.1	77.8	30.5	31.8	31.2	20.0	19.5	19.7	5.5	1.4	3.2	3.3	1.3	2.1
Third	75.6	78.4	77.1	44.9	47.5	46.1	24.6	25.6	25.2	10.2	5.8	7.8	2.4	3.7	3.2
Fourth	78.3	82.7	80.5	54.0	49.7	52.0	34.7	30.1	32.2	14.5	20.9	17.9	12.8	7.1	9.4
Richest	81.3	85.3	83.3	62.0	64.3	63.1	60.5	52.3	56.5	31.1	29.8	30.5	32.2	27.4	29.5
Nepal	76.6	80.0	78.4	42.5	41.4	42.0	30.4	26.2	28.2	13.4	12.4	12.9	12.7	8.7	10.3

* The specified age groups used in the calculation of NER are same as those used in 5.8 (page 83)

Table 5.17: Type of school attended by individuals currently in school

	(Percent)		
	Community/ Government School/ College	Institutional/ Private School/ College	Other School/ Colleges
Development Region			
Eastern	73.9	25.4	0.8
Central	62.5	36.2	1.3
Western	70.6	26.9	2.5
Mid West	83.5	15.7	0.8
Far West	83.0	16.6	0.4
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	90.5	9.3	0.1
Hills	74.5	25.1	0.5
Tarai	66.1	31.7	2.2
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	42.9	56.1	1.0
Rural	79.1	19.6	1.3
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	90.5	9.3	0.1
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	28.1	71.0	0.9
Urban-Other Hills	50.2	49.5	0.4
Urban- Tarai	48.1	50.5	1.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	86.4	13.5	0.1
Rural Hills- Central	75.0	24.5	0.5
Rural Hills- Western	87.7	12.1	0.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	92.1	7.3	0.6
Rural Tarai- Eastern	70.6	28.0	1.3
Rural Tarai- Central	71.0	26.9	2.0
Rural Tarai- Western	62.0	31.0	7.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	75.2	24.1	0.7
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	92.7	6.4	0.9
Second	86.5	11.2	2.3
Third	79.1	19.8	1.1
Fourth	64.3	34.7	1.0
Richest	39.0	60.1	0.9
Nepal	71.9	26.8	1.2

Table 5.18: Reason for leaving school/ college for population 6 -24 years who attended school in the past

(Percent)

	Help at home	Too expensive	Poor academic progress	parents did not want	Completed desired level	Married	Work/ job started	Other
Development Region								
Eastern	21.5	5.9	24.0	6.0	3.1	17.8	3.2	18.5
Central	20.0	9.2	24.5	8.1	2.3	13.7	5.4	16.7
Western	20.0	4.8	28.8	6.3	0.2	18.9	3.6	17.4
Mid West	23.7	3.6	24.7	8.3	1.2	22.0	3.1	13.4
Far West	35.0	4.2	15.7	9.3	0.6	20.0	2.8	12.4
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	32.6	10.5	20.1	2.1	3.2	8.6	1.2	21.7
Hills	25.6	4.4	23.0	5.0	1.1	17.7	3.9	19.3
Tarai	18.1	7.9	26.3	9.8	2.2	17.5	4.3	13.9
Urban/ Rural								
Urban	18.1	7.0	23.0	5.4	2.1	16.8	9.1	18.6
Rural	23.0	6.3	25.0	7.9	1.7	17.4	2.7	16.0
Analytical Domain								
Mountains	32.6	10.5	20.1	2.1	3.2	8.6	1.2	21.7
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	17.8	7.4	25.1	2.1	1.6	11.9	14.0	20.1
Urban-Other Hills	16.6	4.3	22.2	6.5	0.7	21.7	5.8	22.3
Urban- Tarai	18.9	7.9	22.1	6.8	3.1	17.8	7.6	15.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	31.6	0.9	19.3	3.4	0.0	14.1	2.7	28.0
Rural Hills- Central	21.8	6.6	29.2	5.8	3.7	11.7	2.1	19.0
Rural Hills- Western	24.8	3.5	27.0	3.6	0.0	24.2	1.4	15.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	36.5	3.6	13.8	7.8	0.6	20.4	1.8	15.6
Rural Tarai- Eastern	13.5	7.5	27.9	8.3	4.1	21.7	3.4	13.6
Rural Tarai- Central	21.9	10.7	22.6	11.7	2.2	15.5	2.7	12.8
Rural Tarai- Western	15.5	6.4	33.2	10.4	0.0	12.4	4.5	17.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	18.7	3.7	30.4	11.3	0.7	20.9	4.4	9.8
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	27.6	11.3	18.2	10.0	2.1	13.1	2.4	15.3
Second	27.6	6.8	28.0	6.8	1.3	10.4	2.3	16.9
Third	21.5	5.7	25.6	8.9	1.1	16.9	2.7	17.8
Fourth	16.6	5.0	24.5	5.2	2.3	26.0	4.9	15.5
Richest	17.1	3.9	25.8	6.2	2.5	18.5	8.8	17.3
Nepal	22.0	6.5	24.6	7.4	1.8	17.2	4.0	16.5

CHAPTER VI: HEALTH SERVICES

6.1 Introduction

Access to health services is critical to individual well-being. This chapter includes results on disability, chronic and acute illnesses, health facility types, consultations and mean expenditures, HIV/AIDS and child immunization.

In the last fifteen years (between 1995/96 and 2010/11), there have been changes in health indicators of Nepal. Several indicators show noticeable improvements. For other indicators, however, the figures are not encouraging. A summary of these health indicators is presented in Box 6.1.

6.2 Chronic Illness

Chronic illness is a long-term suffering and includes the following: cancer, asthma, heart disease, diabetes, kidney problem, epilepsy, respiratory problem, cirrhosis of liver, H/L blood pressure, drug abuse, occupational illness (disability to do any kind of work caused by spine or leg fracture that occurred while in work).

Overall incidence of chronic illness is 12 percent. Of all individuals with chronic illnesses, 31 percent reported gastrointestinal and kidney/liver problem, 15 percent rheumatism, 11 percent H/L blood pressure, 10 percent asthma, 6 percent heart conditions, 5 percent diabetes and 3 percent respiratory, and one percent reported epilepsy. The proportion of asthma and diabetes is higher among males than among females. In contrast, the proportion of rheumatism related illness and gastrointestinal diseases are higher among females than among males (Table 6.1A).

The incidence of chronic illness increases with age and also with household consumption, possibly because of higher reporting of diseases for people in richer quintiles. Difference in reporting of chronic illness for urban and rural areas is minimal (Table 6.1).

6.3 Acute Illness

Acute illness and injuries are defined as sickness (other than chronic illness) and injuries within the last 30 days at the time of enumeration. People were asked whether they were ill or not within the last 30 days.

Of the total population, 20 percent is reported to have been sick or injured within the last 30 days in the country. Cold/fever is by far the most common (31 percent) acute illness followed by other fever (24 percent). Diarrhea makes up for 16 percent of all acute illnesses and physical injury accounts for another 5 percent of illness (Table 6.2).

On average, the incidence is about the same between males and females. Rural area (21 percent) has more incidence than urban area (18 percent). Rural areas of the eastern Tarai, the central

Tarai and the western hills have higher incidence (more than 23 percent) relative to other parts of the country.

6.4 Health Consultations by Practitioner Type

About 69 percent of people with an acute illness reported to have consulted with some kind of medical practitioner in the country: 28 percent consulted paramedic, followed by doctor (25 percent), pharmacists (16 percent), and traditional and others (2 percent), (Table 6.3).

Not surprisingly, the share of consultations with a doctor is much higher in urban areas (43 percent) and among richer quintiles (39 percent). On the other hand, the consultation with a paramedics is higher in rural areas, particularly in the mid and far western hills, where as many as 46 percent of acutely ill people visit these paramedics. About 4 percent people of rural-central hill still visits traditional practitioner. The proportion of individuals who do not consult at all is almost the same in all the consumption quintiles.

The proportion of individuals who do not consult any medical practitioner, on the other hand, increases with age of the patient.

6.5 Health Consultations by Facility Type

About 63 percent of visitors go to private health institutions, the remaining go to government institutions. Of all facilities in the country, private clinic is attended by majority of sick people (28 percent). Others are pharmacy (25 percent), hospital/public health center (14 percent), sub-health post (8 percent), health post (8 percent), private hospital (5 percent) and others (7 percent).

More than half of the individuals in the mountains, the rural eastern hills, the rural western hills and the rural mid and far-western hills consult government health facility. On the other hand, proportion of private facility visitors is relatively higher in urban areas compared to the rural areas. Similarly, sick people from the richest households visit private health facilities for treatment.

6.6 Health Expenditures

On average, total cost of treatment at a government health facility is slightly higher than that at a private health institution: Rs. 1,167 at government health institution and Rs. 1,010 at private institution. Dis-aggregating the total cost, except for the cost of medicine, other costs are lower in private institutions than in government facilities (Table 6.7).

Urban areas have expensive consultations relative to their rural counterparts (Rs. 2069 versus Rs. 1040) in government facility; there is a similar trend in the private health facilities.

6.7 Immunization

Immunization is an effective measure to protect the children (aged below five) from both fatal diseases as well as non-fatal diseases (such as TB, polio, tetanus, whooping cough, diphtheria and measles). Immunization has a significant role in reducing infant mortality rate.

In the survey information on immunization of children are taken either from the immunization card or from the respondents' reporting on immunization. Children who are given one dose each of BCG and measles, 3 doses each of DPT, polio and hepatitis B (altogether 11 doses) vaccination are regarded as "fully immunized" whereas those of having given vaccination less than 11 doses is regarded as "partially immunized" while that of no dose at all as "not immunized".

About 64 percent of children between 13-59 months old are fully immunized. Gender gap is relatively small. As one would expect, children from richer households are more likely to get fully immunized. The proportion of not immunized children has decreased substantially in the last 15 years (Figure 6.1).

6.8 HIV/AIDS – Knowledge and Prevention

Knowledge of HIV/AIDS and its prevention method were asked individually to all the members (aged 10 years and over) of the household present at the interview.

About 59 percent of respondents report that they have heard about HIV/AIDS. About 65 percent of males reported to have heard of HIV/AIDS compared to 54 percent of females (Figures 6.6).

Main sources of knowledge about HIV/AIDS as reported by the respondents are: radio (39 percent), textbooks (28 percent), friends/relatives (13 percent), television (11 percent), health workers (5 percent), newspapers/pamphlets (4 percent), and other sources (one percent).

Knowledge about prevention methods relate to the prevention efforts and programmes of the government in preventing the HIV/AIDS in the country. This is a multiple answer question. The respondents were asked about their knowledge on preventive measures of HIV/AIDS.

About one in five person of age 10 years and over have no idea about HIV/AIDS prevention methods. On the other hand, major methods of HIV/AIDS prevention reported in the survey are: 50 percent use of condom, 36 percent limiting sex to one partner only, 27 percent avoiding use of needles, and 26 percent avoiding blood transfusion (Table 6.9).

It is interesting to note that the lowest proportion of respondents that do not know about HIV/AIDS is in the far-western development region. The proportion of respondents not knowing preventive methods of HIV/AIDS is more or less the similar in the first four consumption quintiles - about one-fifth of respondents in each quintile have no idea at all. In the richest quintile about 12 percent of respondents have no idea of HIV/AIDS prevention.

6.9 Disability

Disability is a physical or mental condition of a person who has some problems in any part of body or physical and mental system, and as such the person feels difficulty in carrying out daily activities normally or in participating fully in social life due to the existing physical, social, and cultural environment.

The survey includes these types of disabilities – physical, visual, hearing, hearing and seeing, speaking, mental and multiple disabilities.

Overall, 3.6 percent of people have some kind of disability. Similarly, the disability rates for males and females are 4.2 percent and 3.0 percent respectively.

Of all persons with some kind of disability, 29.2 percent are physically disabled, 22.3 percent have visual related disability, 23.4 percent hearing related disability, 2.4 percent vision/hearing related disability, 8.6 percent speech related disability, 6.8 percent mentally retarded and 7.3 percent have multiple disability.

The proportion of disability is comparatively lower in the higher consumption quintiles, whereas the proportion increases with the age of the respondent.

Box 6.1: Summary statistics of health services			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percent of population with chronic illness	6.5	5.4	11.7
Percent of population with acute illness	9.0	13.0	20.0
Percentage of acute illness type			
Diarrhea	17.0	11.4	15.5
Dysentery			1.7
Cold/fever	43.7	41.2	30.6
Other fever			23.5
Respiratory	5.2	7.7	2.4
Consultation to health practitioner by type (percentage)			
Doctor	34.8	26.0	24.6
Paramedic	25.0	36.1	27.8
Not consulted	34.4	33.9	30.6

Box 6.1: Summary statistics of health services			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Immunization status of children (below five years of age)			
Percent fully immunized	36.0	59.4	38.7
Percent partially immunized	42.8	33.2	56.9
Percent not immunized	21.1	7.4	4.5
Percent of population (10 years and above)			
Who have heard of HIV/AIDS	-	57.6	59.1
Who do not know the means of HIV/AIDS prevention	-	-	18.4
Percent of respondents (10 years and above) reporting the method of preventing HIV/AIDS as			
Use of condom	-	-	50.4
Limit sex to single partner	-	-	36.0
Avoid use of needles (injection)	-	-	26.9
Avoid blood transfusion	-	-	25.9
Disability			
Both sexes	-	-	3.6
Males	-	-	4.2
Females	-	-	3.0

Table 6.1: Percentage of population reporting chronic illnesses by gender

	Male	Female	Total
Development Region			
Eastern	11.6	13.5	12.6
Central	10.8	14.5	12.8
Western	8.4	13.7	11.3
Mid West	9.6	13.2	11.5
Far West	5.1	7.6	6.5
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	9.5	13.1	11.4
Hills	9.9	13.5	11.9
Tarai	9.9	13.2	11.7
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	10.0	13.0	11.6
Rural	9.9	13.4	11.8
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	9.5	13.1	11.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	10.8	11.3	11.0
Urban-Other Hills	10.5	14.4	12.6
Urban- Tarai	9.0	13.3	11.3
Rural Hills- Eastern	11.6	13.8	12.8
Rural Hills- Central	8.9	12.1	10.6
Rural Hills- Western	10.3	17.8	14.4
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	8.5	11.1	10.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	12.3	13.7	13.1
Rural Tarai- Central	11.6	16.6	14.2
Rural Tarai- Western	5.4	7.7	6.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.6	10.4	9.1
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	7.1	8.5	7.9
Second	8.1	10.6	9.4
Third	10.1	13.6	12.0
Fourth	11.2	16.6	14.1
Richest	12.8	17.5	15.3
Age Group			
0 - 5 years	1.0	0.8	0.9
6 - 14 years	1.1	1.0	1.1
15 - 44 years	7.6	12.2	10.3
45 - 59 years	22.5	34.3	28.6
60+ years	36.4	39.6	38.0
Nepal	9.9	13.3	11.7

Table 6.1A: Percentage distribution of types of chronic illness by gender

Illness type	Male	Female	Total
Heart related	5.0	5.8	5.5
Respiratory	3.8	2.3	2.9
Asthma	12.7	8.7	10.3
Epilepsy	1.4	1.2	1.3
Cancer	0.0	0.3	0.2
Diabetes	6.5	3.5	4.7
Kidney/liver diseases	2.1	1.0	1.4
Rheumatism related	13.0	15.9	14.8
Gynecological problem	0.0	7.4	4.5
Occupational illness	0.8	0.2	0.5
High/low blood pressure	11.0	10.6	10.8
Gastrointestinal diseases	28.6	30.1	29.5
Other	15.0	12.9	13.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 6.2: Percentage of distribution of acute illnesses by type

	Diarrhoea	Dysentery	Respiratory	Malaria	Cold/ Fever/ Flu	Other Fever	Skin Disease	Injury	Others	Total
Gender										
Male	15.2	1.8	2.7	1.7	31.0	24.1	1.8	6.1	15.5	100.0
Female	15.8	1.7	2.1	0.9	30.1	23.1	2.2	3.8	20.4	100.0
Development Region										
Eastern	11.4	1.8	1.7	0.8	27.4	32.7	1.8	4.5	17.9	100.0
Central	15.7	1.8	1.6	1.4	33.7	21.0	1.4	4.8	18.6	100.0
Western	16.0	1.5	3.0	0.7	31.0	22.1	2.7	4.8	18.1	100.0
Mid West	17.8	1.4	5.4	2.5	29.0	18.1	2.1	4.7	19.1	100.0
Far West	26.8	2.8	1.6	1.5	27.3	14.0	4.1	7.8	14.1	100.0
Ecological Zone										
Mountains	17.4	1.7	2.7	0.9	35.9	11.1	0.3	4.3	25.5	100.0
Hills	16.3	1.7	3.4	0.8	31.8	19.5	2.3	5.5	18.7	100.0
Tarai	14.8	1.8	1.6	1.6	29.0	28.1	2.0	4.5	16.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural										
Urban	13.9	1.5	1.8	1.2	34.3	22.5	2.1	5.3	17.4	100.0
Rural	15.9	1.8	2.5	1.3	29.8	23.7	2.0	4.8	18.3	100.0
Analytical Domain										
Mountains	17.4	1.7	2.7	0.9	35.9	11.1	0.3	4.3	25.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	19.1	1.0	3.2	2.5	35.8	14.6	0.8	5.9	17.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	11.4	1.6	1.9	0.5	36.9	22.4	2.4	5.4	17.6	100.0
Urban- Tarai	13.0	1.7	1.1	1.0	31.6	26.9	2.6	5.1	17.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	16.3	0.8	1.8	0.5	24.9	25.4	2.1	9.4	18.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	13.3	3.0	2.2	0.5	30.9	18.3	0.8	3.6	27.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	17.7	1.7	3.7	0.4	33.9	18.6	3.0	5.1	15.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	18.2	1.7	6.5	1.3	30.3	17.7	3.5	4.7	16.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.5	2.4	1.9	1.2	28.1	36.5	1.7	2.7	16.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	17.9	1.7	1.0	2.1	32.2	26.2	1.8	4.6	12.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	14.7	1.3	2.3	1.3	23.5	28.0	2.5	4.1	22.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	21.9	1.0	2.3	2.5	24.4	16.5	1.6	7.2	22.6	100.0
Consumption Quintile										
Poorest	17.4	2.3	3.3	0.8	28.4	24.8	2.6	4.9	15.4	100.0
Second	15.7	1.0	2.5	1.2	28.8	26.3	2.5	4.9	17.1	100.0
Third	16.5	2.0	2.2	1.8	30.4	22.6	2.1	4.8	17.6	100.0
Fourth	14.7	1.9	2.4	1.0	30.4	24.5	1.4	5.5	18.2	100.0
Richest	13.3	1.4	1.6	1.4	34.8	19.6	1.4	4.2	22.3	100.0
Age Group										
0 - 5 years	19.2	2.1	5.0	1.0	33.7	22.9	2.6	2.9	10.6	100.0
6 - 14 years	9.2	1.1	1.0	1.1	34.7	31.3	2.8	5.8	13.1	100.0
15 - 44 years	15.4	1.5	0.9	1.4	29.0	22.7	1.9	4.9	22.3	100.0
45 - 59 years	17.2	1.8	2.0	1.8	26.5	20.2	0.9	6.1	23.5	100.0
60+ years	19.6	3.0	5.9	1.1	26.6	16.3	0.7	5.0	21.7	100.0
Nepal	15.5	1.7	2.4	1.3	30.5	23.5	2.0	4.9	18.1	100.0

Table 6.2A: Percentage of population reporting acute illnesses by gender

	Male	Female	Total
Development Region			
Eastern	22.7	22.9	22.8
Central	20.2	19.7	20.0
Western	21.8	20.7	21.2
Mid West	18.8	21.1	20.0
Far West	12.1	12.9	12.5
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	18.0	17.7	17.8
Hills	18.3	18.5	18.4
Tarai	22.3	22.1	22.2
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	18.1	18.0	18.1
Rural	20.7	20.7	20.7
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	18.0	17.7	17.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	13.8	13.9	13.9
Urban-Other Hills	18.7	18.3	18.5
Urban- Tarai	20.7	20.5	20.6
Rural Hills- Eastern	19.7	21.4	20.6
Rural Hills- Central	16.2	16.3	16.2
Rural Hills- Western	24.0	22.1	23.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	16.1	17.9	17.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	24.9	24.7	24.8
Rural Tarai- Central	24.5	22.5	23.4
Rural Tarai- Western	19.6	19.6	19.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	17.6	21.6	19.8
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	17.2	17.2	17.2
Second	21.3	19.1	20.1
Third	23.0	22.9	22.9
Fourth	21.9	22.5	22.2
Richest	17.7	19.4	18.6
Age Group			
0 - 5 years	34.2	28.9	31.6
6 - 14 years	18.8	16.6	17.7
15 - 44 years	15.4	18.3	17.1
45 - 59 years	21.2	22.7	22.0
60+ years	20.2	24.3	22.2
Nepal	20.2	20.2	20.2

Table 6.3: Percentage of health consultations for acute illnesses by status and practitioner type

	Consulted					Not Consulted	Total
	Doctor	Para- medic	Kaviraj/ V aidya	Phar- macist	Traditional/ Other		
Gender							
Male	23.9	28.5	0.3	16.7	1.1	29.5	100.0
Female	25.0	27.4	0.4	14.4	1.3	31.5	100.0
Development Region							
Eastern	21.8	30.4	0.4	14.0	1.2	32.4	100.0
Central	29.6	20.3	0.2	14.5	1.7	33.7	100.0
Western	25.2	31.4	0.3	17.5	0.9	24.7	100.0
Mid West	16.7	36.0	0.8	16.5	0.9	29.0	100.0
Far West	20.1	33.0	0.0	19.3	0.3	27.3	100.0
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	20.2	26.9	0.0	10.3	2.1	40.6	100.0
Hills	20.8	32.3	0.2	12.1	1.8	32.8	100.0
Tarai	27.7	24.8	0.5	18.6	0.7	27.7	100.0
Urban/ Rural							
Urban	43.4	11.9	0.5	13.2	0.5	30.4	100.0
Rural	20.6	31.2	0.3	16.0	1.4	30.6	100.0
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	20.2	26.9	0.0	10.3	2.1	40.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	52.2	3.1	0.6	6.2	0.2	37.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	33.6	15.8	1.1	19.2	1.8	28.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	43.8	13.9	0.3	13.9	0.0	28.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	11.3	42.9	0.0	4.6	1.9	39.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	23.9	27.0	0.0	8.9	3.9	36.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	16.2	36.8	0.2	14.8	1.1	30.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	9.3	45.7	0.0	17.0	1.3	26.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	21.8	29.0	0.5	19.0	1.3	28.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	25.4	23.1	0.3	19.1	0.9	31.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	33.0	30.8	0.0	21.5	0.2	14.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	20.5	28.5	1.5	20.2	0.3	29.1	100.0
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	13.9	35.1	0.3	19.2	2.7	28.9	100.0
Second	18.2	30.6	0.1	19.0	1.5	30.6	100.0
Third	22.2	31.1	0.4	13.7	0.9	31.7	100.0
Fourth	28.6	24.9	0.5	14.9	0.6	30.4	100.0
Richest	38.9	18.0	0.5	11.2	0.6	30.8	100.0
Age Group							
0 - 5 years	25.8	32.8	0.1	19.2	1.9	20.3	100.0
6 - 14 years	20.6	32.2	0.2	15.9	0.9	30.3	100.0
15 - 44 years	26.5	25.0	0.5	15.1	1.0	32.0	100.0
45 - 59 years	24.8	24.6	0.7	12.0	1.4	36.3	100.0
60+ years	22.3	24.2	0.0	13.3	1.3	38.9	100.0
Nepal	24.5	27.9	0.3	15.5	1.2	30.6	100.0

Table 6.4: Percentage of immunization status of children aged under five years

Development Region	Fully immunized			Partially immunized			Not immunized		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
	(Percent)								
Eastern	70.1	70.2	70.1	28.3	27.0	27.7	1.6	2.8	2.2
Central	62.6	58.7	60.7	34.7	38.0	36.3	2.7	3.3	3.0
Western	71.5	67.5	69.5	27.2	27.9	27.5	1.3	4.5	2.9
Mid West	67.9	66.5	67.2	31.0	31.8	31.4	1.1	1.7	1.4
Far West	43.3	51.2	47.0	52.4	41.5	47.3	4.3	7.3	5.7
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	65.7	63.3	64.6	32.1	30.9	31.5	2.3	5.8	3.8
Hills	65.4	62.4	63.9	32.1	33.0	32.6	2.5	4.6	3.6
Tarai	64.0	64.4	64.2	34.2	33.3	33.8	1.8	2.3	2.0
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	69.5	74.1	71.8	27.2	25.5	26.4	3.3	0.4	1.9
Rural	63.9	61.6	62.8	34.2	34.3	34.2	1.9	4.1	3.0
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	65.7	63.3	64.6	32.1	30.9	31.5	2.3	5.8	3.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	68.1	63.5	66.0	31.0	36.5	33.5	0.9	0.0	0.5
Urban-Other Hills	77.9	83.0	80.6	18.7	17.0	17.8	3.3	0.0	1.6
Urban- Tarai	66.2	75.6	70.8	29.1	23.6	26.4	4.7	0.8	2.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	55.7	60.5	58.2	42.9	34.1	38.4	1.4	5.4	3.4
Rural Hills- Central	68.2	55.3	61.9	24.4	36.9	30.5	7.4	7.8	7.6
Rural Hills- Western	71.8	63.7	67.8	28.2	31.6	29.9	0.0	4.6	2.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	57.5	61.4	59.6	40.9	34.2	37.2	1.6	4.4	3.2
Rural Tarai- Eastern	76.3	72.7	74.6	22.7	26.3	24.4	1.0	1.0	1.0
Rural Tarai- Central	54.0	55.3	54.6	45.3	42.5	43.9	0.7	2.2	1.4
Rural Tarai- Western	68.0	67.3	67.6	30.8	26.8	28.8	1.2	5.9	3.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	63.4	59.9	61.8	33.2	37.4	35.1	3.4	2.7	3.1
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	61.4	57.8	59.5	35.6	36.3	36.0	3.1	5.9	4.5
Second	61.8	65.1	63.3	36.8	31.5	34.4	1.4	3.4	2.3
Third	67.1	63.4	65.2	29.8	34.2	32.1	3.1	2.4	2.7
Fourth	71.2	63.4	67.2	28.0	33.8	31.0	0.8	2.8	1.8
Richest	67.4	77.7	71.7	31.0	22.3	27.3	1.7	0.0	1.0
Nepal	64.7	63.4	64.1	33.2	33.0	33.1	2.1	3.5	2.8

Table 6.5: Percentage of health consultations for acute illnesses by type of institution

	Government Institution						Private health institution					Total
	Sub-Health Post	Health Post	Public health center	Hospital	Other	Sub-total	Phar-macy	Clinic	Private hospital	Other	Sub-total	
Gender												
Male	12.3	7.8	2.1	11.0	2.2	35.3	25.6	28.8	5.2	5.1	64.7	100.0
Female	13.7	8.0	2.9	11.6	2.3	38.5	25.0	26.3	5.4	4.8	61.5	100.0
Development Region												
Eastern	13.5	9.4	1.7	10.8	2.2	37.6	24.4	28.9	4.0	5.2	62.4	100.0
Central	9.0	6.3	1.9	11.4	2.2	30.8	25.1	29.3	7.9	6.8	69.2	100.0
Western	14.3	6.1	3.6	11.1	1.0	36.1	23.3	31.6	4.3	4.6	63.9	100.0
Mid West	20.6	10.8	4.4	10.9	5.4	52.0	27.6	15.4	3.2	1.8	48.0	100.0
Far West	12.5	10.7	1.7	14.2	0.6	39.7	32.3	22.2	4.2	1.6	60.3	100.0
Ecological Zone												
Mountains	23.8	9.1	4.9	20.3	0.0	58.1	22.7	7.0	6.1	6.2	41.9	100.0
Hills	19.6	10.7	3.9	11.1	1.3	46.5	21.4	22.4	5.7	3.9	53.5	100.0
Tarai	7.4	5.8	1.4	10.6	3.1	28.4	28.2	32.9	4.9	5.6	71.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural												
Urban	1.1	1.8	1.0	21.3	1.7	26.8	20.9	38.8	10.3	3.1	73.2	100.0
Rural	15.5	9.1	2.8	9.3	2.4	39.1	26.2	25.1	4.2	5.3	60.9	100.0
Analytical Domain												
Mountains	23.8	9.1	4.9	20.3	0.0	58.1	22.7	7.0	6.1	6.2	41.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.6	1.9	1.7	20.5	0.6	25.4	12.9	44.9	14.2	2.6	74.6	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	2.2	3.7	1.1	20.2	3.4	30.7	27.3	29.1	10.3	2.6	69.3	100.0
Urban-Tarai	0.8	0.6	0.8	21.6	1.4	25.2	21.3	41.9	8.1	3.5	74.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	33.8	18.1	4.0	6.2	1.8	63.9	11.1	15.7	5.3	4.0	36.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	12.7	12.5	1.7	11.8	0.8	39.7	22.4	20.9	8.3	8.7	60.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	24.9	9.0	5.9	10.9	0.6	51.3	19.7	23.8	2.5	2.8	48.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	25.8	13.7	5.3	5.1	1.6	51.4	30.6	13.4	2.1	2.4	48.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.3	8.5	0.7	7.9	2.9	28.4	31.8	30.8	3.3	5.7	71.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	10.6	5.1	1.6	7.5	3.5	28.3	28.8	30.5	5.0	7.4	71.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	5.4	3.6	2.1	9.5	0.0	20.7	28.2	39.5	3.9	7.7	79.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	8.6	11.2	2.1	11.2	8.5	41.6	28.1	24.5	4.7	1.1	58.4	100.0
Consumption Quintile												
Poorest	19.7	8.7	2.9	5.4	1.3	38.0	32.5	19.7	2.3	7.5	62.0	100.0
Second	16.6	9.1	2.7	10.1	2.3	40.9	28.8	21.9	2.6	5.8	59.1	100.0
Third	13.5	10.6	3.3	10.7	2.7	40.8	22.5	28.0	4.4	4.4	59.2	100.0
Fourth	10.9	7.0	1.7	13.8	2.2	35.6	24.7	30.0	6.0	3.7	64.4	100.0
Richest	4.8	3.4	2.1	16.0	2.7	29.0	18.6	37.3	11.3	3.9	71.0	100.0
Nepal	13.0	7.9	2.5	11.3	2.3	37.0	25.3	27.5	5.3	5.0	63.0	100.0

Table 6.6: Distribution of population 10 years and older who have heard HIV/ AIDS by source of information

(Percent)

	% of population who have heard	Source of information							Total
		Radio	Tele- vision	News- papers/ Pamphlets	Friends/ Rel atives	Health Workers	Text books	Other	
Gender									
Male	64.9	41.4	9.3	5.0	11.3	3.7	28.2	1.2	100.0
Female	54.2	35.9	11.8	2.5	15.2	6.4	26.9	1.3	100.0
Development Region									
Eastern	53.3	45.7	12.2	4.4	9.8	3.5	23.7	0.7	100.0
Central	56.9	35.8	16.0	4.1	16.2	3.7	22.1	2.2	100.0
Western	64.5	36.5	8.0	3.4	12.3	5.9	33.0	1.0	100.0
Mid West	62.4	41.5	2.6	3.6	11.5	6.6	33.6	0.6	100.0
Far West	64.8	32.7	5.0	1.6	15.9	9.9	34.1	0.8	100.0
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	58.2	38.2	3.8	3.1	15.9	6.9	28.6	3.6	100.0
Hills	65.3	42.2	11.8	3.4	10.9	3.9	26.5	1.3	100.0
Tarai	53.4	34.7	10.2	4.1	15.5	6.1	28.5	0.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	76.6	31.4	21.7	5.3	9.6	3.1	27.7	1.2	100.0
Rural	54.7	41.0	6.8	3.2	14.5	5.8	27.4	1.3	100.0
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	58.2	38.2	3.8	3.1	15.9	6.9	28.6	3.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	85.9	26.1	35.1	5.7	7.6	1.1	23.3	1.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	80.7	37.0	15.2	4.8	9.8	3.5	27.7	1.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	69.0	31.2	16.1	5.2	10.9	4.4	31.4	0.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	47.7	59.6	4.5	1.7	6.8	2.2	24.5	0.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	61.3	49.1	13.1	2.3	11.6	2.5	19.0	2.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	68.0	43.3	4.2	3.0	11.8	5.4	31.4	1.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	58.5	41.6	0.9	2.9	15.1	7.4	31.2	0.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	51.8	42.4	12.2	4.8	11.9	4.8	23.2	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	40.4	33.1	5.9	4.7	28.1	6.4	20.8	0.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	50.3	26.7	9.3	2.8	15.3	8.0	36.4	1.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	66.5	37.3	6.0	2.1	10.3	8.3	35.6	0.4	100.0
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	38.5	43.6	3.4	1.9	20.6	5.9	23.7	0.9	100.0
Second	48.0	41.1	4.7	2.1	16.6	6.9	27.5	0.9	100.0
Third	55.8	42.6	5.8	2.9	15.5	5.2	26.5	1.4	100.0
Fourth	66.7	37.6	11.1	4.0	11.1	5.6	28.9	1.7	100.0
Richest	80.5	33.4	19.1	5.5	9.0	3.4	28.5	1.1	100.0
Nepal	58.9	38.6	10.6	3.7	13.3	5.1	27.5	1.3	100.0

Table 6.7: Mean expenditure of last consultation in Government and Private institution for acute illness

(Current NRs)

	Government institution				Private institution			
	Diagnostic & other service cost	Medicine cost	Travel cost	Total cost	Diagnostic & other service cost	Medicine cost	Travel cost	Total cost
Gender								
Male	230	655	134	1,019	212	811	72	1,095
Female	379	776	132	1,286	172	690	69	931
Development Region								
Eastern	294	583	124	1,001	196	697	75	968
Central	464	925	128	1,518	251	996	77	1,324
Western	339	716	128	1,182	158	583	65	806
Mid West	94	482	74	650	108	514	66	688
Far West	270	1,120	388	1,778	51	404	37	492
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	302	864	119	1,285	634	616	67	1,317
Hills	391	643	164	1,197	188	649	93	929
Tarai	225	784	100	1,110	168	807	59	1,034
Urban/ Rural								
Urban	642	1,280	148	2,069	243	780	54	1,077
Rural	266	643	131	1,040	179	740	75	993
Analytical Domain								
Mountains	302	864	119	1,285	634	616	67	1,317
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1,917	2,253	215	4,385	366	996	68	1,430
Urban-Other Hills	433	773	146	1,352	141	690	39	870
Urban- Tarai	292	1,224	131	1,647	216	698	52	966
Rural Hills- Eastern	574	431	232	1,236	385	835	225	1,445
Rural Hills- Central	214	635	183	1,032	182	555	90	827
Rural Hills- Western	354	697	106	1,157	138	577	106	822
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	59	373	165	596	72	485	66	624
Rural Tarai- Eastern	166	784	65	1,015	161	661	44	867
Rural Tarai- Central	250	734	63	1,047	179	1,218	85	1,481
Rural Tarai- Western	345	811	234	1,391	143	588	45	776
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	145	506	115	767	114	437	53	604
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	228	497	56	781	53	568	43	663
Second	90	545	54	688	136	648	45	829
Third	225	689	112	1,025	202	909	83	1,194
Fourth	495	800	282	1,577	196	685	57	938
Richest	640	1,215	168	2,022	340	893	118	1,351
Nepal	312	722	133	1,167	191	748	70	1,010

Table 6.8: Percentage of population by type of disability

(Percent)

	Disability	Type of Disability							Total
		Physical	Visual	Hearing	Visual & hearing	Speech	Mental	Multiple	
Gender									
Male	4.2	32.9	19.0	21.4	2.6	9.6	7.9	6.7	100
Female	3.0	24.9	26.2	25.9	2.1	7.4	5.6	8.0	100
Development Region									
Eastern	3.5	27.0	21.2	25.7	3.0	9.9	4.6	8.5	100
Central	3.5	26.4	24.1	23.9	3.4	7.6	8.8	5.9	100
Western	3.1	24.8	20.6	17.1	0.8	14.0	9.9	12.8	100
Mid West	4.2	37.3	15.5	30.3	0.7	6.7	4.4	5.1	100
Far West	4.1	39.0	31.7	16.9	2.5	2.9	3.9	3.0	100
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	4.9	38.0	23.5	26.6	3.4	3.5	2.3	2.7	100
Hills	3.8	26.7	23.1	23.5	2.2	9.0	7.2	8.3	100
Tarai	3.2	30.0	21.1	22.7	2.4	9.3	7.4	7.1	100
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	2.6	29.8	23.1	17.2	3.4	7.9	11.6	7.0	100
Rural	3.8	29.1	22.2	24.4	2.2	8.7	6.1	7.3	100
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	4.9	38.0	23.5	26.6	3.4	3.5	2.3	2.7	100
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	2.2	30.8	21.6	21.8	3.9	6.5	12.9	2.6	100
Urban-Other Hills	3.1	30.5	16.1	16.2	4.8	9.7	9.7	13.0	100
Urban- Tarai	2.6	28.5	27.3	15.9	2.3	8.0	12.5	5.6	100
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.5	18.3	26.9	26.7	1.2	6.2	3.6	17.1	100
Rural Hills- Central	4.1	22.2	26.6	23.4	4.5	9.0	11.1	3.3	100
Rural Hills- Western	4.1	23.9	23.7	18.9	1.2	11.9	8.4	11.9	100
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	4.0	38.1	19.0	29.4	0.0	8.6	1.9	2.9	100
Rural Tarai- Eastern	3.3	29.7	19.6	27.4	3.9	12.9	2.6	3.9	100
Rural Tarai- Central	3.6	22.6	22.8	27.6	3.1	8.3	7.3	8.3	100
Rural Tarai- Western	2.0	28.4	12.8	7.6	0.0	23.3	15.4	12.5	100
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	3.8	47.9	18.9	18.5	0.0	0.0	6.6	8.0	100
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	3.9	25.6	17.2	30.0	2.9	12.3	4.8	7.2	100
Second	4.0	34.9	26.7	15.8	1.8	8.7	4.8	7.3	100
Third	3.8	29.6	19.6	26.0	2.8	8.3	6.2	7.4	100
Fourth	3.3	27.3	25.8	22.1	1.7	6.2	9.5	7.4	100
Richest	2.8	28.0	22.8	23.0	2.7	6.1	10.4	7.0	100
Age Group									
0 - 5 years	1.0	45.9	10.0	10.6	0.0	18.6	3.9	11.0	100
6 - 14 years	2.0	32.0	14.7	21.6	2.2	10.8	9.5	9.3	100
15 - 44 years	3.0	29.1	14.1	23.1	3.3	9.8	13.2	7.4	100
45 - 59 years	6.1	27.8	29.7	23.1	1.3	9.0	1.9	7.2	100
60+ years	10.5	27.0	32.4	26.8	2.4	4.1	1.7	5.6	100
Nepal	3.6	29.2	22.3	23.4	2.4	8.6	6.8	7.3	100

Table 6.9: Percent of population reporting different methods of preventing HIV/ AIDS

	Abstain from sex	Use condom	Limit sex to one partner	Avoid sex with sex workers	Avoid sex with the person having many sex partners	Avoid sex with drug users	Avoid blood transfusion	Avoid use of needles (injection)	Avoid use of blade	(Percent)	
										Other measures	Do not know
Gender											
Male	19.6	55.3	36.1	9.6	18.7	16.0	26.4	27.7	14.5	10.4	15.5
Female	17.0	45.6	35.9	8.5	13.8	15.4	25.4	26.1	13.6	10.7	21.3
Development Region											
Eastern	18.4	48.0	34.7	10.7	17.5	17.6	22.8	23.8	9.3	10.5	20.0
Central	18.8	45.4	31.1	7.6	13.7	11.6	21.8	25.1	12.4	15.1	22.2
Western	14.1	48.2	40.4	6.1	13.2	14.9	29.9	29.0	11.3	10.9	18.5
Mid West	25.1	61.4	42.9	16.6	23.5	20.0	27.8	24.6	20.8	3.8	12.8
Far West	16.2	62.2	36.7	6.1	18.4	21.2	35.8	38.6	26.5	3.8	9.9
Ecological Zone											
Mountains	16.2	49.2	32.5	4.3	13.9	10.9	24.3	19.5	10.4	11.8	23.0
Hills	18.5	49.3	35.0	8.1	14.5	14.5	26.1	26.6	10.6	10.9	17.9
Tarai	18.5	51.7	37.7	10.8	18.4	17.7	26.0	28.3	18.3	10.0	18.3
Urban/ Rural											
Urban	20.0	57.4	37.2	9.4	19.4	17.3	31.6	32.4	13.4	11.8	12.1
Rural	17.8	48.0	35.7	8.9	15.1	15.2	24.0	25.0	14.2	10.1	20.6
Analytical Domain											
Mountains	16.2	49.2	32.5	4.3	13.9	10.9	24.3	19.5	10.4	11.8	23.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	21.4	55.7	35.1	8.7	24.9	16.9	38.4	36.3	11.0	6.7	8.3
Urban-Other Hills	26.0	57.9	33.4	7.9	11.2	12.1	29.3	31.3	11.9	15.4	14.2
Urban- Tarai	15.7	58.7	41.2	10.7	20.3	20.6	28.5	30.6	16.7	13.2	13.2
Rural Hills- Eastern	16.6	44.6	28.0	11.1	14.6	14.6	21.5	21.8	8.2	9.5	20.6
Rural Hills- Central	13.8	40.0	29.2	5.2	8.9	6.8	15.6	16.6	7.7	16.8	29.8
Rural Hills- Western	14.2	44.1	41.4	6.6	8.4	17.0	25.7	25.6	8.2	14.2	18.2
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	21.8	56.6	38.1	11.0	21.2	19.1	26.7	29.0	16.9	2.1	14.9
Rural Tarai- Eastern	21.4	47.9	35.3	9.9	17.4	16.4	23.0	25.2	11.4	10.8	20.2
Rural Tarai- Central	24.2	38.3	28.5	11.0	12.0	12.9	16.8	25.8	20.3	13.2	26.4
Rural Tarai- Western	7.4	48.3	43.6	4.2	22.3	14.2	32.0	28.4	12.9	3.4	22.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	19.0	66.9	43.8	16.6	22.7	24.3	34.0	32.6	30.7	5.3	8.9
Consumption Quintile											
Poorest	19.6	46.2	31.6	8.0	13.8	15.1	21.7	26.5	14.4	5.8	21.8
Second	17.8	47.5	35.4	9.9	15.7	15.9	23.2	22.5	13.4	6.6	21.1
Third	15.6	46.1	35.9	9.3	16.2	14.8	23.3	23.6	13.6	9.9	22.8
Fourth	19.2	49.5	35.2	8.8	16.2	15.3	25.5	26.0	13.2	12.4	19.3
Richest	19.2	57.0	38.9	9.0	17.5	16.7	31.0	32.3	15.1	13.4	12.2
Nepal	18.3	50.4	36.0	9.0	16.2	15.7	25.9	26.9	14.0	10.6	18.4

CHAPTER VII: MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

7.1 Introduction

Fertility is one of the determinants of size and structure of population in a country. It is related to maternity, mother-child health and family planning. The maternity health and family planning are interrelated, and they together have an impact on the quality of population. The number of children ever born (or parity) affects the socio-economic condition of the people in the country. The parity data indicates how average family size varies across age groups. Family size and poverty are positively associated. Information on maternity history of the married women (15-49 years), fertility pattern and family planning practices are presented in this chapter.

Overall, decrease in fertility level (measured in terms of total fertility rate, TFR) in the last 15 years is unprecedented. The TFR decreased from 5.1 in 1995/96 to 3.4 in 2010/11. The level of knowledge and use of family planning methods have also increased over the years (Box 7.1).

7.2 Children Ever Born (CEB)

The number of “children ever born” at various ages of the mother provides one measure of fertility of a population. This measure is used with respect to a specific age group of women. For example, the average number of children born to women ages 45-49 years is the ratio of the total number of children ever born to women ages 45-49 years to the total number of women aged 45-49 years. Overall, the mean number of the children ever born per woman (45-49 years) is estimated to be 4.2.

The rural-mid and far western hills, the rural-central Tarai, the rural eastern hills and the mountains regions each has the higher number of CEB whereas the urban area of the Kathmandu valley has the lowest value of CEB to women ages 45-49 years. Not surprisingly, the urban areas have lower CEB compared to the rural area (Table 7.1).

It is interesting to note that women give birth to 2 children before completing their twenties. In other words, before completing their 30th birthday most of the women exceed their expected life time fertility. However, a slight departure in this pattern is observed in urban areas and more specifically in the Kathmandu valley.

The distribution of the mean number of CEB per woman by consumption quintile, clearly shows that the fertility of women is lower in upper quintiles compared to the lower quintiles.

7.3 Fertility Rate (TFR and ASFR)

The total fertility rate (TFR) is the average number of children that would be born to a woman by the time she ended childbearing if she were to pass through all her childbearing years conforming to the age-specific fertility rates of a given year. It is one of the most used indicator of fertility. Total fertility rate (TFR) is the sum of the ASFRs. Age specific fertility rates (ASFR) is calculated by dividing the number of live births to women in a specific age group by the number of women in that age group.

TFR⁶ for Nepal is estimated to be 3.4 in 2010/11. There is much disparity in the TFR between the urban and rural areas. The urban areas have below replacement level TFR whereas the rural areas show slightly greater TFR than the national average (Table 7.2).

7.4 Knowledge and Use of Family Planning

Knowledge of family planning methods is a “precursor” to use of contraception. About 83 percent of married woman (15-49 years) know about at least one of the family planning methods, 54 percent have ever used it and 39 percent are currently using some form of planning method.

In urban areas, 91 percent of married women of reproductive age know family planning methods, and in rural areas, the corresponding figure is 81 percent. The proportion of women who have ever used family planning method and who are currently using it is higher in urban areas compared to the rural areas.

Knowledge of family planning methods in teenager (15-19 years) married women is 79 percent. Knowledge of family planning methods is as high as 97 percent in the urban-hills followed by the urban-Kathmandu valley (92 percent).

Current use of family planning is highest among women of age group 35-39 years and lowest among women aged 15-19 years. The rural-central Tarai, the rural-eastern hills and the rural-mid and far western hills have least proportion of women using family planning methods currently compared with the other parts of the country.

Both awareness and use of family planning methods are positively associated with the consumption quintiles. People in the upper quintiles have more knowledge of family planning methods than those in the lower quintiles.

7.5 Type of Family Planning Methods used

In response to the question asked to women aged 15- 49 years on the type of family planning methods currently using either by them or by their husbands, 32 percent reported “laproscopy/minilap”. Other methods reported are – vasectomy (15 percent), other temporary

⁶ TFR for Nepal estimated by the direct method is 2.7 in 2010/11.

methods including pills, Depo-Provera, IUD, Norplant, diaphragm, and foam/jelly/cream (41 percent), and condom (12 percent). Laparoscopy/minilap and vasectomy are the permanent methods of family planning for females and males respectively (Table 7.4).

The majority couples use temporary rather than permanent methods of family planning. More than fifty percent of teenager uses condom whereas permanent methods of family planning are more common among the older cohorts. The combination of methods changes slightly over different quintiles.

7.6 Reason for not using Family Planning Methods

Knowledge of reasons why women are not using family planning methods is critical to designing effective programmes for providing quality services. Among currently non-users of family planning methods, distribution of major reasons reported are as follows: "husband away home" (33 percent), followed by "want more children" (28 percent), "scared of side effects" (16 percent), and "husband opposed" (3 percent) and "religious reasons" (2 percent).

The fear of side effects is one of the prominent reasons for not using any family planning method. Variations among consumption quintiles are not very substantial. As expected, younger women report "want more children" while older ones report "scared of side effects" as reasons of not using any methods of family planning.

7.7 Source of Knowledge about Family Planning Methods

Knowing source of knowledge about family planning is important for implementing an effective family planning programme. Among the different sources of knowledge about family planning, radio is the most common medium of information. The majority of women, 32 percent, reported radio as the source of information about family planning methods, followed by friends/relatives (27 percent), health workers (18 percent), textbooks (8 percent), husband (7 percent), television (7 percent), and newspaper/poster (one percent). The pattern of this distribution generally holds true across development regions, ecological belts, rural areas, age groups and consumption quintiles. Text book source is more common among younger individuals as compared to the older ones.

7.8 Source of Family Planning Methods

Knowledge about sources of contraception is important for designing family planning policies and programmes. 47 percent of users of family planning methods visit public health facilities to receive those methods, followed by pharmacy (32 percent), private health facility (11 percent) and health workers (10 percent). Public health facilities and pharmacy are the main source of getting the family planning methods for all regions, zones and urban/rural areas.

Individuals at younger ages are more likely to visit pharmacy to get the family planning methods while public health facilities are more popular among older cohorts.

7.9 Place of Delivery and Birth Attendants

Babies delivered in safe and clean environment can reduce the health risk of mother and children. Majority of birth deliveries (67 percent) take place at homes, followed by hospitals or primary health facilities (32 percent). In urban areas, however, 72 percent of birth deliveries take place at primary health facilities. In the Kathmandu valley areas, a majority of birth deliveries (92 percent) take place at hospitals or primary health facilities. In rural areas, 74 percent deliveries take place at home as compared to 28 percent in urban areas. Birth delivery at home is the highest in the mountains region (85 percent) followed by the rural-mid and far western hills (84 percent). In households from upper consumption quintiles, the place of delivery is more likely to be a hospital (Table 7.9)

About 58 percent of the total births are assisted by "family members/neighbors", followed by "health practitioners" (33 percent), and TBA (7 percent). In urban areas, 66 percent of the births are assisted by health practitioners followed by family members/neighbors (27 percent). The proportion of birth attended by health practitioners is the highest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (79 percent). The proportion of births attended by family member decreases sharply with the household consumption quintiles (Table 7.8).

7.10 Prenatal and Postnatal Care

Quality prenatal care can contribute to the prevention of maternal mortality by detecting and managing potential complications and risk factors, including pre-eclampsia, anemia, and sexually transmitted diseases. Pre-natal care also provides opportunities for women to learn the danger signs of pregnancy and delivery, to be immunized against tetanus, to learn about infant care, and to be treated for existing conditions, such as malaria and anemia.

Of all women giving live-births during the past 36 months in the country, 78 percent received some kind of pre-natal care. Of these, 84 percent of pregnant women receive pre-natal care from government health facilities while the remaining 16 percent receive the care from private health facilities. A majority of pregnant women in urban areas receive pre-natal care compared to those in rural areas (93 percent versus 76 percent). Government health facilities are more common than private health facilities for pre-natal checkups.

About 97 percent of the women from the richest consumption quintile receive prenatal care at health facilities while the comparable proportion among women in the poorest quintile is 60 percent.

On the whole, 19 percent of women who give live births receive postnatal care. Of these, 78 percent visit government health facility for the postnatal care, and the remaining 23 percent visit private health facility.

Postnatal care rates are lower than the pre-natal care rates across development regions, ecological zones, urban/rural areas and consumption quintiles (Table 7.9).

7.11 Women's Participation in Decision Making

Women's empowerment can be measured by their decision making "autonomy". Women's participation in the household decision making process is an indicator of this autonomy.

The survey for the first time sought information on women's participation in fifteen types of different household decisions: children's education, choice of school for children, personal (her own) health care, pre-natal care, use and method of family planning, children's health care, expenditure on food, other household expenditure, selling household goods (including livestock), crop cultivation, receiving credit, use of loans, leaving home for job, and use of remittances received. The questions were asked to spouse of male household head (Section 9D) or the female household head (Section 15D).

In all the household decisions specified in the survey, about seven in ten women are "involved a lot" while a half of them actually made final decisions jointly with their spouse. A similar pattern exists in the urban and rural areas (Table 7.10).

Box 7.1: Summary statistics of maternity and family planning			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Average number of children ever born to women (45 -49 years)	5.3	4.8	4.2
Total fertility rate (TFR)	5.1	3.6	3.4
Percent of :			
Pregnant woman receiving any prenatal checkup		57.1	78.2
Mothers receiving any postnatal checkup		12.9	19.5
Knowledge and use of family planning methods			
Married women (15-49 years) who know of family planning methods	59.7	76.7	82.6
Couples who have ever used any family planning methods	20.4	45.9	54.2
Couples who are currently using family planning methods	14.8	38.3	39.1
Percent of married couples using permanent method of family planning			
Males (vasectomy)	58.5	19.8	14.7
Females (laproscopy/minilab)		33.0	32.0

Table 7.1: Mean number of children ever born per woman by age group

	Age group							Total
	15 -19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	
Development Region								
Eastern	0.1	0.8	1.8	2.8	3.4	4.0	4.4	2.0
Central	0.1	0.9	2.0	2.8	3.4	3.6	4.0	2.0
Western	0.1	0.9	2.1	2.6	3.5	3.8	4.0	2.1
Mid West	0.1	1.0	2.5	3.5	4.1	4.4	4.8	2.3
Far West	0.1	1.0	2.3	3.6	4.0	4.4	4.7	2.3
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	0.1	0.8	2.2	3.7	4.5	4.4	5.3	2.4
Hills	0.1	0.8	1.9	2.7	3.4	3.7	4.0	2.0
Tarai	0.1	1.0	2.1	3.1	3.5	4.0	4.3	2.2
Urban/ Rural								
Urban	0.1	0.6	1.4	2.2	2.7	3.2	3.3	1.6
Rural	0.1	1.0	2.2	3.1	3.8	4.1	4.5	2.2
Analytical Domain								
Mountains	0.1	0.8	2.2	3.7	4.5	4.4	5.3	2.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.0	0.4	1.0	1.6	2.1	2.3	2.4	1.2
Urban-Other Hills	0.1	0.6	1.6	2.3	2.8	3.5	3.5	1.7
Urban- Tarai	0.1	0.8	1.7	2.7	3.1	3.7	3.7	1.9
Rural Hills- Eastern	0.1	0.7	1.6	2.5	3.7	4.2	5.1	2.1
Rural Hills- Central	0.1	0.8	2.2	2.9	3.7	3.8	4.1	2.0
Rural Hills- Western	0.1	1.1	2.2	2.6	3.6	3.5	4.0	2.2
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.1	1.2	2.5	3.9	4.2	4.7	4.9	2.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	0.1	1.0	2.0	3.0	3.2	3.8	4.1	2.1
Rural Tarai- Central	0.2	1.4	2.4	3.3	3.9	4.0	4.9	2.4
Rural Tarai- Western	0.1	0.7	2.2	3.1	3.8	4.5	4.4	2.2
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	0.1	1.0	2.3	3.2	3.7	4.2	4.4	2.2
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	0.1	1.4	2.7	4.0	4.8	5.0	5.5	2.7
Second	0.1	1.2	2.5	3.4	4.1	4.7	5.3	2.4
Third	0.1	1.0	2.0	3.1	3.6	4.0	4.9	2.1
Fourth	0.1	0.8	1.7	2.5	3.2	3.6	3.8	1.9
Richest	0.0	0.4	1.3	2.0	2.6	3.0	3.1	1.6
Nepal	0.1	0.9	2.0	2.9	3.6	3.9	4.2	2.1

Table 7.2: Age specific fertility rates (ASFR) and total fertility rates (TFR) (P/F Ratio method)

Age group	Urban	Rural	Nepal
15 - 19	0.04	0.09	0.09
20 - 24	0.20	0.27	0.25
25 - 29	0.13	0.18	0.17
30 - 34	0.07	0.10	0.10
35 - 39	0.03	0.06	0.05
40 - 44	0.00	0.04	0.03
45 - 49	0.01	0.00	0.00
TFR	2.39	3.70	3.43

Table 7.3: Percentage of married women aged 15 -49 years having knowledge & using family planning methods

	Know any method	Ever used	Currently using
Development Region			
Eastern	84.5	51.1	38.8
Central	77.3	51.3	39.6
Western	89.9	60.5	39.1
Mid West	88.2	58.4	41.3
Far West	77.6	52.2	33.9
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	81.2	50.5	34.8
Hills	85.5	59.5	40.3
Tarai	80.6	49.8	38.5
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	90.8	65.8	48.2
Rural	80.9	51.2	36.8
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	81.2	50.5	34.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	92.1	68.3	50.2
Urban-Other Hills	97.4	75.9	53.7
Urban- Tarai	86.8	58.9	44.3
Rural Hills- Eastern	76.8	45.1	31.1
Rural Hills- Central	82.8	60.2	43.9
Rural Hills- Western	89.8	63.0	37.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	78.5	49.1	32.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	88.9	51.3	40.6
Rural Tarai- Central	64.9	36.3	30.2
Rural Tarai- Western	85.8	47.5	36.1
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	89.1	68.0	48.2
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	73.3	40.5	29.0
Second	80.0	49.0	37.0
Third	82.1	51.7	36.9
Fourth	86.3	59.4	43.5
Richest	90.2	66.5	46.7
Age groups			
15 - 19 years	78.7	21.9	13.9
20 - 24 years	85.9	39.0	22.7
25 - 29 years	84.8	56.5	37.4
30 - 34 years	87.0	65.4	48.3
35 - 39 years	85.6	65.1	50.8
40 - 44 years	74.1	58.5	46.7
45 - 49 years	76.6	55.8	43.7
Nepal	82.8	54.1	39.1

Table 7.4: Distribution of married couples using family planning methods by type

(Percent)

	Condom	Other Temporary	Vasectomy	Laproscopy/ Minilap	Traditional	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	8.6	48.8	6.0	35.4	1.2	100.0
Central	9.6	42.0	14.6	33.2	0.7	100.0
Western	14.3	31.4	22.8	30.8	0.8	100.0
Mid West	14.6	45.0	17.5	22.0	1.0	100.0
Far West	19.4	27.0	14.9	38.2	0.4	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	15.3	48.5	29.8	5.5	1.0	100.0
Hills	14.0	47.7	21.7	15.8	0.8	100.0
Tarai	9.2	33.4	6.7	49.7	0.9	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	16.1	42.3	12.5	27.5	1.4	100.0
Rural	10.3	40.1	15.4	33.5	0.6	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	15.3	48.5	29.8	5.5	1.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	19.4	63.9	5.7	10.2	0.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	15.0	34.2	26.3	23.5	0.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	14.4	31.3	8.7	43.4	2.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	8.3	70.9	10.3	10.5	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	8.9	50.6	25.7	13.8	1.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	16.1	31.5	31.9	19.2	1.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	15.8	46.0	21.7	16.5	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	6.8	42.8	3.7	46.2	0.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	3.7	24.7	6.7	64.9	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	7.2	34.5	8.6	49.7	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	15.8	34.3	7.5	40.9	1.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	8.4	46.9	14.9	29.4	0.3	100.0
Second	10.9	44.9	9.8	34.0	0.5	100.0
Third	10.8	36.1	13.1	39.6	0.3	100.0
Fourth	10.3	38.9	17.8	31.8	1.2	100.0
Richest	16.0	39.5	16.3	26.8	1.3	100.0
Age groups						
15 - 19 years	58.8	34.4	0.0	4.5	2.3	100.0
20 - 24 years	27.1	58.5	2.3	11.4	0.7	100.0
25 - 29 years	14.3	54.7	9.0	21.9	0.2	100.0
30 - 34 years	10.3	44.7	11.5	32.7	0.8	100.0
35 - 39 years	7.4	34.4	21.0	36.6	0.5	100.0
40 - 44 years	5.4	33.8	18.3	40.5	2.0	100.0
45 - 49 years	2.8	18.2	27.3	51.2	0.6	100.0
Nepal	11.7	40.7	14.7	32.0	0.8	100.0

Table 7.5: Distribution of reasons for not using any family planning methods

	(Percent)								
	Not available	Too expensive	Husband away	Want more children	Religious reason	Scared of side effect	Husband does not want	Other	Total
Development Region									
Eastern	0.6	0.9	32.0	27.5	1.0	20.4	3.6	13.9	100.0
Central	0.6	0.4	22.7	33.2	1.4	15.3	3.0	23.5	100.0
Western	0.0	0.7	41.3	21.3	3.7	11.0	3.0	19.0	100.0
Mid West	2.6	0.9	34.3	30.4	2.4	16.8	4.4	8.1	100.0
Far West	2.3	1.3	43.1	24.5	0.3	14.6	2.1	11.7	100.0
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	2.2	0.0	29.0	32.8	0.7	16.7	5.3	13.3	100.0
Hills	1.0	0.5	36.4	23.6	0.4	16.1	2.8	19.1	100.0
Tarai	0.6	1.1	29.4	31.5	3.4	15.0	3.3	15.7	100.0
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	0.1	0.7	26.3	23.2	2.0	21.6	2.0	24.0	100.0
Rural	1.1	0.7	34.0	29.1	1.8	14.2	3.6	15.5	100.0
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	2.2	0.0	29.0	32.8	0.7	16.7	5.3	13.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.3	0.0	18.5	15.5	0.7	29.7	1.7	33.6	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	0.0	1.6	36.6	23.0	0.5	15.9	0.6	21.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	0.0	0.7	25.9	28.3	3.7	19.6	2.7	19.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	0.7	0.7	31.8	27.7	0.0	21.4	4.3	13.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	0.6	0.6	26.9	30.9	0.6	12.4	2.4	25.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	0.0	0.0	49.7	18.7	0.0	10.0	2.8	18.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	3.9	0.4	41.1	26.1	0.9	16.0	4.3	7.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	0.9	0.9	32.0	28.9	0.9	19.4	3.0	14.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.5	0.5	20.6	43.2	2.1	10.4	4.2	18.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	0.0	1.6	31.7	24.5	10.5	12.0	3.6	16.1	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.7	2.4	42.5	26.4	2.4	12.7	2.9	9.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	1.9	0.2	34.0	24.3	2.3	20.6	3.4	13.3	100.0
Second	0.5	1.4	27.9	29.9	2.7	17.0	5.9	14.6	100.0
Third	1.4	1.2	36.2	29.2	2.3	12.5	2.6	14.5	100.0
Fourth	0.4	0.6	33.7	32.8	1.2	12.1	2.8	16.6	100.0
Richest	0.4	0.2	30.5	23.8	1.1	16.7	1.9	25.4	100.0
Age groups									
15 - 19 years	0.4	0.0	24.1	60.6	1.3	4.7	1.0	8.0	100.0
20 - 24 years	0.5	0.6	36.4	41.1	0.8	9.3	2.2	9.2	100.0
25 - 29 years	0.3	0.4	41.4	26.4	1.8	14.9	2.9	11.9	100.0
30 - 34 years	0.5	0.7	37.9	20.0	2.2	21.4	5.0	12.2	100.0
35 - 39 years	1.8	1.5	35.8	11.2	1.8	22.4	5.2	20.4	100.0
40 - 44 years	2.2	0.8	14.8	11.7	3.1	23.6	3.6	40.2	100.0
45 - 49 years	2.4	1.8	11.0	5.2	4.6	22.3	3.9	48.8	100.0
Nepal	0.9	0.7	32.5	28.0	1.9	15.6	3.2	17.1	100.0

Table 7.6: Distribution of information sources for learning about family planning methods
(Percent)

	Radio	Tele- vision	Newspapers/ posters	Friends/ relatives	Health worker	husband	text- book	Other	Total
Development Region									
Eastern	32.7	7.3	1.6	30.7	12.8	7.8	6.7	0.4	100.0
Central	26.1	11.9	1.4	31.5	16.7	5.5	6.5	0.4	100.0
Western	33.1	6.1	1.0	24.2	17.2	6.2	12.1	0.2	100.0
Mid West	45.2	1.4	0.5	16.6	22.7	7.7	5.6	0.3	100.0
Far West	22.8	2.1	0.5	20.4	29.0	13.1	11.9	0.0	100.0
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	24.6	2.7	0.8	25.5	32.2	7.2	6.1	0.9	100.0
Hills	38.0	10.4	1.1	19.9	14.7	6.9	8.6	0.4	100.0
Tarai	26.2	5.2	1.3	33.3	18.7	7.3	7.8	0.2	100.0
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	31.6	16.7	2.8	19.6	11.2	5.0	12.8	0.3	100.0
Rural	31.4	4.8	0.7	28.8	19.6	7.7	6.7	0.3	100.0
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	24.6	2.7	0.8	25.5	32.2	7.2	6.1	0.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	27.6	34.2	4.0	14.8	5.8	2.0	11.3	0.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	34.4	9.8	0.7	20.5	15.2	4.7	14.2	0.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	32.2	8.9	3.3	22.5	12.5	7.4	13.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	44.0	4.2	1.3	19.3	12.7	9.3	8.0	1.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	39.6	11.7	0.0	22.1	16.2	6.1	3.7	0.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	39.9	5.6	1.1	22.5	13.6	6.1	11.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	40.8	0.5	0.0	18.3	22.5	12.7	5.3	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	27.6	6.5	1.0	39.2	12.5	8.0	5.1	0.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	15.3	2.5	1.4	46.7	22.0	7.4	4.8	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	21.4	5.4	0.0	30.8	24.9	6.9	10.0	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	38.5	3.0	0.5	17.3	26.0	6.0	8.4	0.3	100.0
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	26.0	2.1	0.1	40.2	20.8	8.1	2.4	0.3	100.0
Second	28.7	2.8	1.3	34.3	21.7	7.8	3.1	0.2	100.0
Third	33.0	3.4	0.6	28.5	17.3	9.8	7.0	0.4	100.0
Fourth	34.6	8.5	1.1	20.5	18.1	6.2	10.8	0.2	100.0
Richest	32.9	16.6	2.2	16.6	12.8	4.5	13.8	0.5	100.0
Age groups									
15 - 19 years	26.8	4.5	2.5	29.5	8.8	7.1	20.3	0.6	100.0
20 - 24 years	28.7	8.5	1.3	22.3	13.0	8.4	17.8	0.0	100.0
25 - 29 years	31.0	8.4	1.1	24.9	16.6	8.2	9.4	0.4	100.0
30 - 34 years	32.4	8.0	0.8	28.6	19.2	6.0	4.8	0.2	100.0
35 - 39 years	30.7	6.4	0.9	27.4	23.8	7.4	3.0	0.3	100.0
40 - 44 years	35.3	5.7	1.7	28.2	20.7	6.4	1.5	0.4	100.0
45 - 49 years	35.9	8.3	0.4	30.7	18.4	4.6	1.0	0.6	100.0
Nepal	31.5	7.4	1.2	26.8	17.8	7.1	8.0	0.3	100.0

Table 7.7: Distribution of sources of getting family planning methods

(Percent)

	Public health facility	Private health facility	Pharmacy	Health worker	Others	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	45.2	6.8	29.2	17.3	1.5	100.0
Central	49.0	12.2	31.9	5.5	1.3	100.0
Western	39.4	10.6	38.9	10.1	1.0	100.0
Mid West	57.1	11.6	20.1	10.6	0.6	100.0
Far West	44.2	11.6	39.0	5.2	0.0	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	73.1	1.9	23.1	1.9	0.0	100.0
Hills	48.8	11.8	29.4	8.7	1.2	100.0
Tarai	41.3	10.2	34.6	12.8	1.1	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	25.5	18.7	49.8	4.2	1.7	100.0
Rural	55.5	7.4	24.2	12.0	0.9	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	73.1	1.9	23.1	1.9	0.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	26.1	21.8	47.7	2.0	2.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	26.3	14.4	53.0	5.4	0.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	22.7	18.3	51.3	6.3	1.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	59.1	2.6	11.7	26.6	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	67.4	9.7	17.6	3.5	1.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	47.3	6.8	31.1	13.5	1.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	64.1	11.3	15.4	9.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	45.9	6.4	28.6	16.9	2.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	55.1	2.2	25.6	17.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	46.5	10.3	31.1	12.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	40.3	13.0	34.7	11.0	1.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	64.5	8.5	15.6	10.7	0.7	100.0
Second	57.7	8.4	21.2	12.7	0.0	100.0
Third	44.2	8.9	28.3	16.5	2.1	100.0
Fourth	50.7	8.9	32.3	7.8	0.3	100.0
Richest	30.9	15.2	46.4	5.3	2.2	100.0
Age groups						
15 - 19 years	34.4	3.0	57.6	2.5	2.5	100.0
20 - 24 years	36.4	12.7	39.1	11.8	0.0	100.0
25 - 29 years	48.6	12.4	30.5	8.4	0.2	100.0
30 - 34 years	46.3	11.7	30.4	8.9	2.7	100.0
35 - 39 years	54.2	8.0	23.7	12.5	1.6	100.0
40 - 44 years	54.6	8.5	25.5	11.0	0.3	100.0
45 - 49 years	53.9	9.9	24.2	11.0	0.9	100.0
Nepal	47.4	10.5	31.1	9.9	1.1	100.0

Table 7.8: Distribution of birth deliveries by place and assistance of delivery

(Percent)

	Place of delivery				Assistance at delivery			
	Home	Primary health facility	Hospital/Private hospital	Other	Family member/Neighbour	Traditional birth attendant	Health practioner	None and other
Development Region								
Eastern	61.4	5.8	32.2	0.7	49.7	8.7	40.0	1.6
Central	66.0	3.3	29.1	1.6	54.5	9.0	34.4	2.1
Western	64.7	6.9	27.1	1.3	57.6	4.6	36.2	1.6
Mid West	76.6	9.1	13.9	0.4	77.2	2.9	18.8	1.2
Far West	72.8	6.5	18.3	2.4	60.5	9.5	28.5	1.5
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	84.7	8.1	6.4	0.9	78.5	5.2	15.4	0.8
Hills	67.0	5.8	26.3	0.9	58.9	6.0	33.1	2.0
Tarai	64.5	5.2	28.8	1.6	54.2	8.7	35.5	1.6
Urban/Rural								
Urban	27.8	2.2	69.5	0.5	27.0	5.1	66.2	1.6
Rural	73.8	6.3	18.6	1.4	63.4	7.7	27.2	1.7
Analytical Domain								
Mountains	84.7	8.1	6.4	0.9	78.5	5.2	15.4	0.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	7.4	0.0	91.9	0.8	19.5	0.7	79.0	0.8
Urban-Other Hills	28.5	2.3	69.3	0.0	23.9	3.5	71.5	1.2
Urban- Tarai	38.1	3.1	58.3	0.6	32.2	8.3	57.1	2.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	72.9	12.2	13.6	1.3	57.9	11.2	31.0	0.0
Rural Hills- Central	74.6	3.5	21.9	0.0	63.1	7.9	24.6	4.4
Rural Hills- Western	73.1	7.1	18.0	1.8	61.3	7.2	29.7	1.8
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	84.3	6.7	8.0	1.0	76.9	4.0	17.1	2.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	60.6	3.8	34.9	0.7	50.9	6.8	40.8	1.5
Rural Tarai- Central	77.2	3.0	17.3	2.5	59.4	12.1	27.0	1.5
Rural Tarai- Western	69.4	8.8	20.8	1.0	66.4	1.9	29.7	2.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	58.4	12.7	27.1	1.9	57.7	8.4	33.0	1.0
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	83.7	4.5	9.8	1.9	69.5	10.1	17.0	3.4
Second	77.3	5.4	16.5	0.7	66.2	7.8	24.6	1.4
Third	66.8	7.1	24.4	1.7	60.4	4.7	34.4	0.4
Fourth	52.4	7.2	39.9	0.4	42.9	7.3	48.0	1.8
Richest	25.7	4.2	68.9	1.2	30.4	3.5	65.9	0.2
Nepal	67.1	5.7	25.9	1.3	58.1	7.3	32.9	1.7

Table 7.9: Distribution of women consulting health facilities for pre & post natal care and distribution by facility type

	(Percent)					
	Per-Natal Care			Post-Natal Care		
	Percent consulting	Government health facility	Private health facility	Percent consulting	Government health facility	Private health facility
Development Region						
Eastern	84.9	85.5	14.5	16.6	86.6	13.4
Central	75.1	74.9	25.1	23.5	68.0	32.0
Western	86.3	90.1	9.9	17.8	84.0	16.0
Mid West	72.7	94.6	5.4	16.4	87.1	12.9
Far West	69.3	86.2	13.8	18.5	78.9	21.1
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	63.8	100.0	0.0	18.7	100.0	0.0
Hills	76.1	89.3	10.7	23.0	86.1	13.9
Tarai	82.1	78.3	21.7	16.6	63.7	36.3
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	92.8	72.8	27.2	30.7	79.0	21.0
Rural	75.7	86.5	13.5	17.5	77.0	23.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	63.8	100.0	0.0	18.7	100.0	0.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	94.8	72.4	27.6	61.3	81.8	18.2
Urban-Other Hills	94.3	74.9	25.1	18.3	87.4	12.6
Urban- Tarai	91.1	71.4	28.6	20.6	70.5	29.5
Rural Hills- Eastern	79.0	98.4	1.6	19.9	100.0	0.0
Rural Hills- Central	69.4	87.3	12.7	28.7	84.9	15.1
Rural Hills- Western	82.9	95.6	4.4	14.3	87.3	12.7
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	63.5	93.8	6.2	16.1	84.4	15.6
Rural Tarai- Eastern	86.5	82.7	17.3	12.9	76.8	23.2
Rural Tarai- Central	73.1	70.3	29.7	16.1	46.5	53.5
Rural Tarai- Western	87.1	89.8	10.2	20.9	76.2	23.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	86.4	88.3	11.7	16.4	72.0	28.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	59.5	86.1	13.9	11.7	77.0	23.0
Second	78.8	90.8	9.2	17.1	84.9	15.1
Third	83.4	84.5	15.5	18.8	87.9	12.1
Fourth	90.5	81.8	18.2	24.9	73.6	26.4
Richest	96.7	72.3	27.7	36.8	65.3	34.7
Nepal	78.1	84.2	15.8	19.4	77.5	22.5

Table 7.10: Distribution of women (household head or spouse of household head) involved in the decision

Household decision	Make decision	Involvement			Final decision			
		A lot	little	No	Me	My spouse	Both	Other
Nepal								
Up to what grade to send children to school/collage	53.9	72.0	27.1	0.8	14.2	15.7	57.8	12.3
In which school/collage the children send	55.1	71.9	26.9	1.2	14.1	15.6	56.3	14.0
Accessing health care for self	71.9	81.4	18.3	0.4	27.8	11.9	51.5	8.8
Accessing health care during pregnancy	11.8	78.8	20.3	1.0	24.5	9.6	56.3	9.6
How many children to have	19.6	78.2	21.1	0.7	17.4	10.7	66.3	5.6
Which contraceptive method to use	18.0	81.5	17.4	1.1	23.4	10.0	62.4	4.2
Accessing health care for children	61.6	79.1	20.5	0.5	20.5	10.5	55.6	13.4
Spending on food	83.3	78.1	21.3	0.7	28.1	12.6	48.6	10.8
Spending on major household items	71.9	75.7	23.2	1.1	23.5	15.8	49.9	10.8
Selling household assets	45.8	70.8	27.9	1.3	18.7	18.6	51.6	11.1
Which crops to grow	65.5	76.0	23.2	0.8	20.4	12.3	53.1	14.2
To take loans	54.8	70.8	27.4	1.9	15.2	21.5	51.7	11.6
How to use loans	51.4	69.9	28.3	1.8	14.4	19.9	54.1	11.5
To migrate for employment	23.9	69.3	29.5	1.3	8.5	17.8	48.2	25.5
How to use remittance	23.3	80.1	19.1	0.8	22.2	9.9	44.7	23.2
Urban								
Up to what grade to send children to school/collage	45.5	73.2	26.6	0.2	16.1	14.2	60.8	8.9
In which school/collage the children send	50.5	72.7	26.4	0.9	16.1	14.8	58.1	11.0
Accessing health care for self	70.5	84.2	15.7	0.1	33.0	11.4	49.4	6.3
Accessing health care during pregnancy	10.2	78.9	19.8	1.3	23.7	9.5	60.7	6.0
How many children to have	17.1	76.5	22.7	0.7	15.7	12.0	68.6	3.6
Which contraceptive method to use	20.0	80.9	18.5	0.6	25.0	12.4	59.9	2.7
Accessing health care for children	56.9	83.4	16.5	0.2	23.5	9.9	57.2	9.5
Spending on food	78.0	84.2	15.5	0.4	35.1	9.3	46.8	8.8
Spending on major household items	67.7	81.1	17.9	1.1	30.2	12.6	48.7	8.5
Selling household assets	23.0	73.4	26.0	0.6	24.3	15.9	49.2	10.6
Which crops to grow	29.2	75.3	23.7	1.0	27.4	13.3	46.6	12.8
To take loans	38.3	72.7	26.0	1.3	16.4	20.4	54.7	8.5
How to use loans	36.1	72.3	26.5	1.3	16.2	18.1	56.8	9.0
To migrate for employment	14.3	69.9	29.4	0.7	14.2	18.9	49.3	17.6
How to use remittance	17.1	84.9	14.7	0.4	38.2	8.7	40.4	12.7
Rural								
Up to what grade to send children to school/collage	56.1	71.8	27.3	1.0	13.8	16.0	57.2	13.0
In which school/collage the children send	56.2	71.7	27.0	1.3	13.6	15.8	55.9	14.7
Accessing health care for self	72.3	80.7	18.9	0.4	26.5	12.0	52.1	9.5
Accessing health care during pregnancy	12.3	78.7	20.4	0.9	24.7	9.6	55.4	10.4
How many children to have	20.2	78.6	20.8	0.6	17.8	10.5	65.7	6.0
Which contraceptive method to use	17.5	81.7	17.1	1.2	23.0	9.3	63.1	4.6
Accessing health care for children	62.8	78.1	21.4	0.5	19.8	10.6	55.3	14.3
Spending on food	84.7	76.6	22.7	0.7	26.5	13.3	49.0	11.2
Spending on major household items	72.9	74.4	24.4	1.1	21.9	16.6	50.2	11.4
Selling household assets	51.7	70.5	28.2	1.3	18.1	19.0	51.9	11.1
Which crops to grow	74.8	76.1	23.2	0.7	19.7	12.2	53.7	14.4
To take loans	59.0	70.4	27.6	2.0	15.0	21.7	51.2	12.1
How to use loans	55.3	69.5	28.6	1.9	14.1	20.3	53.7	12.0
To migrate for employment	26.4	69.2	29.5	1.3	7.7	17.7	48.0	26.6
How to use remittance	24.8	79.2	19.9	0.9	19.4	10.2	45.5	25.0

CHAPTER VIII: MIGRATION AND ABSENTEES

8.1 Migrants

Migration in general refers to geographical or spatial mobility between "one geographical unit and another". It involves a change of usual place of residence from the "place of origin" to the "place of destination". One who migrates is a migrant. The Village Development Committee (VDC) or Municipality, in this survey, has been considered as the migration boundary within the country.

A person who has changed his/her residence from previous place (another VDC or municipality or another country) to the present place (VDC or municipality) is considered a migrant in this survey.

For a person who migrated several times, only the last movement is considered. Internal migrants are asked whether they had moved from urban or rural areas to the present place of residence. In NLSS 1995/96, only household heads were asked about migration. However, in the latter two surveys all of the household members 5 years and older were asked about migration.

During the past 7 years (between 2003/04 and 2010/11), the proportion of migrant population remained almost constant. Gender differentials have, however, changed. A summary statistics of migrant population and population away from home is presented in Box 8.1.

8.1.1 Status of migrants

Of the total population aged 5 years and above, 37 percent have migrated from other places (VDC, municipality or outside the country) to their current place of residence. Migration rates for males and females are 36 and 38 percent respectively (Table 8.1).

Proportion of life time migrants for urban areas is higher than for rural areas. About 51 percent of the urban population is not born in their current place of residence, while the corresponding figure for rural area is 33 percent.

Among the ecological belts, the rate of migration is the highest in the Tarai (42 percent). Among analytic domains, the Kathmandu valley urban ranks the first with regard to the rate of migration (53 percent). The rate of migration increases with the household consumption quintiles.

8.1.2 Origin of migration

Origin of migration refers to the previous place of usual residence from where the migrant has moved to the present place (destination). Overall, out of every 100 migrants in the country, 81 have come from rural areas, 7 from urban areas and 12 from abroad. The distribution of migrant population by origin of migration is presented in Table 8.2. Among ecological belts, the percentage of migrants from abroad is the highest in the Tarai belt (18 percent). The rate of migration (from abroad) increases for the lower consumption quintiles.

8.1.3 Reasons for migration

Among migrants, a majority (53 percent) ascribed the reason of migration to "marriage". This is followed by "family reason" (27 percent), "easier life style" (7 percent), "education and training" (5 percent), "looking for job" (4 percent) and others (4 percent).

The proportion of migrants reporting "marriage" as the primary reason for migration is more than twice in rural areas (62 percent) than the same in urban areas (28 percent).

The proportion of the migrants reporting "marriage" as the primary reason for migration increases for the richer consumption quintiles while the proportion reporting "family reason" decreases for the migrants in richer quintiles.

8.2 Absentees

For the purpose of the NLSS-III, an "absentee" is an individual who is considered by the reporting household as its member at the time of the interview but who is excluded from the survey-definition of household membership because of his/her prolonged absence (that is, he/she was away from the household for more than 6 months out of the last 12 months, or has recently left and is expected to be away for more than 6 months⁷, and will return to the same household in the future). Persons who have separated from the household and are now part of another household in Nepal are not considered as absentees⁸.

8.2.1 Absentees as a proportion of total population

Overall, about 20 percent of the total population (including absentees now living abroad)⁹ is absentee population (Table 8.4). Among the ecological belts, the proportion of absentee population is the highest in the mountains belt. Among broad age groups, the proportion is the highest in the age group 15 to 29 years. The proportion of absentee population rises steadily for the richer consumption quintiles.

8.2.2 Absentees by place of current residence

Almost 57 percent of the total absentee population is currently residing within Nepal while the remaining 43 percent is residing outside Nepal (Table 8.5). Among ecological belts, the highest

⁷ Due to misreporting by households, absentees might include the children born overseas to absentees. According to the survey definition, such children should be excluded because they were never members of the reporting household.

⁸ Absentees and persons who have left one household to live permanently elsewhere would be enumerated in their new location if they satisfied the 6 months criterion in their new location. Consequently, there is no conceptual omission or duplication in determining the population within Nepal. Absentees who have moved outside Nepal are excluded from the Nepal population.

⁹ Absentees now in Nepal are not added into the denominator when calculating these percentages because (as explained in the preceding footnote) they should already be included elsewhere in Nepal if surveyed in their new location

proportion of absentee population (70 percent) in the mountains belt is currently residing within Nepal, followed by the hills belt (59 percent) and the Tarai (52 percent). Among development regions, the highest proportion of absentee population (69 percent) in the central region is currently residing within Nepal, while the least proportion is in the western region (49 percent). The proportion of absentees (currently residing within Nepal) increases with the household consumption quintiles.

8.2.3 Absentees by reason for absence

About 21 percent of the total population aged 5 years and above (including absentees abroad) is absent from their household - the corresponding proportions for males and females are 32 and 11 percent respectively (Table 8.6). Of the total absentee population, 20 percent have left home due to “family” reasons, 21 percent due to “study or training” purposes, 27 percent due to “working” purposes and the rest 32 percent have left home due to “other” reasons. “Study” as a reason of absence increases sharply for the richer consumption quintiles.

8.2.4 Households having absentee

Overall, 53 percent of the households have at least one absentee living currently within or outside the country. The percentage of households having at least one absentee outside the country is 33 and 28 percent households have at least one absentee currently living within the country. The percentage of households with at least one absentee increases with the household consumption quintiles. There is not much difference, however, in the proportion of absentees living abroad with regard to household consumption quintiles (Table 8.7).

8.3 Children Away From Home

Children away from home are those: who were family members before leaving home, who are less than 15 years old at the time of enumeration, who left home for more than six months, who are expected to return back again, who are missing from the household, who are living in hostels or boarding schools for study, and who come back home occasionally.

Of the total children aged less than 15 years, about 11percent are away from home at the time of enumeration. Comparatively a higher proportion of boys are away from home (Table 8.8).

8.3.1 Reason for absence of children

Of the total children, who are absent from home, 59 percent have left home due to “family” reasons, 31 percent for “study or training”, and 11 percent due to “other” reasons. The proportion of children away from home for “working” purposes is negligible. Among boys, about one in three is absent from home for “study” while about one in four girls is away from home for the same reason (Table 8.8).

Box 8.1: Summary statistics of migration of population, 2003/04 - 2010/11		
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey	
	2003/04	2010/11
Percent of migrant population		
Both sexes	36.6	36.9
Males	50.1	36.1
Females	21.6	37.5
Percent of migrants from rural areas	81.5	81.2
Percent of migrants from urban areas	5.8	7.0
Percent of migrants from other countries	12.7	11.8
Reason for migration		
Family reason	75.2	79.4
Education/training	2.6	4.8
Looking for job	6.8	3.5
Easier life style	11.6	7.0
Other reasons	3.8	4.2
Absentees (all ages) as a percentage of total population (including absentees abroad)		
Both sexes	-	20.3
Males	-	29.8
Females	-	10.9
Absentees as a percentage of total population (including absentees abroad)		
Under 5 years	-	11.2
5 to 14 years	-	11.1
15 years and above	-	
Percentage of absentees (all ages) by place of current residence		
Within Nepal		56.9
Outside Nepal		43.1

Table 8.1: Percentage of migrant population by sex

	Male	Female	Total
Development Region			
Eastern	22.8	52.8	39.3
Central	22.4	52.9	38.8
Western	18.9	52.1	37.2
Mid West	14.5	35.7	26.0
Far West	21.6	50.5	37.8
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	5.7	35.8	22.0
Hills	19.9	45.0	33.6
Tarai	23.7	57.3	42.0
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	42.2	58.6	50.9
Rural	15.3	48.3	33.4
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	5.7	35.8	22.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	49.4	55.9	52.7
Urban-Other Hills	40.1	59.3	50.4
Urban- Tarai	38.3	60.4	50.1
Rural Hills- Eastern	10.3	44.1	28.5
Rural Hills- Central	16.8	40.2	29.7
Rural Hills- Western	10.9	47.4	31.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	7.2	34.2	22.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	26.5	56.6	43.2
Rural Tarai- Central	12.2	61.5	38.5
Rural Tarai- Western	18.9	53.9	38.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	30.4	49.2	40.7
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	7.8	39.1	25.3
Second	12.1	45.1	29.9
Third	15.2	48.8	33.5
Fourth	22.5	54.8	40.1
Richest	43.3	62.8	53.7
Nepal	20.8	50.3	36.9

Table 8.2: Distribution of migrant population by origin of migration

	(Percent)			
	Urban	Rural	External	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	5.5	81.7	12.8	100.0
Central	10.2	77.3	12.5	100.0
Western	4.8	81.7	13.5	100.0
Mid West	3.9	88.5	7.6	100.0
Far West	5.2	87.8	7.0	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	3.5	91.8	4.7	100.0
Hills	9.6	85.7	4.6	100.0
Tarai	5.3	77.0	17.7	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	15.9	73.5	10.6	100.0
Rural	3.6	84.0	12.3	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	3.5	91.8	4.7	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	22.4	72.0	5.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	16.0	79.6	4.4	100.0
Urban- Tarai	11.2	71.0	17.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	2.8	93.4	3.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	8.1	88.9	3.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	1.9	91.8	6.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	1.9	94.2	3.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	4.4	79.5	16.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	2.4	77.6	20.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	2.3	72.7	25.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	6.1	85.0	8.9	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	3.3	79.5	17.2	100.0
Second	3.6	79.9	16.5	100.0
Third	3.2	81.3	15.5	100.0
Fourth	6.4	84.0	9.6	100.0
Richest	12.9	80.5	6.6	100.0
Nepal	7.0	81.2	11.8	100.0

Table 8.3: Distribution of migrant population by reason of migration

(Percent)

	Marriage	Follow the family	Other family reason	Edu- cation	Looking for work	Start new job	Start new business	Easier life style	Other	Total
Development Region										
Eastern	51.2	25.6	5.2	3.3	2.4	0.9	0.9	7.7	2.8	100.0
Central	51.1	18.4	6.2	6.3	5.6	1.4	1.7	6.2	3.0	100.0
Western	59.2	17.2	5.2	4.5	2.6	0.9	1.7	6.9	2.0	100.0
Mid West	51.4	22.7	3.5	5.1	1.3	0.3	1.4	10.4	3.9	100.0
Far West	52.2	27.7	5.0	3.4	2.5	0.4	1.9	5.2	1.5	100.0
Ecological Zone										
Mountains	74.4	11.4	5.1	2.8	1.8	0.8	1.1	1.1	1.4	100.0
Hills	51.9	19.6	5.6	7.5	5.3	1.4	1.6	4.4	2.8	100.0
Tarai	51.9	23.1	5.3	3.1	2.3	0.7	1.5	9.4	2.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural										
Urban	27.9	30.1	6.5	11.6	7.8	2.5	2.8	7.1	3.6	100.0
Rural	62.1	17.9	5.0	2.3	1.9	0.5	1.0	7.0	2.4	100.0
Analytical Domain										
Mountains	74.4	11.4	5.1	2.8	1.8	0.8	1.1	1.1	1.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	17.1	28.5	7.3	19.2	14.8	2.8	3.5	3.3	3.6	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	34.4	26.9	5.7	9.2	5.2	3.3	2.8	9.1	3.4	100.0
Urban- Tarai	32.4	32.8	6.2	7.6	4.3	1.8	2.3	8.9	3.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	68.7	14.9	3.8	3.0	1.3	0.4	0.2	5.8	1.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	54.5	21.7	5.4	2.9	5.0	1.2	1.2	4.6	3.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	73.7	11.7	5.9	3.9	1.2	0.3	0.3	1.7	1.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	75.7	10.0	4.1	2.7	0.6	0.0	0.8	2.9	3.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	50.5	26.9	5.2	1.8	2.5	0.9	0.8	8.7	2.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	73.0	8.3	5.9	1.1	1.0	0.1	0.7	7.9	1.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	57.8	18.8	3.9	1.5	1.3	0.3	1.8	11.8	2.8	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	37.0	35.0	3.6	3.7	2.7	0.3	2.7	12.1	3.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile										
Poorest	75.8	14.8	2.5	1.0	0.9	0.1	0.2	3.6	1.2	100.0
Second	67.8	16.8	4.0	1.7	2.2	0.2	0.3	5.0	1.9	100.0
Third	63.3	15.1	5.7	2.1	3.0	0.6	0.8	7.0	2.3	100.0
Fourth	51.7	23.0	5.7	3.1	3.4	1.0	1.3	8.1	2.7	100.0
Richest	30.0	28.5	7.0	11.0	5.7	2.1	3.2	8.6	4.0	100.0
Nepal	52.8	21.2	5.4	4.8	3.5	1.0	1.5	7.0	1.7	100.0

Table 8.4 : Distribution of absentee population by sex

	(Percent)		
	Total	Male	Female
Age groups			
0 - 04 years	11.2	12.0	10.4
5 - 14 years	11.1	13.8	8.3
15 - 29 years	37.0	55.8	19.3
30 - 44 years	27.9	45.8	10.5
45 - 60 years	8.9	14.3	3.3
60 years and above	3.1	3.9	2.2
Development Region			
Eastern	19.3	28.5	10.3
Central	18.5	26.7	10.5
Western	24.5	36.1	12.5
Mid West	17.7	26.6	8.9
Far West	23.9	35.6	12.6
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	27.6	36.6	18.9
Hills	21.7	31.4	12.3
Tarai	17.9	27.4	8.4
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	16.1	22.7	9.5
Rural	21.3	31.5	11.2
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	27.6	36.6	18.9
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	10.4	13.4	7.4
Urban-Other Hills	21.3	31.0	11.8
Urban- Tarai	16.8	24.4	9.4
Rural Hill- Eastern	21.1	28.8	13.6
Rural Hill- Central	22.5	32.0	14.1
Rural Hill- Western	29.7	43.2	15.5
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	19.9	31.0	9.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	18.4	28.8	8.2
Rural Tarai- Central	16.7	25.8	7.3
Rural Tarai- Western	16.8	26.6	7.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	22.2	33.0	11.2
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest (First)	11.5	20.1	3.5
Second	14.8	22.8	6.8
Third	19.4	29.0	9.8
Fourth	24.6	35.4	13.8
Richest (Fifth)	30.7	40.9	20.3
Nepal	20.3	29.8	10.9

Table 8.5: Distribution of absentee population by current location

	(Percent)		
	Believed to be currently living in Nepal	Believed to be currently living outside Nepal	Total
Development Region			
Eastern	58.3	41.7	100.0
Central	65.8	34.2	100.0
Western	48.5	51.5	100.0
Mid West	51.7	48.3	100.0
Far West	52.1	47.9	100.0
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	70.1	29.9	100.0
Hills	59.2	40.8	100.0
Tarai	51.5	48.5	100.0
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	50.3	49.7	100.0
Rural	58.1	41.9	100.0
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	70.1	29.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	24.7	75.3	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	58.9	41.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	54.2	45.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	65.3	34.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	81.0	19.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	53.4	46.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	51.6	48.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	52.4	47.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	59.3	40.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	34.2	65.8	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	48.2	51.8	100.0
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest (First)	38.0	62.0	100.0
Second	49.0	51.0	100.0
Third	53.3	46.7	100.0
Fourth	62.8	37.2	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	65.1	34.9	100.0
Nepal	56.9	43.1	100.0

Table 8.6 : Distribution of absentee population of age 5 and over by reason for absence

	Total	Reason for Absence				Total
	Absentee	Family	Study	Working	Others	
Gender						
Male	31.8	9.4	19.6	67.9	3.1	100.0
Female	10.9	48.3	26.1	17.2	8.4	100.0
Development Region						
Eastern	20.2	16.5	22.8	40.9	19.8	100.0
Central	19.6	19.7	24.4	26.3	29.7	100.0
Western	25.3	18.3	20.3	27.7	33.7	100.0
Mid West	19.0	19.5	17.7	15.3	47.5	100.0
Far West	24.9	27.8	14.6	14.8	42.9	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	28.3	25.8	22.6	17.0	34.7	100.0
Hills	22.6	20.1	23.9	24.0	32.0	100.0
Tarai	19.1	17.5	18.1	33.3	31.2	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	16.7	21.2	25.2	31.3	22.3	100.0
Rural	22.4	19.2	20.6	26.7	33.6	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	28.3	25.8	22.6	17.0	34.7	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	10.7	16.8	39.7	19.5	24.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	21.9	20.5	21.3	39.2	19.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	17.6	23.0	21.2	31.5	24.4	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	21.2	18.6	28.8	29.7	22.9	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	23.4	24.2	20.4	20.8	34.6	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	30.8	17.9	23.2	28.0	31.0	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	21.5	21.2	21.7	10.6	46.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	19.5	11.3	20.2	50.1	18.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	18.5	16.6	22.8	35.0	25.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	17.4	17.4	11.2	19.7	51.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	23.1	22.4	9.6	18.6	49.4	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest (First)	12.9	14.6	8.9	24.2	52.3	100.0
Second	16.1	18.9	12.6	23.2	45.3	100.0
Third	20.3	18.4	19.5	28.5	33.6	100.0
Fourth	25.0	20.5	20.8	31.2	27.6	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	30.6	21.4	31.4	26.9	20.3	100.0
Nepal	21.3	19.5	21.3	27.4	31.9	100.0

Table 8.7 : Percentage of households having at least one absentee

	currently living either abroad or within the country	currently living abroad	currently living within the country
Development Region			
Eastern	53.4	32.1	29.9
Central	46.0	25.0	26.5
Western	62.1	45.2	28.3
Mid West	50.3	32.0	25.1
Far West	61.6	39.7	28.3
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	56.3	26.9	37.9
Hills	51.6	31.6	28.2
Tarai	53.6	34.9	25.5
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	40.8	25.7	19.9
Rural	56.0	34.7	29.7
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	56.3	26.9	37.9
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	29.0	22.9	7.9
Urban-Other Hills	48.7	27.9	27.1
Urban- Tarai	45.0	27.0	24.3
Rural Hill- Eastern	52.8	29.6	33.0
Rural Hill- Central	47.0	17.7	35.1
Rural Hill- Western	67.1	48.3	33.2
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	55.7	37.0	27.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	55.6	35.7	27.0
Rural Tarai- Central	52.3	31.9	26.2
Rural Tarai- Western	56.9	45.4	20.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	60.9	41.0	27.1
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest (First)	47.8	34.7	17.7
Second	49.5	31.9	22.9
Third	54.3	34.6	28.3
Fourth	55.0	32.6	31.2
Richest (Fifth)	55.1	31.2	33.3
Nepal	52.8	32.8	27.6

Table 8.8 : Distribution of absentee children (age 0 -14 years) by reason for absence

	Total Absentee	Reason for Absence				Total
		Family	Study	Working	Others	
Gender						
Male	13.3	53.0	34.0	0.3	11.3	100.0
Female	8.9	66.8	25.6	0.0	10.6	100.0
Development Region						
Eastern	10.5	52.1	37.0	0.0	6.8	100.0
Central	10.9	54.2	31.0	0.0	18.5	100.0
Western	13.2	60.4	30.2	0.7	12.9	100.0
Mid West	8.0	62.3	26.4	0.0	5.8	100.0
Far West	13.5	74.9	22.9	0.0	2.0	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	17.3	64.6	22.6	0.0	20.0	100.0
Hills	12.6	61.5	31.5	0.3	11.4	100.0
Tarai	8.9	53.1	32.1	0.0	6.3	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	9.1	63.7	23.1	1.6	13.0	100.0
Rural	11.5	57.8	31.7	0.0	10.7	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	17.3	64.6	22.6	0.0	20.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	5.5	51.1	34.1	0.0	26.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	11.1	69.8	15.9	4.6	19.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	9.7	64.0	23.4	0.0	3.9	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	13.1	64.9	31.9	0.0	5.9	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	14.1	61.2	27.6	0.0	18.3	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	16.3	58.7	36.4	0.0	12.6	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	10.6	62.0	33.9	0.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	9.2	37.2	45.3	0.0	11.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	8.6	45.1	38.6	0.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	8.2	61.0	22.6	0.0	7.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	8.9	76.0	15.6	0.0	6.8	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest (First)	3.2	58.2	21.2	0.0	16.8	100.0
Second	6.6	64.7	25.1	0.0	11.1	100.0
Third	10.0	52.2	35.6	0.0	7.0	100.0
Fourth	17.4	64.6	26.4	0.0	10.2	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	28.0	54.6	35.8	0.6	12.3	100.0
Nepal	11.1	58.5	30.6	0.2	11.0	100.0

REFERENCES

- Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS). 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.
- CBS. 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.
- CBS. 2004. *Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.
- CBS. 2004. *Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.
- CBS. 2009. *Report on the Nepal Labour Force Survey, 2008*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.
- Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), 2005. *A System of Integrated Agricultural Censuses and Surveys, Volume 1, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture, 2010, FAO Statistical Development Series, 11*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.
- Ministry of Health and Population (MOHP), New ERA, and Macro International Inc. 2007. *Nepal Demographic Health Survey 2006*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Ministry of Health and Population, New ERA, and Macro International Inc.
- The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), 2006. *Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey Manual 2005: Monitoring the Situation of Children and Women*. New York: Division of Policy Planning, UNICEF.

ANNEX

ANNEX I. SURVEY STAFF

Central Staff

1.	Mr Dhundiraj Lamichhane	Deputy Director
2.	Mr Anil Sharma	Statistical Officer
3.	Mr Shiva Nandan Shah	Statistical Officer
4.	Mr Mukti Khanal	Statistical Officer
5.	Mr Keshab Kumar Gautam	Statistical Officer
6.	Mr Dinesh Bhattarai	Statistical Officer
7.	Mr Jaya Kumar Sharma	Statistical Officer
8.	Mr Bed Prasad Dhakal	Statistical Officer
9.	Mr Dol Narayan Shrestha	Computer Officer
10.	Mr Sunil Kumar Shrestha	Statistical Officer
11.	Mr Shiva Lal Sharma	Statistical Officer
12.	Mr Bikash Malla	Statistical Officer
13.	Mr Tulsi Prasad Paudal	Statistical Assistant
14.	Mr Jit Bahadur Maharjan	Office Assistant

Supervisors

1.	Mr. Nawa Raj Shrestha	12.	Mr. Ram Prasad Wagle
2.	Mr. Suman Kumar Shrestha	13.	Mr. Kanta Lal Chaudhary
3.	Mr. Kedar Prasad Neupane	14.	Mr. Bishnu Raj Regmi
4.	Mr. Janak Babu Kafle	15.	Mr. Jeev Nath Archarya
5.	Mr. Bal Ram Dulal	16.	Mr. Moti Ram Rokaya
6.	Mr. Pawan Kumar Thakur	17.	Mr. Damodar Neupane
7.	Mr. Raj Kishor Sah	18.	Mr. Damodar Gautam
8.	Mr. Sanjay Kumar Yadav	19.	Mr. Ram Bahadur Thapa
9.	Mr. Damodar Shrestha	20.	Mr. Bishwa Darshan Dhungana
10.	Mr. Dipak Koirala	21.	Mr. Mohan Dev Bhatta
11.	Ms. Urmila Shahi		

Interviewers

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Ms. Indira Khapangi Magar | 33. Ms. Shila G.C. |
| 2. Ms. Anjana Oli | 34. Ms. Sushila Kumal |
| 3. Ms. Pratima Gyawali (Adhikari) | 35. Ms. Pooja Thapa |
| 4. Ms. Khadga Kumari Lamichhane (Sapkota) | 36. Ms. Prarthana Bhatta |
| 5. Ms. Ramita Paudyal | 37. Ms. Puspa Joshi |
| 6. Ms. Usha Kumari Choudhary | 38. Ms. Sapana Bhatt |
| 7. Ms. Babi Dajee Gupta | 39. Mr. Laxman Ban |
| 8. Ms. Ganga Bhujel | 40. Mr. Ishwor Lal Mandal |
| 9. Ms. Gyani Dhakal | 41. Mr. Suresh Kumar Shrestha |
| 10. Ms. Gita Rimal | 42. Mr. Lok Nath Lamichhane |
| 11. Ms. Uma Kumari | 43. Mr. Santhosh Karki |
| 12. Ms. Kalayani Sah | 44. Mr. Kashi Mandal |
| 13. Ms. Pinki Kumari Ojha | 45. Mr. Bij Kumar Yadav |
| 14. Ms. Sanu Maiya Shrestha | 46. Mr. Ramprit Yadav |
| 15. Ms. Sunita Dhakal (Pokharel) | 47. Mr. Jay Kishan Prasad Sonar |
| 16. Ms. Indira Birbal | 48. Mr. Mahanta Prasad Yadav |
| 17. Ms. Rama Kumari Thapa | 49. Mr. Rajendra Prasad Chaudhari |
| 18. Ms. Binu Shrestha | 50. Mr. Gajendra Lal Shrestha |
| 19. Ms. Dambar Kumari Ghale (Pariyar) | 51. Ms. Kalkika Shrestha |
| 20. Ms. Kaushila Adhikari (Bohara) | 52. Mr. Kiran Bista |
| 21. Ms. Renuka Lamichhane | 53. Mr. Nawa Raj Pokhrel |
| 22. Ms. Samjhana Basnet | 54. Mr. Rabi Lal Shrestha |
| 23. Ms. Bindu Pandey | 55. Mr. Ghan Shyam Sapkota |
| 24. Ms. Anjana Kumari Shrestha | 56. Mr. Ram Chandra Gautam |
| 25. Ms. Sharada Pandey | 57. Mr. Kamal Paudel |
| 26. Ms. Kalpana Bhandari (Thapa) | 58. Mr. Prem Kumar Sharma |
| 27. Ms. Shakuntala Dhakal | 59. Mr. Megha Nath Regmi |
| 28. Ms. Hira Sharma | 60. Mr. Tek Narayan Adhikari |
| 29. Ms. Susma Adhikari | 61. Mr. Shambhu Narayan Panta |
| 30. Ms. Shanta Kumari Pokhrel | 62. Ms. Prativa Soti |
| 31. Ms. Laxmi Gupta | |

Data Entry Operators

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Mr. Narayan Karki | 11. Mr. Krishna Prasad Chaulagain |
| 2. Mr. Ramesh Bahadur Shrestha | 12. Ms. Renu Kumari Ghimire |
| 3. Mr. Yam Bahadur Gurung | 13. Mr. Surendra Raj Paudel |
| 4. Mr. Narayan Bahadur Thapa | 14. Mr. Tilak Prasad Acharya |
| 5. Mr. Santosh Chandra Thapa | 15. Mr. Yub Raj Khadka |
| 6. Ms. Sushila Kumari Sah | 16. Mr. Saroj Pokhrel |
| 7. Ms. Madhu Mallik | 17. Mr. Lanka Bahadur Bam |
| 8. Ms. Nargis Khatoon | 18. Mr. Surya Giri |
| 9. Mr. Puskar Prasad Guragai | 19. Mr. Hari Bahadur Gharti |
| 10. Mr. Deepak Bhattarai | 20. Mr. Ram Dutta Bhatta |

ANNEX II: DISSEMINATION OF NLSS DATA

All potential users of the NLSS data set will be required to adhere to the following conditions:

1. NLSS data is given to all users subject to the provision that (i) they duly acknowledge that the data used has been provided to them by the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS), and that (ii) CBS be provided with one copy of all publications in which NLSS data is used.
2. They provide an undertaking that they will not pass copies of the data received to other individuals or organizations without first obtaining written permission from CBS allowing them to do so.
3. A fee will be charged to all users for NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III data set (with supporting documents). In the interests of encouraging as many users as possible to use the NLSS data, this fee will be charged at a differential rate to users according to the following criteria.

Fees:

NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set (Any One)	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 2,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 3,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 6,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 200
NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set (Any Two)	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 3,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 4,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 8,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 250
NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 3,500
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 4,500
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 8,500
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 300

NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY 2010/11

STATISTICAL REPORT VOLUME TWO

CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS
National Planning Commission Secretariat
Government of Nepal
November 2011

NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY 2010/11

STATISTICAL REPORT VOLUME TWO

**CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS
National Planning Commission Secretariat
Government of Nepal
November 2011**

Published by

Central Bureau of Statistics

Thapathali, Kathmandu

Nepal

Phone: 4229406, 4261506, 4245946-48

Fax: 977-1-4227720

E-mail: hhss@cbs.gov.np

Web site : www.cbs.gov.np

First Edition: November 2011

1,500 copies

Printed in Nepal



Government of Nepal

National Planning Commission

P.O.Box: 1284

Tel: 4211970

4211143

Fax: 4211700

E-mail: npc@npcnepal.gov.np

Website: www.npc.gov.np

Singha Durbar

Kathmandu, Nepal



Ref:-

Date:.....

FOREWORD

It is a great pleasure for me to congratulate Central Bureau of Statistics for the successful accomplishment of the third Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11 (NLSS III) and bringing out the main findings in this report. I hope that these results will be extremely useful for planners, policy makers and those interested in Nepalese economy.

Despite planned development efforts of nearly six decades, a quarter of the population still falls below poverty line. The current three year plan (2011-2013) also aims to enhance the living standards of the general populace and to reduce poverty level from a quarter to about 21 percent through broad-based sustainable economic growth and equitable inclusive national policies.

NLSS III contains wealth of information collected at the time of political transition of the country's history. I hope that the results can be used for wider purposes, from planning and monitoring of development programmes to further researches as well. Moreover, the robustness in the techniques adapted in the survey process from data collection to the analysis has had a perfect reflection in terms of quality. National and international users are encouraged to utilize this window of opportunity by further analyzing the survey information and sharing the interpretations with us as well.

First of all, I would like to thank all the respondents who provided information to the survey team, without their hearty cooperation the survey would not have been a success.

The generous financial and technical support of the World Bank has been instrumental for the survey. So, I on behalf of the government of Nepal would like to express gratitude to the Bank. In the same way, I would like to thank all the members of the Steering and Technical committees of the survey and national and international consultants who contributed significantly at various stages of the survey. Finally, thanks go to all the personnel of the CBS who contributed at various capacities in order to accomplish the survey in time.

November 2011
Kathmandu

Deependra B. Kshetry
Vice Chairman
National Planning Commission

PREFACE

It is my pleasure to present the main results of the third Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS III). NLSS III is a nation-wide household survey conducted year round through February 2010 to February 2011 which consists of multiple topics related to household welfare. The last Living Standards Survey (NLSS II) was conducted in 2003/04 which updated the poverty profile of the country prepared originally on the basis of the information provided by the first Living Standards Survey (NLSS I) conducted in 1995/96. The present survey has been conducted at a time when political and economic changes are taking place in the country. The survey results are presented in two statistical volumes covering twenty sections of the household questionnaire. The re-introduction of the anthropometric section in the household questionnaire in NLSS III and its successful implementation has provided us new opportunities of multidimensional analysis of the survey data. In fact, the successful completion of the survey has elevated the survey capacity of the CBS in designing, operation, data management and analysis as well.

I, upon completion of the overall operation of NLSS III, would like to extend my sincere gratitude to all the respondents who generously spared their time and cooperated with us by supplying their intimate information to make the survey a success. May I express gratitude to the World Bank for providing financial and technical support generously for the survey also. I would also like to thank UNICEF Nepal for supplying anthropometric equipments and salt test-kit for the survey.

I heartily thank Mr. Gaurav Datt, Senior Economist, who led the project in the first half period of the survey on behalf of the Bank. Likewise, I am grateful to Mr. Juan Munoz, Mr. Victor Canales and Ms. Beatriz Godoy who contributed significantly in various stages of the survey from design to data management and training. Mr. Dean Jolliffe, Senior Economist of the bank, Ms. Silvia Radaelli, Economist and Mr. Maheshwor Shrestha have provided invaluable contribution in analyzing the results and I am thankful also to them. I am also thankful to Mr. T.G. Srinivasan, Senior Economist of the Bank for his ongoing contribution to the project. Members of the Steering and Technical committee of the survey have provided invaluable inputs for the survey and I am equally thankful to them.

Moreover, I appreciate Mr. Bikash Bista, Deputy Director General, for shouldering the overall responsibility of the survey. The whole of the survey operation was successfully conducted by the household survey section under the leadership of Mr. Dhundi Raj Lamichhane, Director of the section. Other team members who were involved in the survey at various times with different capacities were Mr. Shiv Nandan Prasad Shah, Mr. Anil Sharma, Mr. Keshab Kumar Gautam, Mr. Dinesh Bhattarai, Mr. Dol Narayan Shrestha, Mr. Shiv Lal Sharma, Mr. Sunil Kumar Shrestha, Mr. Jay Kumar Sharma, Mr. Bed Prasad Dhakal, Mr. Bikash Malla and Mr. Tulasi Prasad Paudel. I would like to heartily thank them all for working hard day and night in order to bring the survey to this end. Similarly, my appreciation goes to all the members of data collection teams and other personnel from CBS who contributed to the survey.

I would like to express my sincere thanks to Mr. Tunga S. Bastola, national consultant, who has put best of his efforts in various stages of the survey including the finalization of this report.

Finally, I request all the users to fully utilize these resources to carry out the analysis of their choice and also request them to provide us invaluable suggestions if any.

November 2011
Kathmandu

Uttam Narayan Malla
Director General
Central Bureau of Statistics

STEERING COMMITTEE

Honorable Member, National Planning Commission	Chairperson
Joint-Secretary, Poverty Monitoring Division, National Planning Commission Secretariat	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Finance	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Education	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Health and Population	Member
Chief, Poverty Alleviation Fund	Member
Chief, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank	Member
Director General, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by

Secretary, National Planning Commission Secretariat

Joint-Secretary, Economic Analysis Division, National Planning Commission Secretariat

Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Economic Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Planning and Human Resource Division, CBS

Director, Household Survey Section, CBS

Associate Professor Jyoti U. Devkota, Kathmandu University

TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS	Chairperson
Chief, Central Department of Statistics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Economics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Sociology, Tribhuvan University	Member
Director, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank	Member
Director, Social Statistics Section, CBS	Member
Director, National Accounts Section, CBS	Member
Director, Manufacturing Establishment Census and Survey Section, CBS	Member
Director, Data Processing and GIS Section, CBS	Member
Director, Agriculture Statistics Section, CBS	Member
Director, Population Section, CBS	Member
Director, Planning, Coordination and Standardization Section, CBS	Member
Director, Household Survey Section, CBS	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by

Director General, CBS

Deputy Director General, Economic Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Planning and Human Resource Division, CBS

Director, Publication, Distribution and Library Section, CBS

National Consultant – Mr. Tunga S. Bastola

CONTENTS

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	1
----------------------------------	----------

CHAPTER IX: AGRICULTURE	5
--------------------------------------	----------

9.1 Introduction.....	5
9.2 Characteristics of Household Head.....	5
9.3 Number and Area of Agriculture Holding	6
9.4 Land Fragmentation and Farm Size	6
9.5 Land Tenure	7
9.6 Distribution of Agricultural Households	7
9.7 Major Crops	7
9.8 Improved Seeds.....	8
9.9 Chemical Fertilizers	8
9.10 Agriculture Equipments	8
9.11 Livestock and Poultry	9

CHAPTER X: CONSUMPTION	24
-------------------------------------	-----------

10.1 Introduction.....	24
10.2 Computation of Consumption Aggregates.....	24
10.2.1 Food Consumption.....	25
10.2.2 The "Typical Month" Criterion.....	26
10.2.3 The "Past 7 Days" Criterion.....	26
10.2.4 Items Excluded From Food Consumption Aggregates	26
10.2.5 Selected Non-Food Consumption	27
10.2.6 The Excluded Non-Food Expenditures.....	27
10.2.7 Expenditure on Frequent Non-food Items	27
10.2.8 Expenditure on Selected Infrequent Non-Food Items	29

10.2.9	Expenditure on Durable Goods.....	29
10.2.10	Expenditure on Utilities	29
10.2.11	Expenditure on Education.....	30
10.2.12	Consumption of Housing	30
10.3	Distribution of Nominal Per Capita Consumption.....	32
10.4	Distribution of Household Consumption by Expenditure Category	32

CHAPTER XI: INCOME 37

11.1	Introduction.....	37
11.2	Construction of Income Aggregate.....	37
11.2.1	Farm Income	37
11.2.2	Wage Income	39
11.2.3	Non-Farm Enterprises Income	40
11.2.4	Non-Agricultural Rental Income	40
11.2.5	Transfer Income	40
11.2.6	Value of Owner-Occupied Housing.....	40
11.2.7	Other Income	40
11.2.8	Total Income	41
11.2.9	Items Omitted From Income Aggregate	41
11.3	Levels, Sources and Distribution of Income.....	41
11.3.1	Income Levels.....	41
11.3.2	Income Sources.....	42
11.3.3	Distribution of Income	43

CHAPTER XII: EMPLOYMENT STATUS 50

12.1	Introduction.....	50
12.2	Activity and Unemployment Rates	50
12.3	Underemployment.....	51
12.4	Main Sector of Employment	51
12.5	Incidence of Child Labour	51

CHAPTER XIII: WAGE EMPLOYMENT..... 60

13.1	Introduction.....	60
13.2	Wage Employment by Main Sector.....	60
13.3	Non-Agriculture Wage Employment by Industry.....	61
13.4	Basis of Wage Payment	61
13.5	Daily Wage Rates	61

CHAPTER XIV: NON-FARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES 69

14.1	Introduction.....	69
14.2	Distribution of Non-Farm Enterprises by Industry.....	69
14.3	Ownership, Registration and Hired Labour	70
14.4	Revenues and Expenditures	70
14.5	Duration of Operation.....	70

CHAPTER XV: REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME..... 78

15.1	Introduction.....	78
15.2	Remittances Received by Households.....	78
15.3	Number of Remittance by Source.....	79
15.4	Size of Remittance by Source	79
15.5	Means of Transferring Remittance	79
15.6	Remittance Share in Income	79
15.7	Use of Remittance Received.....	79

CHAPTER XVI: HOUSEHOLD LOANS..... 87

16.1	Introduction.....	87
16.2	Household with Loans	87
16.3	Source of Loan.....	87
16.4	Years of Borrowing.....	88

16.5	Purpose of Loan	88
16.6	Collateral for Loan.....	89
16.7	Average Amount of Loan	89
16.8	Household Decisions	89
CHAPTER XVII: ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION		98
17.1	Introduction.....	98
17.2	Food	98
17.3	Housing.....	98
17.4	Clothing.....	99
17.5	Health Care	99
17.6	Schooling	99
17.7	Income.....	100
17.8	Food Security	100
17.9	Steps Taken to Alleviate Food Shortage.....	100
CHAPTER XVIII: GOVERNMENT FACILITY		109
18.1	Introduction.....	109
18.2	Health.....	109
18.3	Education	109
18.4	Drinking Water	109
18.5	Electricity.....	110
18.6	Road	110
18.7	Post Office	110
18.8	Telephone.....	111

CHAPTER XIX: NUTRITION OF CHILDREN..... 119

19.1	Introduction.....	119
19.2	Nutrition Status of Children.....	119
19.2.1	Stunting Among Children	119
19.2.2	Underweight Children.....	120
19.2.3	Wasting Among Children	120
19.3	Breastfeeding Status.....	120
19.3.1	Exclusive Breastfeeding.....	121
19.3.2	Duration of Breastfeeding.....	121
19.3.3	Introduction of Complementary Foods	121

REFERENCES..... 126

ANNEX127

Annex I : Survey Staff

Annex II: Household Questionnaire

Annex III: Dissemination of NLSS Data

TABLES, BOXES AND FIGURES

CHAPTER IX: AGRICULTURE

Table 9.1	Selected characteristics of agricultural household	10
Table 9.2:	Selected characteristics of agricultural land	11
Table 9.3:	Distribution of agricultural households and area of land	12
Table 9.4:	Distribution of households by nominal per capita consumption decile	12
Table 9.5:	Distribution for agricultural households with land by land size.....	13
Table 9.6:	Distribution of agriculture land area by land size	14
Table 9.7:	Percentage of households with owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land	15
Table 9.8:	Percentage of owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land.....	16
Table 9.9:	Percentage of agricultural households cultivating selected crops	17
Table 9.10:	Percentage of agricultural households using improved seeds in selected crops	18
Table 9.11:	Percentage of agricultural households using fertilizers in selected crops	19
Table 9.12:	Percentage of agricultural households owning selected agricultural equipments.....	20
Table 9.13:	Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry	21
Table 9.14:	Mean number of livestock/poultry per agricultural households.....	22
Table 9.15:	Distribution of agricultural households with livestock by number of livestock/poultry	23
Table 9.16:	Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry	23
Box 9.1	Selected agricultural indicators, 1995/96-2010/11.....	9

CHAPTER X: CONSUMPTION

Table 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption by decile	34
Table 10.2: Nominal per capita consumption by quintile.....	34
Table 10.3: Distribution of population by nominal per capita consumption quintile and geographic group	35
Table 10.4: Nominal household consumption and its distribution by expenditure category	36
Box 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption, 1995/96 – 2010/11.....	33
Figure 10.1 Composition of total consumption	25

CHAPTER XI: INCOME

Table 11.1: Nominal household income and per capita income.....	44
Table 11.1A: Per capita income with own account production income included	45
Table 11.2: Shares of household income by sectoral source	46
Table 11.3: Shares of household income by employment source	47
Table 11.4: Nominal per capita income by decile	48
Table 11.5: Nominal per capita income by quintile	48
Table 11.6: Distribution of population by nominal per capita income quintile and geographical group	49
Box 11.1: Components of household income	38
Box 11.2: Nominal income, 1995/96 – 2010/11	43

CHAPTER XII: EMPLOYMENT STATUS

Table 12.1: Activity status and unemployment rates (during last 7 days).....	53
Table 12.2: Unemployment rates by age groups (during last 7 days)	54
Table 12.3: Distribution of employed individuals by number of hours worked (during last 7 days).....	55

Table 12.4: Distribution of employed individuals by main sector of employment (during last 7 days)	56
Table 12.5: Distribution of children by activity status (during last 7 days)	57
Table 12.6: Distribution of child workers by number of hours worked (during last 7 days)	58
Table 12.7 : Distribution of child workers by main sector of child employment (during last 7 days)	59
Box 12.1: Indicators on employment status, 1995/96-2010/11	52

CHAPTER XIII: WAGE EMPLOYMENT

Table 13.1: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, row-wise.....	63
Table 13.2: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, column-wise	64
Table 13.3: Distribution of wage earners by industry	65
Table 13.4: Distribution of wage earners by mode of payment	66
Table 13.5: Average daily wage in cash/kind received by wage earners	67
Table 13.6: Median daily wage in cash/kind received by wage earners	68
Box 13.1 Summary statistics of wage employment	62

CHAPTER XIV: NON-FARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

Table 14.1: Distribution of household non-farm activities by type	72
Table 14.2: Distribution of household non-farm activities by ownership, registration and hired labour	73
Table 14.3: Distribution of household non-farm activities by size of hired workers	74
Table 14.4: Average revenue and expenditure of household non-farm activities	75
Table 14.5: Distribution of household non-farm activities by years of operation.....	76
Table 14.6: Distribution of household non-farm activities by month of operation	77
Box 14.1 Summary statistics of non-farm activities, 1995/96-2010/11.....	71
Figure 14.1: Nonfarm economic activities by industry, 2010/11	69

CHAPTER XV: REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME

Table 15.1: Number and size of remittances received.....	81
Table 15.2: Distribution of number of remittances received by source	82
Table 15.3: Number, size and share of remittances received by source.....	83
Table 15.4: Percentage share of remittances income.....	84
Table 15.5: Distribution of donors' age group by gender and origin of remittance	85
Table 15.6: Distribution of number of remittances by means of transfer and origin of remittance	85
Table 15.7: Distribution of remittances by primary uses and origin of remittance.....	86
Box 15.1 Summary statistics of remittances and transfers	80

CHAPTER XVI: HOUSEHOLD LOANS

Table 16.1: Incidence of household borrowing loans.....	91
Table 16.2: Distribution of household loans borrowed by source.....	92
Table 16.3: Distribution of household loans by years of borrowing	93
Table 16.4: Distribution of household loans borrowed by purpose.....	94
Table 16.5: Distribution of household loans borrowed by collateral	95
Table 16.6: Average amount of loan borrowed	96
Table 16.7: Distribution of men (household head or spouse of household head) involved in the decision of the household in last	97
Box 16.1 Summary statistics of household loans.....	90

CHAPTER XVII: ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION

Table 17.1: Distribution of food consumption by degree of adequacy	102
Table 17.2: Distribution of housing consumption by degree of adequacy	103
Table 17.3: Distribution of clothing consumption by degree of adequacy.....	104
Table 17.4: Distribution of health care consumption by degree of adequacy	105
Table 17.5: Distribution of schooling consumption by degree of adequacy	106
Table 17.6: Distribution of total income consumption by degree of adequacy.....	107

Table 17.7: Distribution of households reporting not enough food or money to buy food during last 30 days	108
Table 17.8: Steps taken to alleviate or overcome food scarcity	108
Box 17.1 Summary statistics of adequacy of consumption	101

CHAPTER XVIII: GOVERNMENT FACILITY

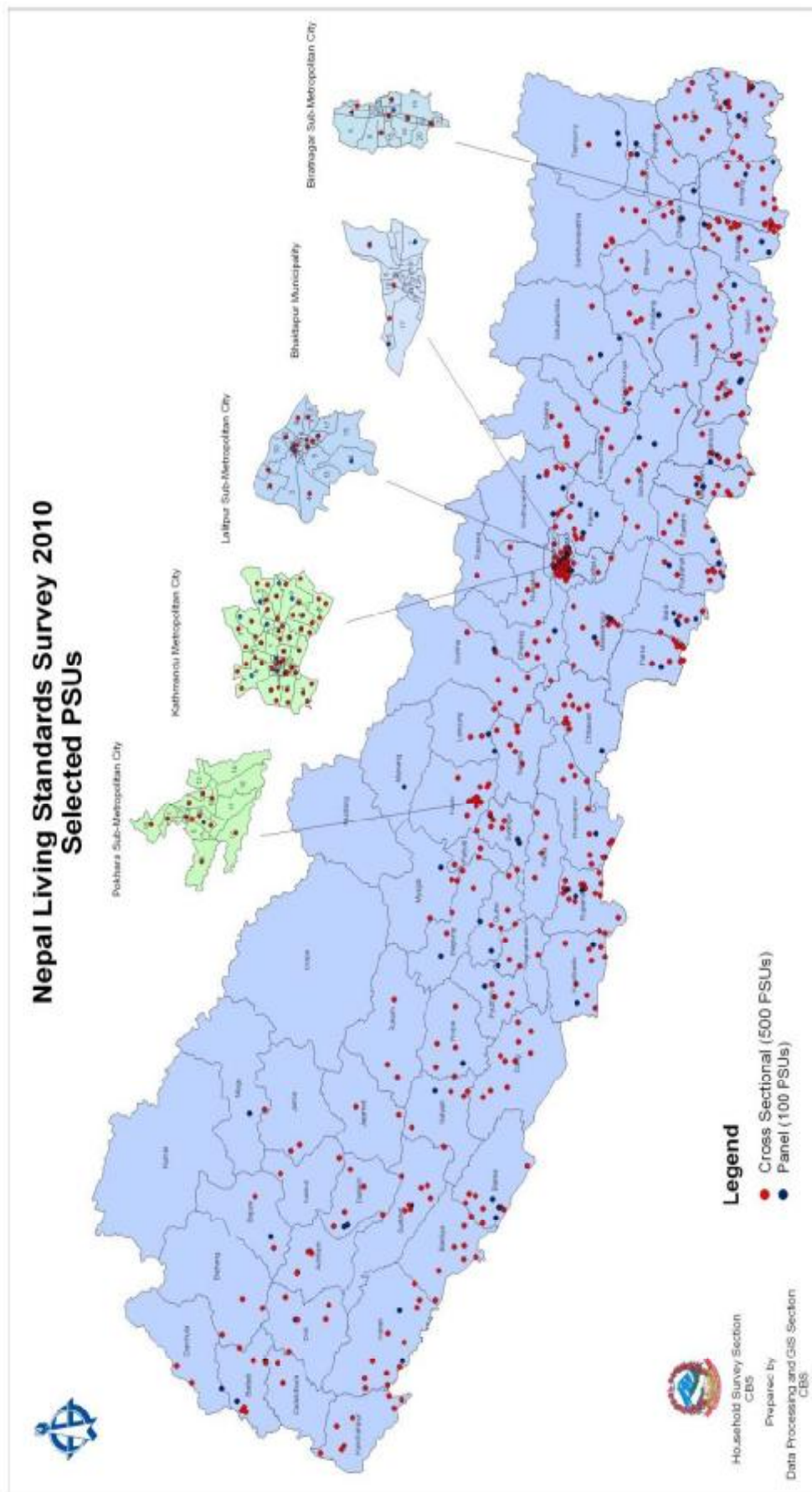
Table 18.1: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government health facilities	112
Table 18.2: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government education facilities	113
Table 18.3: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government drinking water facilities	114
Table 18.4: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government electricity facilities	115
Table 18.5: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government road facilities.....	116
Table 18.6: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government post office facilities.....	117
Table 18.7: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government telephone facilities	118
Box 18.1 Perception on government facilities, 2003/04-2010/11.....	111

CHAPTER XIX: NUTRITION OF CHILDREN

Table 19.1: Distribution of stunting status of children.....	122
Table 19.2: Distribution of underweight status of children.....	123
Table 19.3: Distribution of wasting status of children	124
Table 19.4: Distribution of breast feeding practices.....	125

ACRONYMS

CBS	Central Bureau of Statistics (Nepal)
d	Day
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
Ha	Hectare
Hh	Household
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LSMS	Living Standards Measurement Survey
m	Month
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
NDHS	Nepal Demographic Health Survey
NGO	Non Government Organization
NLFS I	Nepal Labour Force Survey 1998/99
NLFS II	Nepal Labour Force Survey 2008
NLSS I	Nepal Living Standards Survey 1995/96
NLSS II	Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04
NLSS III	Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11
NPCS	National Planning Commission Secretariat
NRs	Nepali Rupees
TYP	Three Year Plan
UAE	United Arab Emirates
UN	United Nations
UNICEF	The United Nations Children's Fund
VDC	Village Development Committee
WB	The World Bank
WHO	World Health Organization



SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

AGRICULTURE

Compared to 1995/96, the percentage of agricultural households operating land has decreased in 2010/11. Similarly, average size of agriculture land and number of the parcels per holding has decreased in the last 15 years. The area of irrigated land, on the other hand, has increased during the same period.

Between 1995/96 and 2010/11, the number of households that operate less than 0.5 hectares of land has increased by some 13 percentage points. On the other hand, number of households with 2 ha or more operated land has decreased from 12 percent in 1995/96 to 4 percent in 2010/11.

The percentage of the households with owned agricultural land has remained almost same while the percentage of households operating rented-in land only has slightly increased.

In the last 15 years, percent of paddy, wheat, summer maize and millet growers have decreased. However, the percent of farmers growing winter potato and vegetables have increased.

The percent of growers using improved seeds in paddy, wheat, maize, potato and vegetables have increased in the last 15 years.

The proportion of the winter vegetable growers using fertilizers has slightly decreased in 2010/11, while the proportion has increased in other major crops.

The proportion of households with livestock or poultry has decreased between 1995/96 and 2010/11. Similarly the average number of head of livestock per holding has gone down.

CONSUMPTION

The per capita consumption, in nominal terms, increased from NRs. 6,802 in 1995/96 to NRs. 34,829 in 2010/11. There has been a remarkable growth in per capita consumption across all the population groups over the last fifteen years: 412 percent for the bottom quintile and 415 percent for the top quintile.

In 1995/96, the share of consumption for bottom twenty percent of the population accounted for 8 percent of the total consumption while the richest twenty percent of the population accounted for 45 percent. Even after 15 years in 2010/11, the share of the bottom twenty percent and the richest twenty percent of the population is similar to that of 1995/96.

INCOME

In nominal terms, average household income grew by more than 363 percent between 1995/96 and 2010/11 (NRs. 43,732 versus NRs. 202,374). During the same period, mean per capita income increased from Rs. 7,690 to Rs. 41,659 (an increase by 442 percent).

During the 15 years, nominal per capita income of the poorest 20 percent of population increased by more than 687 percent while that for the richest 20 percent of population increased by about 387 percent only.

Other significant change in the past 15 years is the composition of income sources: the share of farm income in total income has declined from 61 percent to 28 percent while that of non-farm income increased from 22 to 37 percent and of other sources including remittances have increased from 16 to 35 percent.

EMPLOYMENT STATUS

Proportion of currently employed population has increased from 67 percent in 1995/96 to 78 percent in 2010/11. Share of unemployed has decreased slightly from some 3 percent to 2 percent during the same period. The proportion of inactive population has decreased by 9 percentage points in the same period. Labor force participation rate has increased while unemployment rate has decreased.

Unemployment rate among 15-24 year olds remains high at 3.6 percent, while that among 10-14 year olds has decreased. The percentage of employed who worked 1-19 hours last week has increased by about 8 percentage points while those working 20-39 hours and 40 hours or more have slightly decreased.

Distribution of main sector of employment indicates that the share of agriculture, both in wage and self employed has decreased from 1995/96 to 2010/11 while that of non-agriculture has increased slightly. Extended economic work has a share of 11 percent.

Incidence of child labour (for 5-14 year old children) has dropped by some 3 percentage points during the 7-year period and become 28 percent in 2010/11.

WAGE EMPLOYMENT

In the last 15 years, there have been remarkable changes in wage employment by sector. Share

of wage earners in agriculture sector has decreased from 53 percent in 1995/96 to 35 percent in 2010/11 while share in non-agriculture has increased from 47 percent to 65 percent during the same period.

Among non-agriculture industries, concentration of wage earners remains in manufacturing, construction and personal services in all rounds of the survey. The share of construction in 2010/11 has increased relative to 1995/96 while that of manufacturing has decreased.

In the last 15 years, the mode of payment to wage earners in agriculture sector has remained almost the same, while percent of wage earners on daily basis in non-agriculture has gone down by some 15 percentage points.

Average nominal daily wage in agriculture sector has increased by 4-fold and in non-agriculture sector by three and a half times in the past 15 years. The rate of increase in wages for male workers is higher than that for females in both the sectors.

NON FARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

Between 1995/96 and 2010/11, the proportion of households operating non-farm enterprises has increased from 24 to 35 percent.

During the last 15 years, the proportion of manufacturing enterprises has increased from 30 to 35 percent, services enterprises from 14 to 17 percent. The proportion of trade enterprises has decreased from 52 percent in 1995/96 to 36 percent in 2010/11.

Ownership of these enterprises remained almost similar during the last 15 years. While the proportion of households operating registered

nonfarm enterprises has increased from 12 to 20 percent.

In nominal terms, per enterprise total revenue and expenditure have increased more than four times in the last 15 years while net earnings have increased more than 5 times during the same period.

Share of enterprises operating for more than 9 months in one year has increased from 54 percent in 1995/96 to 69 percent in 2010/11.

REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME

Percent of households receiving remittance has increased from 23 percent in 1995/96 to about 56 percent in 2010/11 and the share of remittances in household income increased from about 27 percent to about 31 percent during the same period. The share of remittances received from India has decreased by about 22 percentage points during the last 15 years. But there is an increase of 47 percentage points from other countries in the same period. The total amount of remittance has increased by about five and a half fold from about NRs. 46 billion in 2003/04 to NRs. 259 billion in 2010/11 in nominal terms and there is a similar rate of increase in the per capita remittance as well.

HOUSEHOLD LOAN

The percentage of the households having total and outstanding loans both have increased slightly by 4 percentage points each in 2010/11 compared to 1995/96.

By source of loans, the proportion of households taking loans from banks/financial institutes has increased from 16 to 20 percent, and that from moneylenders have decreased

from about 40 percent to about 15 percent; instead. The proportion increased from 41 to 51 percent with respect to households receiving loan from relatives/friends/neighbors.

By purpose of loans, share of loans for “business or farm work” and for “household consumption” have decreased from 29 to 26 percent and from 49 to 31 percent respectively; share of loans for other personal uses has increased from 22 to 43 percent during the same period of 15 years.

The proportion of loans received without collateral has slightly increased in the last 15 years from 75 percent in 1995/96 to 80 percent in 2010/11. The proportion of loan with “land/house” collateral, on the other hand, has decreased from 17 percent to 12 percent during the same period.

Per capita nominal borrowing has increased by about two-fold in the last 7 years (between 2003/04 and 2010/11).

ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION

The percentage of households reporting "less than adequate" food consumption, housing, clothing, health care, schooling and total income has decreased in 2010/11 compared to 1995/96 while that reporting “just adequate” has increased in all cases.

In NLSS-III, around 8 percent of households reported that they could not afford to eat what they normally eat at one or more times during the past 30 days from the day of enumeration.

Most of the households that experienced food shortages tried to overcome the situation by resorting to “borrowing the food or money to buy food”.

GOVERNMENT FACILITY

According to NLSS-III, a majority of the households perceive all the government facilities included in the survey as "fair". The percent of the households reporting good and bad is reverse. Among the households self reporting facilities as "good", the highest percent is for drinking water (20 percent), while the proportion of households reporting the facilities "fair" is the highest in post office (83 percent each). Among the households self reporting facilities as "bad", the highest percent is for electricity (42 percent). Respondents are more dissatisfied compared with the last 7 years from 2003/04 with the two facilities – electricity (18 versus 42 percent), and drinking water (23 versus 25 percent).

NUTRITION STATUS OF CHILDREN

The proportions of children (less than 5 years of age) who are underweight, stunted and wasted are 31, 42 and 14 percent respectively. The corresponding proportions for severe underweight, stunting and wasting among children are 8, 15 and 3 percent respectively.

The average duration of breast feeding in Nepal is around 17 months. The average age of child at which the complementary food is given to the child is around 7 months.

CHAPTER IX: AGRICULTURE

9.1 Introduction

In this chapter, structural aspects of agricultural sector in Nepal are presented in terms of agricultural holding¹. An agricultural holding is an economic unit of agricultural production under single management comprising all livestock and poultry kept, and all land used wholly or partly for agricultural production purposes, without regard to title, legal form, or size.

Some of the characteristics of holders are presented in this chapter. A holder is a person in the holding who exercises management control over the operations of the holding. The holder may or may not be the same person as the household head.

In the last 15 years, the agricultural sector of Nepal experienced several changes. The proportion of households operating agricultural holding as well as the average size of operated land has decreased. The area of irrigated land, however, has increased during the same period. Among the farmers, the share of small farmers has increased. A summary of these key indicators is presented in Box 9.1.

9.2 Characteristics of Household Head

Household head refers to the person (male or female) in the household who is acknowledged as head by other members of the household. The head has primary authority and responsibility for household affairs. In Nepal, the holder is usually the same person as the household head.

The majority of households in Nepal are farm households - about 76 percent of the total households are agricultural households. About three-fourths of the agricultural households are male headed households in the country.

On average, 52 percent of agricultural household heads are literate (which is slightly lower compared to the literacy rate of all household heads in the country). The literacy rates of agricultural household heads are lower in rural areas (50 percent) as compared to the urban areas (70 percent). The literacy rate of agricultural household heads is the lowest in the rural-central Tarai while it is the highest in urban-Kathmandu valley areas. The literacy rate of agricultural household heads increases sharply from 35 percent in the bottom household consumption quintile to 74 percent in the top quintile.

¹ Here, the terms "holding" and "agricultural household" are used interchangeably. Similarly, the terms "holder", "farmer" and "grower" are used interchangeably.

The estimated median age of the agricultural household heads is 46 years in the country. Amongst development regions, the median age of household heads varies from 42 years in the far-western region to 48 years in the central and the western regions. There is a marginal difference on the median age of the agricultural household heads in the country across rural-urban areas and across consumption quintiles.

9.3 Number and Area of Agriculture Holding

Out of the total households in the country, 74 percent are agricultural households with land and roughly two percent are agricultural households without land². Households operating agricultural land are concentrated in the hills and the Tarai (Table 9.2). Out of total households operating land, 58 percent are in the hills, 43 percent in the Tarai and only 9 percent are in the mountains. Among development regions, the central region has the highest percentage of households operating land. Not surprisingly, the majority of households operating land are in the rural area (91 percent).

In terms of area of holdings, the story is different. Of the total area of holdings, some 49 percent belongs to the Tarai. Sufficient disparity also exists among development regions, ranging from 31 percent (the eastern region) to 9 percent (the far-west region).

The overall share of irrigated land area in total agricultural land area is 54 percent in the country. The share of irrigated land area is the highest in the Tarai among the ecological zones. Also, the percentage irrigated land area is higher in urban areas than in rural areas (69 percent versus 53 percent). The percentage of irrigated land area increases with increase in household consumption quintiles.

The average size of agricultural land area³ in the country is 0.7 hectares. As one would expect, average size of agriculture land-area is higher in rural areas (0.7 hectares) compared with urban areas (0.5 hectares). Not surprisingly, average area of agricultural land increases with the level of household consumption quintiles.

9.4 Land Fragmentation and Farm Size

Average number of parcels per land holding indicates the degree of land fragmentation. A parcel in the survey is defined as a contiguous piece of land physically separated from others' land. Overall, average number of parcels per land holding is around 3 (Table 9.2).

² Agricultural households (holdings) are broadly grouped into two categories: land holdings and holdings with no land. Holdings with land are those cultivating (during an agricultural year) at least 0.013 hectares of land (1458 sq. ft. or 8 *dhur*) in the Tarai districts or at least 0.0127 hectares (1369 sq. ft. or 4 *aana*) in the mountain and the hill districts. Holdings with no land, on the other hand, are those with one or more cattle (or the equivalent of other livestock and poultry birds) and operating less than 0.013 hectares of land for agricultural purposes.

³ Here, average size of agricultural land is the mean area of agricultural land per household with land.

A majority of the agricultural households depend on small farm size for cultivation. Of the total farmers about 53 percent are “small” farmers (operating less than 0.5 ha of land) and other 4 percent are “large” farmers (operating 2 ha and more land), (Table 9.3).

There is an uneven distribution of the agricultural land in the country. Small farmers operate only 18 percent of total agricultural land while 22 percent of the land is operated by “large” farmers. Gini concentration index⁴ of agricultural land area in the country is estimated at 0.51.

9.5 Land Tenure

Land tenure refers to arrangements or rights under which the holder holds or uses holding land. About 95 percent of the agricultural households own land and 10 percent rent out some or all of their land to others. On the other hand, 32 percent of households operate at least some land rented-in from others. At the other extreme, 5 percent households do not own any land but operate land owned by others on contractual basis (Table 9.7).

The share of the owned and operated land in total operated land is dominant in Nepal; it is even higher for richer quintiles. The share of rented-in land in total operated land, on the other hand, is higher for poorer quintiles.

9.6 Distribution of Agricultural Households

Distribution of agricultural and non-agricultural households by nominal per capita consumption deciles is presented in Table 9.4. The proportion of agricultural households exceeds that of non-agricultural households as well as all households for the first seven deciles; however, the case is opposite for the top three deciles. The top quintile accounts for 54 percent of all non-agricultural households while the comparable shares of all households and agricultural households are 26 and 17 percent respectively.

9.7 Major Crops

Cereal crops dominate cropping pattern in Nepal. Paddy, maize, wheat, millet and legumes are the major crops grown in the country. The proportion of agricultural households cultivating main paddy is 72 percent, 57 percent cultivate wheat, 64 percent cultivate summer maize and 38 percent of agricultural households in the country cultivate millet. Similarly, 27 percent of households cultivate soybean, 31 percent cultivate lentil, 53 percent cultivate winter-potato, 39 percent cultivate mustard, 36 percent onion, 41 percent garlic, 72 percent winter-vegetables and 69 percent cultivate summer-vegetables (Table 9.9).

⁴ This is a common measure of concentration. The index is one when all area is operated by one holding and a large number of holdings have zero area. The index is zero when all holdings have the same area.

The proportion of households growing main paddy is the highest in the rural western Tarai while the proportion for wheat and summer maize cultivation are highest in the rural mid and far western hills respectively. Lentil is popular in the Tarai, especially in the rural mid and far western Tarai. Crops like winter potato, garlic, mustard and vegetables are more popular in the western parts of the country.

Winter and summer vegetables are more popular in the hills while garlic is more popular in the mountains. Onion is more common in the Tarai region.

9.8 Improved Seeds

Improved seeds are also known as “high-yielding varieties” or “high-response varieties”⁵. Overall, only a small portion of farmers use improved seeds in cereal crops (Table 9.10). On average, about one-third of households growing winter potato use improved seeds followed by onion (29 percent), summer vegetable growers (26 percent), winter vegetable growers (16 percent), paddy growers (15 percent), wheat growers (13 percent), and summer maize growers (9 percent).

The highest proportion of growers using improved seeds in main paddy, wheat, summer maize and onion are in the central region while the proportion of growers using improved seeds in winter potato, and vegetables are in the western region of the country.

9.9 Chemical Fertilizers

Table 9.11 shows the percentage of growers using fertilizers in selected crops. Chemical fertilizers are fertilizers prepared from inorganic materials manufactured through an industrial process. The percentage of growers using fertilizers is the highest for main paddy (71 percent). Other crop growers using chemical fertilizers are: wheat (53 percent), summer maize (38 percent), and winter potato (32 percent).

Among the development regions, the central region has the highest proportion of growers using chemical fertilizers in main paddy (88 percent) followed by wheat and maize (70 percent each).

9.10 Agriculture Equipments

A large majority of farmers still use locally made agricultural tools. Mechanization of agriculture is at a very low stage. About 52 percent of farmers own the most basic equipment - a plough or improved type of plough (*bikase halo*). About 33 percent of farmers use bins and containers for grain storage. Only one percent of farmers own tractor or power tiller. Similarly, one percent of farmers own a thresher. Around 7 percent of farmer households own a pumping set (Table 9.12).

⁵ High-yielding varieties (HYV) of crops (known as *bikase-biu* in Nepali) are primarily used for the increase of crop production.

9.11 Livestock and Poultry

Livestock constitutes an integral part of Nepalese agriculture system. A majority of agricultural households keep livestock. Roughly one half of the agricultural households keep cattle on their holding. 38 percent households have buffalo, 52 percent have goat or sheep, 44 percent have poultry and 10 percent of agricultural households keep pig. Cattle, goat, sheep are more popular among farmers in the mountains while buffalo and poultry birds are more popular in the hills. Piggeries are more common in the rural eastern hills (Table 9.13).

The average number of cattle, buffalo, goat, sheep and poultry are 1.4, 0.7, 2.2, 2.4 and 3.4 respectively. Number of head per holding for cattle, goat and sheep is higher in the mountains compared to other two ecological zones. Average number of poultry birds is the highest in the hills (Table 9.14). A majority of households keep fewer than 6 livestock head (Table 9.15). Households with cattle, pigs and poultry are concentrated in the eastern development region while buffalo, goat and sheep are concentrated in the hills (Table 9.16).

Box 9.1: Selected agricultural indicators, 1995/96 – 2010/11			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Agricultural households with land (percent of total households)	83.1	77.5	73.9
Percentage of irrigated land area	39.6	54.3	54.4
Average size of agricultural land (in hectares)	1.1	0.8	0.7
Average number of parcels	3.8	3.1	2.9
Holdings operating less than 0.5 hectares (percent of total holdings)	40.1	44.8	52.7
Percentage of holdings operating renting-in-land only	4.8	7.3	5.4
Percentage of holdings growing main paddy	76.0	76.1	72.3
Percentage of holdings growing summer vegetables	35.6	60.8	68.8
Percentage of holdings with cattle	73.5	66.6	64.2
Percentage of holdings with poultry birds	49.9	52.7	53.6

Table 9.1: Selected characteristics of agricultural household

Development Region	Percent of all agricultural households	Percent of agri. households with land	Percent of women headed agri. households	Percent of women headed all households	Literacy of agri. household heads	Literacy of all household heads	Median age (Yr.) of agri. household heads	Average household size of agri. households	Average household size of all households
Eastern	79.9	75.3	22.7	24.4	55.5	56.4	47	5.0	4.8
Central	64.1	62.1	19.0	21.3	46.2	55.4	48	5.1	4.8
Western	80.2	79.0	33.4	34.3	57.9	61.0	48	4.9	4.6
Mid West	88.6	86.7	27.5	28.5	49.9	52.4	43	5.3	5.2
Far West	90.1	88.6	34.3	34.5	47.9	49.1	42	5.2	5.0
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	91.9	90.8	22.3	23.5	45.7	46.1	47	5.1	4.9
Hills	76.0	75.0	28.6	28.7	55.0	61.5	46	4.8	4.5
Tarai	74.1	70.0	23.2	24.9	49.1	51.4	46	5.4	5.2
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	35.5	32.7	25.9	27.1	70.4	76.3	46	4.9	4.4
Rural	87.0	84.7	25.7	26.5	49.6	50.4	47	5.1	5.0
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	91.9	90.8	22.3	23.5	45.7	46.1	47	5.1	4.9
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	8.5	8.0	8.0	23.3	78.3	85.2	50	4.9	4.1
Urban-Other Hills	55.2	52.7	31.7	34.6	73.3	76.3	45	4.6	4.2
Urban- Tarai	43.8	38.9	25.0	25.4	67.3	69.9	46	5.1	4.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	97.4	95.9	21.6	21.8	56.5	57.1	48	4.8	4.7
Rural Hills- Central	82.6	81.5	19.7	20.9	48.9	54.2	47	4.9	4.6
Rural Hills- Western	92.5	92.3	38.3	38.9	59.7	60.3	48	4.4	4.2
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	96.9	96.0	31.1	30.7	46.5	47.2	43	5.2	5.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	79.4	73.6	23.7	25.7	52.3	52.0	47	5.1	4.9
Rural Tarai- Central	81.1	77.5	16.8	19.2	40.5	39.1	50	5.6	5.6
Rural Tarai- Western	81.6	79.3	22.2	24.1	47.2	50.0	48	6.1	5.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	84.6	82.0	34.3	35.0	49.4	52.0	42	5.1	5.0
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	88.2	86.4	23.7	25.4	35.4	34.3	45	6.4	6.2
Second	87.5	84.1	21.7	23.0	41.7	41.1	45	5.7	5.6
Third	86.4	83.7	25.3	25.0	48.9	49.2	48	5.1	5.0
Fourth	80.2	78.2	28.3	28.7	59.0	60.1	47	4.4	4.4
Richest	50.4	48.2	29.4	29.3	74.0	80.2	47	3.9	3.8
Nepal	76.3	73.9	25.7	26.6	51.6	55.8	46	5.1	4.9

Table 9.2: Selected characteristics of agricultural land

	Agricultural land household	Area of agricultural land	Percentage of area irrigated	Average size of agricultural land (hectares)	Average number of parcels
Development Region					
Eastern	24.0	31.1	57.9	0.9	2.4
Central	30.0	28.7	58.1	0.6	2.9
Western	21.4	18.8	50.6	0.6	3.2
Mid West	14.3	12.8	37.9	0.6	3.0
Far West	10.3	8.7	62.1	0.6	3.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	8.6	8.9	37.7	0.7	4.2
Hills	48.1	42.2	40.9	0.6	2.9
Tarai	43.4	48.9	69.1	0.8	2.6
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	9.3	6.9	68.8	0.5	2.1
Rural	90.8	93.1	53.3	0.7	3.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	8.6	8.9	37.7	0.7	4.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.7	0.1	48.4	0.1	1.3
Urban-Other Hills	3.6	2.2	51.7	0.4	2.5
Urban- Tarai	4.6	4.3	78.1	0.6	1.9
Rural Hills- Eastern	8.4	11.3	46.3	0.9	2.5
Rural Hills- Central	10.7	9.0	42.6	0.6	2.6
Rural Hills- Western	13.5	10.5	40.6	0.5	3.2
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	11.2	9.0	29.8	0.5	3.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	11.5	14.6	68.1	0.9	2.4
Rural Tarai- Central	13.8	15.6	71.5	0.8	2.9
Rural Tarai- Western	6.1	6.9	62.4	0.8	3.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.4	7.6	67.3	0.7	2.2
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	18.2	15.6	46.7	0.6	2.8
Second	19.7	19.4	48.8	0.7	3.0
Third	21.9	22.3	56.7	0.7	3.0
Fourth	23.5	23.3	56.9	0.7	2.7
Richest	16.8	19.5	60.5	0.8	2.7
Nepal	100.0	100.0	54.4	0.7	2.9

Table 9.3: Distribution of agricultural households and area of land

Size of fram in hectares	Number of Agricultural households	Area of agricultural land	Area of lowland (khet)	Area of irrigated land
Under 0.1 hectares	9.1	0.6	0.4	0.4
0.1 - 0.2 hectares	12.1	2.5	2.2	2.0
0.2 - 0.5 hectares	31.5	15.4	13.2	12.7
0.5 - 1 hectares	27.4	28.3	26.6	27.0
1 - 2 hectares	15.5	31.1	32.4	31.6
2 - 3 hectares	2.8	9.9	11.5	10.5
3 - 4 hectares	0.7	3.7	4.3	4.4
4 - 5 hectares	0.5	3.4	3.9	4.0
5 - 10 hectares	0.3	3.3	3.2	3.9
10 hectares and above	0.1	1.9	2.3	3.4
Nepal	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 9.4: Distribution of households by nominal per capita consumption decile

Decile	All households	Non agriculture	Agricultural household		
			With land	Without land	All agri.
Poorest	7.5	3.2	9.0	3.4	8.9
Second	8.0	4.5	9.2	4.7	9.1
Third	8.3	4.3	9.4	5.3	9.6
Fourth	8.9	4.8	10.3	5.1	10.2
Fifth	9.2	5.3	10.4	5.7	10.4
Sixth	10.2	5.8	11.5	6.4	11.5
Seventh	10.5	6.3	12.0	6.5	11.9
Eighth	11.7	12.2	11.6	12.0	11.5
Ninth	12.1	18.3	10.2	17.5	10.1
Richest	13.6	35.3	6.6	33.3	6.8
Nepal	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 9.5: Distribution of agricultural households with land by land size

	Size (hectares)						Total
	Less than 0.1	0.10 - 0.25	0.25 - 0.50	0.50 - 1	1 - 2	2 and over	
Development Region							
Eastern	10.2	11.2	19.0	28.9	22.8	8.0	100.0
Central	9.4	22.8	25.3	24.8	13.2	4.3	100.0
Western	7.0	22.0	26.9	28.0	13.0	3.1	100.0
Mid West	9.5	15.7	29.9	28.0	14.2	2.8	100.0
Far West	9.1	19.1	28.5	29.1	12.5	1.7	100.0
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	3.4	17.2	28.3	31.3	16.7	3.2	100.0
Hills	8.1	18.6	28.5	29.0	13.2	2.6	100.0
Tarai	11.2	18.5	20.7	24.9	17.9	6.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural							
Urban	24.7	19.9	22.6	19.0	10.2	3.6	100.0
Rural	7.5	18.3	25.4	28.2	16.1	4.5	100.0
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	3.4	17.2	28.3	31.3	16.7	3.2	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	45.9	39.7	12.9	1.5	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	18.2	22.5	29.3	21.0	7.9	1.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	27.4	14.7	19.3	19.3	13.3	6.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.3	8.4	22.5	29.9	27.7	7.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	8.9	22.0	26.4	29.4	10.5	2.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	6.7	22.6	29.5	29.6	10.0	1.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	6.1	15.5	34.5	31.5	11.5	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	10.8	14.7	16.7	28.2	20.9	8.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	8.4	22.6	23.4	22.7	16.5	6.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	4.4	20.0	20.6	28.2	20.3	6.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	12.9	18.0	22.9	24.3	16.7	5.2	100.0
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	6.9	22.7	28.5	26.9	11.9	3.1	100.0
Second	6.9	17.1	25.4	29.9	17.1	3.5	100.0
Third	7.4	15.4	26.7	28.6	17.8	4.0	100.0
Fourth	8.8	20.3	23.8	27.6	15.2	4.2	100.0
Richest	16.5	16.8	20.9	23.0	15.0	7.8	100.0
Nepal	9.1	18.4	25.1	27.4	15.5	4.4	100.0

Table 9.6: Distribution of agriculture land area by land size

	Size (hectares)						Total
	Less than 0.1	0.10 - 0.25	0.25 - 0.50	0.50 - 1	1 - 2	2 and over	
Development Region							
Eastern	0.5	2.1	7.9	23.6	35.0	30.9	100.0
Central	0.8	5.8	14.0	26.4	28.8	24.3	100.0
Western	0.6	6.2	16.2	33.2	28.8	15.1	100.0
Mid West	0.7	4.4	17.8	32.7	31.8	12.6	100.0
Far West	0.8	5.5	17.6	34.2	28.8	13.2	100.0
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	0.3	4.1	15.0	30.8	31.5	18.4	100.0
Hills	0.7	5.2	17.0	34.1	30.0	13.0	100.0
Tarai	0.7	4.1	9.8	22.8	31.9	30.7	100.0
Urban/ Rural							
Urban	2.0	6.2	16.0	26.0	25.4	24.5	100.0
Rural	0.5	4.4	13.1	28.5	31.5	22.0	100.0
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	0.3	4.1	15.0	30.8	31.5	18.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	15.4	45.4	33.1	6.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	1.9	8.8	24.9	34.0	24.3	6.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	1.7	3.8	11.2	21.6	26.3	35.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	0.2	1.5	8.9	23.6	42.0	23.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	0.9	6.3	16.4	35.8	25.9	14.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	0.7	7.2	19.9	38.6	24.2	9.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.5	4.9	22.5	40.4	28.0	3.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	0.5	2.9	7.3	23.5	32.9	33.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.6	4.9	10.8	20.2	30.8	32.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	0.2	4.4	9.6	26.8	35.3	23.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.0	4.3	11.8	23.9	32.8	26.1	100.0
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	0.7	6.6	17.7	32.2	28.0	14.8	100.0
Second	0.5	4.2	13.8	31.4	34.2	16.0	100.0
Third	0.5	3.9	13.9	29.1	35.2	17.4	100.0
Fourth	0.6	5.0	12.5	28.7	31.0	22.1	100.0
Richest	0.9	3.4	9.6	20.7	25.9	39.6	100.0
Nepal	0.6	4.5	13.3	28.3	31.1	22.1	100.0

Table 9.7: Percentage of households with owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land

	Percentage of households with owned agriculture land	Percentage of households renting-out land	Percentage of households renting-in land	Percentage of households renting-in land only
Development Region				
Eastern	92.7	9.3	39.1	7.3
Central	93.1	9.1	30.3	6.9
Western	95.8	11.9	33.2	4.2
Mid West	98.3	9.4	18.8	1.7
Far West	96.4	12.8	32.1	3.6
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	98.5	10.6	28.1	1.5
Hills	97.3	9.7	28.0	2.7
Tarai	90.9	10.6	36.2	9.1
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	85.5	16.5	37.1	14.5
Rural	95.6	9.5	31.0	4.4
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	98.5	10.6	28.1	1.5
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	82.8	4.3	28.7	17.2
Urban-Other Hills	91.7	17.4	35.5	8.3
Urban- Tarai	80.5	17.5	38.6	19.5
Rural Hills- Eastern	98.4	7.9	34.3	1.6
Rural Hills- Central	98.5	8.5	22.5	1.5
Rural Hills- Western	96.7	12.0	32.5	3.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	98.8	7.3	20.6	1.2
Rural Tarai- Eastern	90.9	8.8	41.1	9.1
Rural Tarai- Central	89.0	8.1	35.9	11.0
Rural Tarai- Western	96.8	8.3	31.8	3.2
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	96.3	15.9	31.2	3.7
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	92.0	4.0	36.7	8.0
Second	94.6	5.9	35.0	5.4
Third	95.3	9.1	33.4	4.7
Fourth	95.1	11.0	30.2	4.9
Richest	96.1	22.1	21.4	3.9
Nepal				
	94.6	10.2	31.6	5.4

Table 9.8: Percentage of owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land

	Percentage of total operated land			Percentage of total owned land		
	Own and operated land	Rented-in land	Total	Own and operated land	Rented-in land	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	75.2	24.8	100.0	95.0	5.0	100.0
Central	81.8	18.2	100.0	95.2	4.8	100.0
Western	82.2	17.8	100.0	93.7	6.3	100.0
Mid West	89.9	10.1	100.0	93.8	6.2	100.0
Far West	82.7	17.3	100.0	91.8	8.2	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	87.8	12.2	100.0	94.9	5.1	100.0
Hills	86.2	13.8	100.0	95.0	5.0	100.0
Tarai	75.1	24.9	100.0	93.2	6.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	72.1	27.9	100.0	87.6	12.4	100.0
Rural	82.5	17.5	100.0	94.9	5.1	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	87.8	12.2	100.0	94.9	5.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	75.8	24.2	100.0	96.6	3.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	77.0	23.0	100.0	89.0	11.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	68.2	31.8	100.0	85.2	14.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	83.1	16.9	100.0	96.8	3.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	89.9	10.1	100.0	95.3	4.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	84.2	15.8	100.0	94.0	6.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	91.1	8.9	100.0	96.3	3.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	71.2	28.8	100.0	95.2	4.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	75.4	24.6	100.0	95.8	4.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	80.6	19.4	100.0	95.1	4.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	80.5	19.5	100.0	88.4	11.6	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	77.6	22.4	100.0	97.9	2.1	100.0
Second	79.0	21.0	100.0	96.7	3.3	100.0
Third	80.5	19.5	100.0	95.1	4.9	100.0
Fourth	83.0	17.0	100.0	94.0	6.0	100.0
Richest	88.1	11.9	100.0	86.9	13.1	100.0
Nepal	81.6	18.4	100.0	94.3	5.7	100.0

Table 9.9: Percentage of agricultural households cultivating selected crops

Development Region	Main Paddy	Wheat	summer Maize	Millet	Winter Potato	Mustard	Summer Vegetables	Winter Vegetables	Onion	Garlic	Soyabean	Lentil
Eastern	72.4	40.6	49.3	39.5	60.7	27.9	67.3	75.4	42.9	47.1	16.4	20.2
Central	74.4	50.8	51.0	31.2	37.4	28.5	49.5	55.1	27.4	32.1	23.7	29.0
Western	70.0	50.4	73.2	48.2	61.7	41.4	79.2	78.3	30.3	40.9	26.1	24.2
Mid West	62.4	82.4	87.9	27.9	58.0	63.5	83.9	82.5	39.4	47.6	35.3	44.2
Far West	85.0	89.0	85.2	47.6	53.4	54.8	85.7	86.3	48.7	46.9	54.7	56.2
Ecological Zone												
Mountains	63.1	75.3	93.5	86.2	42.0	26.3	77.2	77.9	30.4	45.2	59.5	11.2
Hills	63.0	49.3	90.1	59.1	51.6	38.1	80.7	79.3	34.8	40.9	42.1	16.2
Tarai	84.5	61.3	29.4	5.1	56.2	42.1	53.9	62.9	37.6	41.0	4.4	50.9
Urban/ Rural												
Urban	71.1	41.1	61.7	22.4	50.6	30.2	71.0	74.3	32.8	39.8	16.2	24.7
Rural	72.5	58.3	64.4	39.6	53.0	39.7	68.5	71.8	35.9	41.4	28.4	31.4
Analytical Domain												
Mountains	63.1	75.3	93.5	86.2	42.0	26.3	77.2	77.9	30.4	45.2	59.5	11.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	84.3	59.8	33.0	2.9	18.5	5.7	35.8	57.2	4.3	44.6	8.6	0.0
Urban-Other Hills	70.8	32.0	82.2	42.9	55.7	27.6	82.4	82.7	36.4	37.7	33.2	16.6
Urban- Tarai	69.4	46.5	50.4	6.3	52.3	36.6	68.7	71.3	35.4	41.5	3.9	36.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	59.1	27.5	86.1	76.8	63.5	24.8	82.0	77.7	40.2	46.3	30.8	4.1
Rural Hills- Central	69.6	33.6	82.4	54.5	40.3	31.6	72.0	71.5	35.5	41.9	40.1	7.7
Rural Hills- Western	59.8	43.3	97.1	69.3	58.6	31.9	83.5	81.5	29.0	36.4	36.8	8.4
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	59.8	92.8	98.4	46.8	46.0	67.4	86.8	85.6	38.4	42.3	64.0	43.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	89.2	53.8	17.1	9.1	65.1	34.4	53.1	72.4	48.4	48.9	3.4	36.9
Rural Tarai- Central	81.9	60.9	16.8	3.5	34.8	26.9	23.8	34.2	21.6	20.9	5.7	52.2
Rural Tarai- Western	91.7	73.5	18.7	2.8	66.4	65.3	68.5	69.3	33.6	52.4	0.7	63.1
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	85.7	72.8	67.9	2.8	76.5	66.6	90.1	91.1	55.3	56.4	7.0	69.1
Consumption Quintile												
Poorest	71.0	65.7	66.7	44.8	41.7	39.9	63.9	68.4	29.7	32.8	27.8	34.3
Second	72.4	63.0	65.5	41.5	51.8	38.7	68.9	72.8	34.8	39.1	30.1	29.5
Third	74.0	59.6	61.8	37.1	55.1	42.3	70.2	72.5	37.0	41.5	28.9	34.6
Fourth	72.8	50.6	65.7	36.5	56.9	36.3	69.8	70.8	39.2	45.3	26.2	27.3
Richest	70.8	44.4	60.5	29.9	57.1	36.8	70.5	76.3	36.1	47.2	22.8	28.5
Nepal	72.3	56.7	64.1	38.0	52.8	38.8	68.8	72.1	35.6	41.3	27.3	30.8

Table 9.10: Percentage of agricultural households using improved seeds in selected crops

	Main Paddy	Wheat	summer Maize	Winter Potato	Onion	Summer Vegetables	Winter Vegetables
Development Region							
Eastern	4.4	13.9	6.7	29.8	32.6	21.6	15.7
Central	23.0	21.7	17.8	32.1	35.1	30.4	20.3
Western	22.2	19.6	3.3	49.1	32.3	39.9	20.9
Mid West	12.9	4.3	9.0	34.1	24.3	20.3	12.8
Far West	5.1	3.2	4.1	12.5	10.0	10.3	7.9
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	5.3	2.9	9.9	16.0	12.1	9.3	6.4
Hills	6.3	5.8	7.1	29.0	19.9	24.0	13.9
Tarai	23.6	22.6	13.1	41.8	40.3	33.8	23.6
Urban/ Rural							
Urban	17.7	15.2	14.1	32.7	24.1	34.0	27.9
Rural	14.7	13.2	8.1	34.1	29.1	25.5	15.3
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	5.3	2.9	9.9	16.0	12.1	9.3	6.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	28.8	28.6	22.0	53.4	100.0	42.3	35.6
Urban-Other Hills	8.9	8.7	12.9	27.8	15.2	35.4	29.8
Urban- Tarai	23.2	16.2	14.1	34.4	29.4	31.6	25.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	1.8	4.0	4.4	14.6	7.5	6.7	4.0
Rural Hills- Central	14.6	12.6	14.5	28.5	31.1	26.9	17.1
Rural Hills- Western	1.9	5.8	2.8	42.5	25.8	39.2	18.7
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	2.7	2.6	6.1	23.3	15.0	11.4	7.2
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.4	18.9	16.6	38.8	48.0	34.8	29.9
Rural Tarai- Central	29.7	29.7	25.6	41.2	50.0	44.2	30.8
Rural Tarai- Western	54.0	39.3	5.9	64.4	45.8	36.4	17.5
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	15.3	4.7	7.1	33.3	24.5	24.6	17.3
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	11.2	7.2	4.8	29.4	24.0	15.7	7.8
Second	13.7	12.9	6.0	32.2	28.6	21.4	12.8
Third	13.9	14.6	8.9	34.1	28.2	26.3	15.7
Fourth	13.8	13.5	10.4	34.8	28.0	30.4	20.4
Richest	23.5	21.5	13.4	38.3	34.5	37.0	24.8
Nepal	15.0	13.3	8.6	34.0	28.6	26.3	16.5

Table 9.11: Percentage of agricultural households using fertilizers in selected crops

	Main Paddy	Wheat	Summer maize	Millet	Lentil	Winter Potato	Mustard	Summer vegetables	Winter vegetables
Development Region									
Eastern	66.9	67.7	41.2	17.7	1.8	40.4	11.1	7.5	3.6
Central	86.1	69.4	67.2	31.1	14.9	38.4	17.9	12.9	6.5
Western	72.0	52.3	34.5	15.3	8.6	30.0	24.0	6.0	2.0
Mid West	59.2	27.8	17.9	4.4	1.3	19.0	8.9	8.4	6.0
Far West	43.4	40.4	6.6	0.9	1.6	9.6	10.0	3.0	1.3
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	32.6	14.4	42.0	23.0	0.0	15.8	7.1	3.8	0.9
Hills	54.4	27.9	37.2	15.3	0.7	26.3	7.4	6.9	4.1
Tarai	88.7	83.8	30.4	14.9	8.8	37.6	23.3	10.6	4.5
Urban/Rural									
Urban	75.3	68.3	39.3	38.7	5.6	37.3	20.5	15.0	8.0
Rural	69.6	51.4	36.2	15.5	6.6	30.2	14.4	7.3	3.5
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	32.6	14.4	42.0	23.0	0.0	15.8	7.1	3.8	0.9
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	83.1	78.8	34.9	50.0	.	69.9	24.7	27.3	27.8
Urban-Other Hills	68.7	39.6	47.5	37.2	0.0	43.2	8.5	16.3	7.2
Urban- Tarai	79.6	83.1	26.1	43.8	7.6	30.9	28.4	12.5	7.2
Rural Hills- Eastern	37.3	24.9	41.0	16.9	6.7	25.3	3.3	3.2	0.7
Rural Hills- Central	74.3	43.9	65.9	24.3	0.0	33.7	18.9	11.4	8.5
Rural Hills- Western	53.6	26.5	33.9	12.8	2.7	28.7	9.3	4.9	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	37.6	20.3	13.0	1.3	0.0	9.7	2.1	4.1	4.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	83.8	89.9	36.7	15.8	1.5	52.2	13.2	10.2	5.3
Rural Tarai- Central	96.7	93.8	59.8	7.7	16.4	45.7	18.0	18.1	4.5
Rural Tarai- Western	96.9	84.1	23.1	0.0	10.8	27.3	39.5	5.2	1.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	79.7	61.3	18.1	0.0	3.1	21.8	20.7	8.4	4.3
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	63.2	44.3	19.9	10.6	4.5	27.9	6.9	3.1	1.4
Second	65.0	49.1	28.2	13.5	6.0	26.7	10.0	3.7	2.0
Third	70.4	51.9	38.0	19.7	8.4	27.9	15.2	9.2	5.7
Fourth	71.8	58.9	45.8	18.6	5.5	32.4	19.6	12.3	5.9
Richest	81.0	62.4	50.6	24.4	8.0	39.0	23.1	10.5	3.8
Nepal	70.1	52.5	36.5	16.8	6.5	30.8	14.9	8.0	4.0

Table 9.12: Percentage of agricultural households owning selected agricultural equipments

	Plough	Tractor/ power tiller	thresher	Water pumps	Grain storage bin
Development Region					
Eastern	58.1	1.0	0.7	10.2	21.6
Central	36.6	1.5	1.7	8.2	18.5
Western	46.2	1.1	2.1	5.3	31.2
Mid West	74.2	0.2	0.2	3.4	64.1
Far West	66.9	0.6	0.5	6.1	62.5
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	65.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	37.5
Hills	54.7	0.3	0.4	0.5	29.2
Tarai	47.1	2.0	2.3	16.0	36.4
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	28.2	2.5	1.6	8.5	34.4
Rural	54.8	0.8	1.2	7.0	32.9
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	65.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	37.5
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.0	4.3	11.5	7.0	29.7
Urban-Other Hills	30.1	0.4	0.4	1.2	25.7
Urban- Tarai	30.4	4.0	1.1	15.1	43.3
Rural Hills- Eastern	64.7	0.0	0.0	0.3	13.5
Rural Hills- Central	42.6	0.8	0.8	1.3	19.9
Rural Hills- Western	47.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	78.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	57.9
Rural Tarai- Eastern	56.5	1.4	1.4	18.7	29.8
Rural Tarai- Central	35.0	1.9	2.4	16.1	18.5
Rural Tarai- Western	49.8	2.9	6.5	16.7	50.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	63.4	0.9	0.9	11.6	64.4
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	61.4	0.2	0.7	3.7	34.0
Second	60.2	0.3	1.1	4.6	29.0
Third	56.7	0.3	0.6	6.6	34.1
Fourth	48.0	0.7	0.9	8.0	32.2
Richest	33.7	3.8	3.0	13.5	36.2
Nepal	52.3	1.0	1.2	7.2	33.0

Table 9.13: Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry

	Agriculture households with					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-Sheep	Pig	Poultry
Development Region						
Eastern	75.8	38.2	68.6	69.2	27.1	65.3
Central	52.1	50.0	65.6	65.7	6.0	43.3
Western	49.2	63.0	64.4	64.5	8.2	55.8
Mid West	77.2	40.9	63.1	64.9	12.3	63.5
Far West	84.3	48.3	54.2	54.9	6.0	37.6
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	80.5	42.8	62.1	63.3	14.6	56.2
Hills	66.9	57.0	69.2	69.4	16.3	67.2
Tarai	58.2	40.2	60.2	60.9	8.2	38.7
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	45.2	33.8	49.3	49.5	10.6	39.6
Rural	66.2	49.9	66.2	66.8	12.8	55.1
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	80.5	42.8	62.1	63.3	14.6	56.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	5.5	0.0	8.2	8.2	1.4	27.0
Urban-Other Hills	47.2	44.8	60.0	60.0	7.2	46.9
Urban- Tarai	49.0	30.9	46.7	47.0	12.7	34.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	82.1	46.8	68.8	69.1	46.8	85.0
Rural Hills- Central	62.7	59.3	74.2	74.2	13.5	68.6
Rural Hills- Western	51.3	76.0	72.8	72.8	11.4	66.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	88.9	48.0	67.5	68.1	5.9	62.6
Rural Tarai- Eastern	74.4	35.5	69.4	69.9	10.0	51.3
Rural Tarai- Central	46.7	49.1	60.4	60.4	1.0	19.3
Rural Tarai- Western	51.6	39.1	53.5	53.9	3.1	35.2
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	65.1	38.1	59.2	62.5	19.9	60.8
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	72.4	44.1	62.8	63.6	14.5	55.9
Second	71.4	47.3	65.3	65.8	13.9	55.8
Third	68.2	51.1	68.8	69.4	13.0	56.4
Fourth	61.2	50.8	67.3	67.8	11.3	52.4
Richest	45.7	47.3	56.5	56.7	10.1	46.9
Nepal	64.2	48.4	64.6	65.1	12.5	53.6

Table 9.14: Mean number of livestock/ poultry per agricultural households

	Average number of head					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-Sheep	Pig	Poultry
Development Region						
Eastern	2.2	0.7	3.1	3.1	0.5	5.5
Central	1.2	0.9	2.9	3.0	0.1	3.1
Western	1.2	1.2	2.5	2.7	0.2	4.4
Mid West	2.7	0.8	3.3	4.1	0.2	4.8
Far West	2.5	0.9	2.0	2.0	0.1	2.7
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	2.8	0.8	3.5	3.8	0.3	3.4
Hills	2.0	1.1	3.4	3.7	0.3	5.1
Tarai	1.4	0.8	2.1	2.2	0.2	3.3
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	1.1	0.6	1.7	1.7	0.2	3.1
Rural	1.9	0.9	3.0	3.2	0.2	4.3
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	2.8	0.8	3.5	3.8	0.3	3.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	2.4
Urban-Other Hills	1.1	0.7	2.2	2.2	0.1	3.8
Urban- Tarai	1.2	0.6	1.4	1.4	0.4	2.5
Rural Hills- Eastern	2.6	0.9	3.9	4.0	0.8	7.0
Rural Hills- Central	1.7	1.1	4.1	4.3	0.2	5.2
Rural Hills- Western	1.3	1.4	3.0	3.3	0.2	4.8
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	3.0	0.9	3.3	4.2	0.1	4.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.0	0.6	2.7	2.7	0.3	4.7
Rural Tarai- Central	0.9	0.8	1.9	1.9	0.0	1.3
Rural Tarai- Western	1.2	0.9	1.8	1.8	0.0	3.5
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	2.0	0.8	2.4	2.7	0.3	5.2
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	2.2	0.8	2.7	2.9	0.2	4.0
Second	2.1	0.9	2.9	3.2	0.3	3.7
Third	2.0	1.0	3.1	3.5	0.2	4.5
Fourth	1.6	1.0	3.0	3.1	0.2	4.2
Richest	1.0	0.9	2.3	2.3	0.3	4.4
Nepal	1.8	0.9	2.8	3.0	0.2	4.2

Table 9.15: Distribution of agricultural households with livestock by number of livestock/ poultry

No. of head	Agricultural households with					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-sheep	Pig	Poultry
1 - 2	58.2	80.1	32.2	31.8	86.0	18.4
3 - 5	33.1	18.8	42.2	41.7	8.3	27.2
6 - 9	7.2	0.8	18.0	18.0	3.3	23.8
10 and more	1.4	0.2	7.6	8.5	2.4	30.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 9.16: Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry

	Households with					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-sheep	Pig	Poultry
Development Region						
Eastern	29.1	19.4	26.1	26.2	53.3	30.0
Central	24.4	31.1	30.5	30.3	14.3	24.3
Western	16.1	27.4	21.0	20.8	13.7	21.9
Mid West	17.1	12.0	13.9	14.2	13.9	16.8
Far West	13.3	10.1	8.5	8.5	4.8	7.1
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	10.5	7.4	8.1	8.2	9.7	8.8
Hills	49.2	55.7	50.6	50.4	61.3	59.2
Tarai	40.2	36.8	41.3	41.5	29.0	32.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	6.9	6.8	7.4	7.4	8.2	7.2
Rural	93.1	93.2	92.6	92.6	91.8	92.8
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	10.5	7.4	8.1	8.2	9.7	8.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4
Urban-Other Hills	2.7	3.4	3.4	3.4	2.1	3.2
Urban- Tarai	3.8	3.2	3.6	3.6	5.0	3.2
Rural Hills- Eastern	10.5	8.0	8.8	8.7	30.7	13.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.3	12.9	12.1	12.0	11.3	13.4
Rural Hills- Western	10.5	20.6	14.8	14.7	11.9	16.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	15.2	10.9	11.5	11.5	5.2	12.8
Rural Tarai- Eastern	13.9	8.8	12.9	12.9	9.6	11.5
Rural Tarai- Central	10.2	14.2	13.1	13.0	1.2	5.0
Rural Tarai- Western	4.8	4.9	5.0	5.0	1.5	4.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.5	5.8	6.8	7.1	11.7	8.4
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	20.3	16.4	17.5	17.6	20.8	18.8
Second	22.0	19.4	20.0	20.0	22.0	20.6
Third	23.3	23.1	23.3	23.4	22.6	23.0
Fourth	22.3	24.6	24.4	24.3	21.0	22.8
Richest	12.1	16.5	14.8	14.7	13.6	14.8
Nepal	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

CHAPTER X: CONSUMPTION

10.1 Introduction

Consumption and income are widely used monetary indicators of well-being. Consumption may be a better proxy than income for three reasons: actual consumption measures a person's well-being in terms of meeting current basic needs while income is just an element that allows such consumption; consumption is usually measured with more reliability than income; and consumption better reflects a family's long-term welfare as it captures that family's ability to smooth out income fluctuations. But income also has its own advantages if one wants to analyze welfare in terms of monetary sources, and to look at welfare opportunity rather than achievement. This chapter looks at consumption while the next chapter explores income from NLSS 2010/11.

There have been changes in the consumption level of the people in Nepal over the years. At the national level, nominal per capita consumption increased more than five times in the past 15 years (between 1995/96 and 2010/11). During this period, the gap in consumption shares between the bottom twenty percent and the top twenty percent of population has become even worse. A summary of consumption indicators is shown in Box 10.1.

10.2 Computation of Consumption Aggregates

The method of computing consumption aggregates outlined below is based on the method described in (Datt, Jolliffe, Redaelli & Shrestha)¹ which according to them is guided by earlier poverty assessments² done in NLSS-I and NLSS-II, and "construction of consumption aggregates" described in the "Statistical Report" of NLSS-II³.

The consumption aggregates for NLSS-III are constructed by adding together the various goods and services consumed by each household during a period of 12 months. Various components of consumption are grouped together into three main categories: consumption of food items, consumption of housing and consumption of other non-food items. A detail breakdown of the consumption aggregate is presented below, along with the appropriate section of the NLSS-III questionnaire, from which these expenses are computed (Figure 10.1).

In what follows, the methodology used to ascribe a rupee value to consumption of the specific items included in each component is outlined.

¹ Datt, Jolliffe, Redaelli and Shrestha (2011), The World Bank Group: *"Poverty in Nepal 2010: Estimates Based on NLSS-III"*.

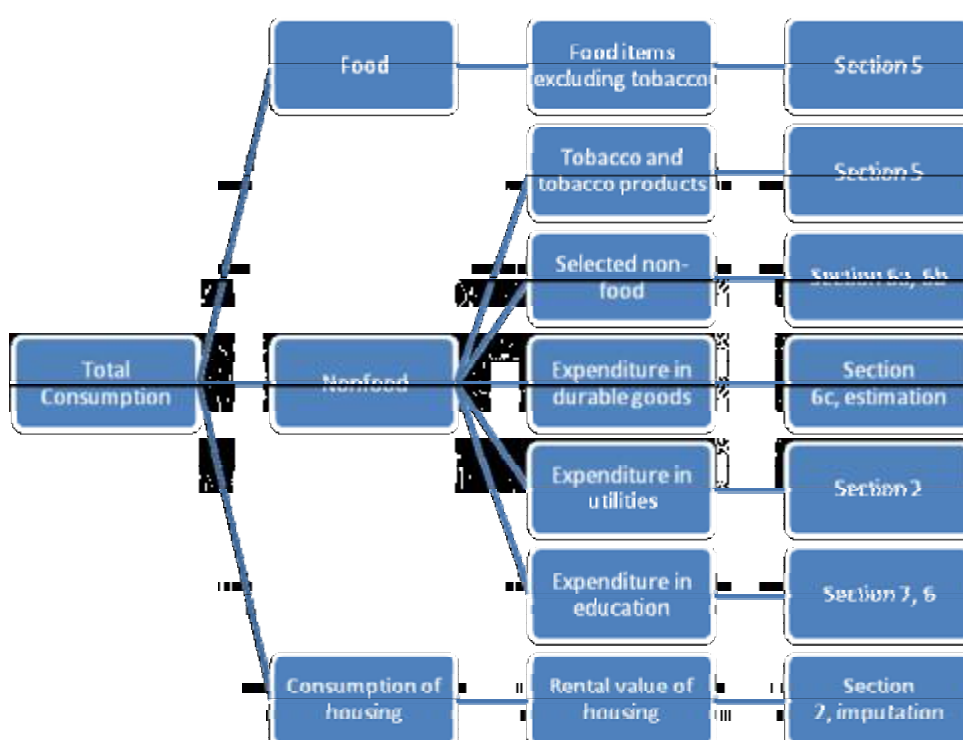
² Lanjouw, Prenzushi and Zaidi (1998), *"Building Blocks for a Consumption Based Analysis of Poverty in Nepal"* and Deaton and Zaidi (2002): World Bank Living Standards Survey Working Paper # 135, *"Guidelines for Constructing Consumption Aggregates for Welfare Analysis"*.

³ Central Bureau of Statistics, Nepal (2004), *"Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04: Statistical Report Volume Two"*.

10.2.1 Food Consumption

Section 5 of the NLSS-III questionnaire collects information on consumption of 72 food items in 13 categories. Like the previous surveys, the current survey asks questions on consumption of food items in the “typical” month in which a particular food item is consumed. This practice of collecting consumption data is slightly unusual⁴ compared to the standard practice elsewhere. The current survey tries to improve on this limitation by adding in questions that ask about consumption of the same categories of food items in the past seven days⁵.

Figure 10.1: Composition of total consumption



⁴ One possible issue with this format would be the inherent vagueness in the definition of a ‘typical’ month. Another issue is recall bias. People tend to forget or mis-value items consumed over a month, more so when the typical month could actually be several months prior to the interview time.

⁵ The main advantage of this format is that it leads to less recall bias and the time horizon is very specific. One downside of this approach is that it fails to capture items that are consumed seasonally. However, since fieldwork in each of the stratum is randomly divided all across the seasons and interviews take place year-round, the seasonality pattern is expected to be reflected in the aggregates for each of the strata.

The current survey keeps the old “typical month” format of the questionnaire for comparability of estimates with previous surveys, but at the same time administers a more standard way of collecting food consumption data⁶. To prevent respondents’ response to the “typical month” format affect the consumption numbers in the past 7 days, enumerators are asked specifically to administer the new format, one day after administering the old-format.

10.2.2 The "Typical Month" Criterion

For all the food items that were consumed in the past 12 months, the old format (typical month format) of the food consumption module separately collects information on food items that were purchased, home produced or received in-kind. For food items that were purchased or home produced, it asks the number of months in which the food item was consumed and the amount of money spent (or the value of, for home produced) in a ‘typical month’ in which the food item was consumed. For food items received in-kind, it asks the total value of such food items consumed in past 12 months. For each of the purchased or home produced food items, consumption value in the typical month is multiplied by the number of months consumed to get annual consumption of food items that were purchased or home produced. This annual value is added to the in-kind value to get the annual consumption of that particular food item. Then, this value for all the food items (except tobacco and tobacco products) consumed by the household in the past 12 months is aggregated to get annual food consumption.

10.2.3 The “Past 7 Days” Criterion

For each of the food items consumed in the past 7 days, the survey asks the total amount of money spent (or equivalent value if the food item was home produced or received as gift or payment) in the food items that was consumed during the past 7 days. It is important to note that the question specifically asks for the value of food items consumed in the past 7 days and not the value of items purchased or produced. This information for all the food items (except tobacco and tobacco products) consumed by the household is aggregated to get weekly household consumption of food items. Which is then converted to annual food consumption.

10.2.4 Items Excluded From Food Consumption Aggregates

As with the previous assessments, consumption of tobacco is excluded from the estimates of food consumption and instead put this as a separate category of non-food consumption. The method of calculation is, however, exactly as described above.

⁶ These 7 day estimates are also used in the poverty assessment.

10.2.5 Selected Non-food Consumption

Section 6 of the questionnaire collects information on household expenditure on several frequent and non-frequent items. The items are categorized into: fuels, apparel and personal care, other frequent expenses, infrequent expenses, miscellaneous expenses and durable goods. The following presents the details of the methods and norms used to compute non-food expenditures from the questionnaires.

10.2.6 The Excluded Non-food Expenditures

Certain items were excluded from the consumption aggregates. The exclusion list is exact to the ones used in previous rounds of the survey. A brief summary of what is excluded and the reasons is provided below:

- Expenditure on **firewood** is excluded because of the difficulty in imputing prices of firewood due to widespread use of non-metric and non-uniform units.
- Expenditure on **education** is calculated separately (as described below) by combining information from non-food expenditure section of the questionnaire with the education module.
- Expenditure on **health** is excluded. Expenditure on health, though very important in its own right, is a bit different from other expenditures. Unlike other expenditures, most health expenses occur only in response to health shocks. Given that there is a health shock, health expenditure is generally welfare enhancing. But the incidence of health shocks itself is a sign of reduction in welfare. Because of this oddity, expenditure on health is excluded as in the previous round.
- Expenditures on **repair and maintenance and home construction and improvements** are excluded as these items are actually investment and pose a risk of double counting.
- Expenditures on **taxes and fines** are excluded.
- Expenditures on **marriages, dowries, funerals, charity and other social and religious functions** are excluded because of the lumpiness of these expenditures on a relatively short time horizon for these kinds of expenditures to accurately reflect household welfare.
- Expenditures on **durable goods** (items 412, 414-432) are excluded because of the lumpy nature of these investments. In lieu of this, the flow of services from durable goods under ‘expenditures on durable goods’ section is estimated.

10.2.7 Expenditure on Frequent Non-food Items

For the ‘frequent’ non-food expenditures (Section 6A), the survey collects information on the expenses incurred in the past 30 days, and, separately, in the past 12 months. It is not always clear as to which reported figure gives the best estimate of the expenses. The 30 day estimates have lower recall bias but would miss items that are not consumed every month (for example, LPG gas and clothing), the 12 month estimates includes expenses on non-regular items but would have greater recall bias. To get around this

problem, these items are divided into categories that are regular, and those aren't that regular. For the regular items, the reported expenses in the past 30 days are multiplied by 12 to get annual expenses. For non-regular items, the reported expenses in the past 12 months are taken as they are.

Table A: Classification of frequent non-food expenditure items into regular and non-regular

Item	Code	Mean: 12m	Mean: 30d	Median: 12m	Median: 30d	Group
Kerosene oil	212	989	1,081	700	780	Regular
Coal, charcoal	213	2,014	1,951	500	0	
Cylinder gas (LPG)	214	7,975	7,708	7,200	2,880	
Matches, candles, etc	215	356	408	180	180	Regular
Ready-made clothing	221	4,684	6,761	3,000	0	
Cloth, wool, yarn, threads	222	3,060	3,700	2,000	0	
Tailoring expenses	223	992	1,160	700	0	
Footwear	224	1,828	2,710	1,200	720	
Toilet soap	225	619	630	480	480	Regular
Toothpaste, toothbrushes etc	226	451	434	300	300	Regular
Other personal care items	227	936	1,095	500	300	Regular
Dry cleaning, washing expenses	228	2,772	2,998	700	600	Regular
Personal services	229	531	493	300	240	Regular
Public transportation	231	2,969	4,194	1,500	1,200	Regular
Petrol, diesel, motor oil	232	14,681	16,263	8,400	9,600	Regular
Entertainment	233	809	1,013	400	240	
Newspapers, books, supplies	234	1,264	1,259	600	480	Regular
Pocket money to children	235	3,218	3,503	1,500	1,680	Regular
Wages paid to watchmen, etc	239	16,509	17,442	950	600	
Light bulbs, shades, batteries, etc	241	522	754	280	0	
Household cleaning article	242	1,147	1,204	800	840	Regular

Note: Unweighted means and medians, including panel data

Table A is used to guide the grouping of these items into regular or non-regular. This approach is different from the one used in earlier assessments. The NLSS-II, for instance, uses monthly expenditures where available and replaces this by annual expenditures when items weren't consumed in the past month whereas NLSS-I uses annual expenditures. The table presents the means and medians using the two sources of estimates. Items are classified as regular when the median expenditure using past month is within 20 percent of the median expenditure using past 12 months. For these items, the past month's

expenditure is used to avoid recall bias. In cases where these items were not consumed in the past month, then the expenditures on past 12 months are taken whenever available. For other items, the past 12 month's expenditures are used so that the expenditures on non-regular items are not missed out.

10.2.8 Expenditure on Selected Infrequent Non-food Items

Calculating the expenditure on selected infrequent non-food items is fairly straightforward as the survey asks the expenditure made in the past 12 months.

For all the selected frequent and infrequent non-food items, total annual expenditure on each of the item is computed and is aggregated across all the items to get expenditures on selected non-food items.

10.2.9 Expenditure on Durable Goods

Section 6C of the NLSS-III questionnaire asks, for a list of durable items, the number of such items owned, the year of purchase, the price of purchase and their estimate of the current value of the item. From this information, the flow of services accrued to the household is estimated in the following way:

1. For each of the items owned by the household, their purchase price in current prices are expressed using historic rates of inflation over the past 37 years from the Central Bank of Nepal (Nepal Rastra Bank, 2010).
2. A rate of depreciation δ_i for each of the items is obtained using the purchase value per-item (expressed at current prices, from 1.) V_{i0} , the age of the item A_i , and the current value per-item V_{it}

using the formula: 

3. For each of the items, the item-specific median depreciation rates are obtained from the sample. The depreciation rates thus obtained are listed in
4. This rate of depreciation is applied to the current value (scaled back to last year) of the item on all the items to impute the annual flow of services from all items owned by the household.
5. The flow of services across all durable goods owned by each household is aggregated to get the consumption of durable goods.

10.2.10 Expenditure on Utilities

Annual expenditures by household on electricity, garbage collection and telephone charges (reported in Section 2 of the questionnaire) is included in expenditure on utilities. As with the previous surveys, expenditure on water is excluded from consumption aggregates.

Table B: Median depreciation rates by durable goods		
Item	Code	Median annual depreciation rate
Radio	501	0.278
Camera	502	0.227
Bi-cycle	503	0.265
Motorcycle/Scooter	504	0.202
Cars, etc	505	0.146
Fridge	506	0.187
Washing machine	507	0.197
Fans	508	0.253
Heater	509	0.311
TV/VCR/DVD player	510	0.208
Petromax	511	0.228
Telephone/mobile	512	0.351
Sewing machine	513	0.124
Computer/Printer	517	0.242

Unweighted estimates including panel data

10.2.11 Expenditure on Education

Section 7 collects information on educational expenditure in the past 12 months for each of the members of the household that are currently going to school. The expenses per person in monthly fees, admission and other fees, uniform, textbooks and supplies, transportation, private tuition, and other expenses related to education are added together. The value of scholarship received is added to this amount. This is aggregated across each of the household members to get the total expenditure on education.

This method has one huge caveat⁷. To overcome this limitation, the estimates from Section 7, are compared with the household estimate provided in Section 6 (item 236), and take the maximum of these two estimates as the estimate of expenditure on education. The NLSS-II consumption aggregates seems to have only included expenditures reported in the education module, but the NLSS-I seems to have followed the same approach as done here.

10.2.12 Consumption of Housing

Consumption of housing is an important indicator of welfare. Section 2 collects information that allows one to calculate (or estimate) the consumption of housing. The actual monthly rent paid by households if

⁷ Though it accurately determines the expenditure on education for members that are currently going to school, it completely misses the educational expenditures for members that are not currently going to school. This would be a concern if members have dropped out of school in the past 12 months and therefore have incurred educational expenses. It also misses expenditure on education of members (maybe former, or absent) that are not in the current household roster.

they rent-in their housing unit is available. For households that owned their dwelling unit, the survey asks the expected rent if someone were to rent the dwelling that they are using. For households that live in housing provided for free, the survey asks them to estimate the monthly rent for the part of the dwelling that they are using. Even with this, a small fraction (269 out of 5988 households) reports unlikely or zero rental values. Reported rents less than NRs 100 per month and greater than NRs 30,000 per month are treated as unlikely and values are imputed in such cases.⁸

For such 269 households, the rental value of housing are imputed by estimating a hedonic housing regression model, very similar to the one used in previous poverty assessments, on the sample of households reporting non-zero rent. Specifically, the following relation is used for the purpose:

$$R_i = \alpha + \beta_1 X_{i1} + \beta_2 X_{i2} + \dots + \beta_k X_{ik} + \epsilon_i$$

where R_i is the reported rent (or rental estimates) for household i , and X_i includes the set of explanatory variables as detailed in and a dummy for each of the survey strata.

Table C: Estimation of consumption of housing

	Coefficient	Std. Err.
Log(total area of dwelling)	0.179***	0.018
Number of rooms	0.103***	0.006
Dwelling has a kitchen	0.268***	0.023
Dwelling has cemented wall	0.269***	0.037
Dwelling has cemented foundation	0.241***	0.036
Cemented or Tin roof	0.214***	0.025
Dwelling has a window	0.210***	0.025
Piped water supply	-0.089***	0.029
Piped water inside dwelling	0.201***	0.031
Communal garbage collection	0.207***	0.038
Has municipal sewage	0.177***	0.047
Electricity for lighting	0.183***	0.026
Dwelling has telephone facility	0.359***	0.030
Paved road next to dwelling	0.432***	0.031
log(Value of durable goods)	0.060***	0.008
Constant	4.198***	0.125
Number of observations	6,861	
R2	0.668	
Adjusted R2	0.666	

Note: *** p<0.01, ** p<0.05, * p<0.1. Regression also includes stratum dummies. Dependent variable is log(reported rent). Regression is unweighted and includes panel households

⁸ NLSS-II poverty assessment uses NRs 25 and NRs 25,000 as the cut-off

The predicted value of the rent, $\hat{R}_i$, from the above regression is then used to construct predicted rents, $\hat{R}_i^9$. Predicted rent is used in cases where households do not report an estimated rent. The value of housing thus obtained is multiplied by 12 to get annual consumption of housing.

10.3 Distribution of Nominal per Capita Consumption

Table 10.1 and 10.2 present nominal per capita consumption and cumulative shares for deciles and quintiles respectively. The richest ten percent of the population consumes about 10-fold (30 percent) of what the poorest ten percent of the population consumes (3 percent). Bottom quintile accounts for 8 percent of consumption while the top quintile for 47 percent.

Table 10.3 shows population distribution by quintile and analytical domain. This table reports that more than 80 percent of the Kathmandu urban population and about one half of population in other urban areas are in the top quintile. Among analytic domains, the rural-mid & far western hills, the mountains, the rural eastern hills, and the rural eastern Tarai have higher share of their population in lower quintiles.

10.4 Distribution of Household Consumption by Expenditure Category

Table 10.4 presents nominal household consumption and its distribution by expenditure category. The nominal household consumption for Nepal is estimated at NRs. 170,735. The richest twenty percent of the population consumes about 4-fold (NRs. 304,616 per household) of what the poorest twenty percent of the population consumes (NRs. 81,714 per household). Regarding the composition, on average, 62 percent of household consumption is spent on food expenditures in the country. Share of housing consumption is 11 percent, that of education is 5 percent and the rest 22 percent is accounted for by other non-food items. Urban households have a lower share in the food consumption expenses than that of rural households. The urban households spend 46 percent on food, and especially in the Kathmandu valley urban areas such share is the lowest (36 percent). Not surprisingly, urban households tend to spend more on house rental and education relative to their rural counterparts.

⁹ Because our regression variable is logarithmic, we get: $\hat{R}_i = \exp(\alpha + \beta_1 \ln(R_i))$, where α is not necessarily 1. There are several ways to estimate α . Most estimation, including NLSS-II, use the smearing correction $\hat{R}_i = \exp(\alpha + \beta_1 \ln(R_i)) \cdot \exp(\frac{\beta_1^2}{2})$, which leads to $\alpha > 1$ in all cases. Instead, we use the data driven method and run a regression of reported rent R_i on $\ln(R_i)$ without any intercept to estimate α and use this to get our imputed rent (Wooldridge, 2009).

Box 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption, 1995/96 – 2010/11			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11*
Nominal per capita consumption (in NRs.)			
All Nepal	6,802	15,848	34,829
Poorest 20% of population	2,571	4,913	13,168
Richest 20% of population	15,243	42,236	78,504
Share of nominal per capita consumption			
Poorest 20% of population	7.6	6.2	7.6
Richest 20% of population	44.9	53.3	45.1
*Unlike in previous two surveys, the consumption in 2010/11 has been calculated on the basis of the last seven days consumption of the household.			

Table 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption by decile

Decile	Mean consumption (NRs.)	Share of consumption (%)	Cumulative share (%)
Poorest (First)	11093	3.2	3.2
Second	15241	4.4	7.6
Third	17893	5.1	12.7
Fourth	20744	6.0	18.7
Fifth	24238	7.0	25.6
sixth	28270	8.1	33.7
Seventh	33196	9.5	43.3
Eighth	40730	11.7	55.0
Ninth	54203	15.6	70.5
Richest (Tenth)	102772	29.5	100.0
Nepal	34829	100.0	100.0

Table 10.2: Nominal per capita consumption by quintile

Quintil	Mean consumption (NRs.)	Share of consumption (%)	Cumulative share (%)
Poorest (First)	13168	7.6	7.6
Second	19317	11.1	18.7
Third	26253	15.1	33.7
Fourth	36962	21.2	55.0
Richest (Fifth)	78504	45.1	100.0
Nepal	34829	100.0	100.0

Table 10.3: Distribution of population by nominal per capita consumption quintile and geographic group

	Poorest (First)	Second	Third	Fourth	Richest (Fifth)	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	16.7	22.2	23.4	23.2	14.5	100.0
Central	15.5	14.8	17.9	21.6	30.2	100.0
Western	17.9	21.2	19.9	20.0	20.9	100.0
Mid West	29.3	25.1	22.1	15.7	7.8	100.0
Far West	37.7	25.2	16.9	11.2	9.0	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	24.3	26.2	20.1	18.9	10.5	100.0
Hills	19.5	17.3	18.0	20.0	25.3	100.0
Tarai	19.8	21.6	21.9	20.1	16.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	4.8	10.4	10.8	22.5	51.5	100.0
Rural	23.6	22.3	22.2	19.4	12.6	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	24.3	26.2	20.1	18.9	10.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.5	0.8	3.7	13.2	81.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	4.4	7.5	11.7	26.1	50.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	8.0	18.5	14.8	26.7	32.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	15.9	21.1	28.2	24.2	10.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	22.3	15.7	15.6	24.3	22.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	18.9	21.6	23.5	22.6	13.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	39.1	26.9	19.5	11.3	3.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	20.8	22.0	24.0	22.2	11.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	19.8	19.9	25.7	19.8	14.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	24.2	27.4	20.1	14.6	13.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	28.7	22.7	20.7	14.3	13.5	100.0
Nepal	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	100.0

Table 10.4: Nominal household consumption and its distribution by expenditure category

	Household Consumption (NRs)	Share of food	Share of housing rent	Share of education	share of other non- food	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	150,759	65.3	8.8	4.7	21.2	100.0
Central	212,252	56.3	13.5	5.7	24.5	100.0
Western	164,897	61.7	9.6	5.4	23.3	100.0
Mid West	133,125	66.7	8.5	4.7	20.1	100.0
Far West	119,597	64.9	13.1	5.4	16.6	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	134,683	66.8	11.2	4.2	17.8	100.0
Hills	180,666	60.5	11.5	5.7	22.3	100.0
Tarai	165,913	61.7	10.4	5.0	22.9	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	277,134	46.0	18.6	8.5	26.9	100.0
Rural	142,641	65.6	9.0	4.4	21.0	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	134,683	66.8	11.2	4.2	17.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	374,148	36.0	23.7	10.3	30.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	247,890	49.2	16.4	8.5	25.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	221,357	51.5	16.0	7.2	25.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	135,130	71.3	6.6	3.9	18.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	167,737	60.1	12.2	5.3	22.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	125,413	66.8	6.2	4.5	22.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	107,762	70.7	8.4	4.0	17.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	140,154	64.6	8.3	4.9	22.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	166,875	64.8	8.5	3.3	23.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	162,932	62.9	10.4	4.9	21.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	138,545	63.0	10.7	5.6	20.8	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	81,714	71.6	7.2	3.4	17.8	100.0
Second	108,152	70.2	7.4	3.9	18.6	100.0
Third	131,337	66.6	8.2	4.6	20.6	100.0
Fourth	161,503	61.3	10.6	5.7	22.4	100.0
Richest	304,616	45.8	18.1	7.6	28.5	100.0
Nepal	170,735	61.5	11.0	5.3	22.2	100.0

CHAPTER XI: INCOME

11.1 Introduction

Income, as defined in this survey, measures the flow of resources in a household in the past 12 months. It intends to capture the flow of resources which enable the household to achieve its living standard. This chapter describes the methodology followed in constructing household income aggregates, and income levels, sources and distribution.

In the last 15 years, there have been notable changes in household income structure. In nominal terms, average household income grew by more than 360 percent (between 1995/96 and 2010/11). Mean per capita income increased by almost 490 percent during the same period. The gap in per capita income between the poorest 20 percent of population and the richest 20 percent has narrowed down. Box 11.2 presents a summary of income indicators.

11.2 Construction of Income Aggregate

The method of constructing income aggregates for the NLSS-III is similar to the method described in the statistical report¹⁵ of the Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04 (NLSS-II).

Like in NLSS II, the main components of household income are: crop income, non-crop farm income, valuation of housing consumption of own dwelling, income from wage employment, income from non-farm enterprises, income from remittances, rental income and income from other sources. Each component is itself an aggregation over a number of possible revenues and costs. The components of total household income are listed in Box 11.1.

11.2.1 Farm Income

Crop income: The gross values of crops harvested are calculated from section 13.B of the questionnaire, which provides information on quantity harvested, quantity sold and unit selling price for each crop. This calculation involves the following steps:

- Firstly, the unit selling price reported by the household is used to evaluate the total production. However, all of harvested quantity is sold in only a few cases. In most records, either a small share

¹⁵ Central Bureau of Statistics (2004), “*Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report Volume Two*”, pp. 30-36.

- or none of the harvested amount is sold in the market. This necessitates price imputations for most harvested crop.
- To deal with cases where unit selling prices are not available, price is imputed by taking the average price for each crop at progressively higher levels of aggregation. There are four such levels: ward, district, region and country. Missing prices are first replaced with ward means (of those reported prices at household level).
- Imputation of missing prices for fodder tree, bamboo and other trees turned out to be problematic. With no plausible options available, such cases were dropped.

Box 11.1: Components of household income		
Main Component	Items to Add	Items to Deduct
Farm Income	+ Value of total crop production (net of share paid to landlord) + Value of by-product production + Net income from renting farm assets (draft animal, tractor, thresher etc.) + Value of sales from non-crop farm production (milk, ghee, eggs etc.) + Earning from the sale of livestock + Value of home -produced non-crop consumption + Total cash and in-kind received from tenants on land leased-out	- Cultivation costs (seeds, fertilizers, hired labour, irrigation etc.) - maintenance expenditures on farm machinery and buildings - Fodder and other livestock expenditure (veterinary services) - Expenditure for the purchase of livestock - Cash rent paid to landlord on land leased-in
Wage Income	+ Value of cash and in-kind earning per year in agriculture (includes daily, piece-rate and permanent labour) + Value of cash and in-kind earning per year outside agriculture (includes daily, piece-rate and permanent labour)	
Non-farm Enterprises Income	+ Gross income from non-agriculture enterprises/activities during past 12 months	- Wage paid both cash and in-kind - Energy expenditure - Expenditure on raw material - Other operating expenditure - Share of net revenues paid to partners (or kept by partners)
Non-agriculture Rental-income	+ Income from renting out non agriculture property + Income from renting out non agriculture assets	
Transfers	+ Remittances (cash and in-kind)	

Owner-occupied housing	+ Imputed rental value of housing which would had to be paid to purchase housing services
Other Income	+ Interest, dividends, profit earning from shares and savings/deposit accounts + Social security payment + Pension income (domestic and foreign) + Commission fees and royalties, other incomes

For those households who are renting-in land, the in-kind payment to their land-lord is deducted from the total harvested quantity. The harvested values (net of in-kind rent payment to landlord) are aggregated across all crops for each household to obtain a household-level estimate from gross agricultural output per farming household.

The gross agricultural output value is combined with other agriculture earnings and expenditures data. Income from selling of agriculture by-product and renting out of draft animal, tractor, thresher, other machinery are added to gross agricultural output while expenditures on seeds, fertilizers, hired labor, irrigation, and renting in of above items(from sections 13.C1, C2, C3 & D) are deducted from the gross agricultural output. Total crop income thus is gross agricultural output plus net income from this.

Income from livestock: Section 13.E gives information on livestock. Purchase and sale of cows, buffaloes, goats, yaks, and poultry is combined with earnings from selling of milk, ghee, eggs, curd, meat and expenditures on animal feed, transportation of feed, veterinary services. Income from livestock is then calculated as total value of sold livestock minus total value of purchased livestock plus net income from livestock byproduct.

Consumption of home produced non-crop goods: Section 5 has information on food expenses and home products. Several home produced non-crop goods - eggs, milk, ghee, fish, mutton, buffalo meat, chicken and other meat - are aggregated to obtain a value of home produced non-crop consumption.

Land rent income: Section 13.A1 provides information on cash and in-kind received from renting-out cultivation land to a tenant, while section 13.A2 gives information on rent paid in cash (in-kind payment has already been deducted from gross agricultural output) to a landlord for renting-in land for crop cultivation. Net income from these two sections is then added to household's aggregate farm income.

11.2.2 Wage Income

The details of each wage employment activity are asked in section 12, separately for wage employment "in agriculture" and "outside agriculture": code 1 and 2 in section 10B. Each part collects wages received by an employee in each activity either on daily, long-term or contract/piece-rate basis. *i) Daily wage income:* Daily wage income is calculated as cash received per day plus value of any in-kind received per day multiplied by number of days worked in that particular activity, plus value of in-kind payments for the whole period.

ii) **Long-term wage employment:** Wage received in agriculture is calculated as total cash received from that work activity for that long-term period plus daily in-kind payment multiplied by number of days worked plus in-kind payment received for the whole period. Wage outside of agriculture is calculated as monthly payment and monthly transportation allowances times number of months worked, plus bonuses, tips, allowances, clothing and any other payments received yearly from each work activity.

iii) **Piece-rate/contract income:** Piece rate or contract basis wage income is the total of cash and in-kind received by individual per each work.

For each individual wage earner in the household, all these components are annualized and then summed up to obtain annual wage income. Wage income figures for every earner are then aggregated at the household level to obtain total wage income to each household.

11.2.3 Non-farm Enterprises Income

Information on household enterprises either solely owned or in partnership, comes from section 14. Net revenues from each household enterprise (or the share owned by the household) are aggregated to get annual non-farm enterprises income for each household.

11.2.4 Non-agricultural Rental Income

Rental income received by household on renting-out residential property, land property and other real assets comes from section 15.C. This constitutes non-agricultural rental income.

11.2.5 Transfer Income

Remittances received by household member (as cash or in-kind) are reported in section 16 and section 17.B respectively. Total remittance amounts received by household during the past 12 months are aggregated for each recipient household.

11.2.6 Value of Owner-occupied Housing

If a household lives in a housing unit it owns or for free, this consumption needs to be included in income as home-produced consumption. The value of such consumption is the reported rental value that would have to be paid if someone wanted to rent it. When such reported values are missing or implausible, they are replaced with regression-based imputed rental values (the method is described in consumption chapter 10).

11.2.7 Other Income

The remaining sources of income are compiled in section 18. These include earnings from social assistance, savings or fixed account deposits, shares/stocks, treasury bills, employee provident

fund/citizen investment fund, internal/external pension, commission fee, royalties etc. All these income amounts are aggregated at the household level.

11.2.8 Total Income

The aggregate household income is finally obtained by summing income from sources described above: farm income, wage income, non-farm enterprises, non-agricultural rental income, remittance received, owner occupied housing consumption and other income components. Per capita income is obtained by dividing household income by household size.

11.2.9 Items Omitted From Income Aggregate

Net interest income: Flow of resources from interest earnings from money lent to others is difficult to calculate for three reasons: NLSS does not have separate questions to distinguish between interest payments and principal repayments; between outstanding principal amounts and interest amounts; rolled over or extended loans may not involve actual transfer of payments even when a household reports a positive interest rate on the amount. Because of these difficulties net interest income is excluded from the computation of total household income.

Farm machinery and housing property: Income from sales of farm machinery is not included in total income because they represent investment or disinvestment of assets rather than current income (household whose income source is trading of agriculture machinery would be included in enterprise section). Net proceeds from sale and purchase of housing or land-property are considered as changes in assets and not included in total income. Similarly, expenditure on improvement of land or building and repair and maintenance of agricultural equipment are also excluded because the reported values tend to denote investment flow and not income flow.

11.3 Levels, Sources and Distribution of Income

11.3.1 Income Levels

Table 11.1 reports the nominal *mean* and *median* household and per capita income¹⁶. Nominal mean and median annual household incomes across the country in 2010/11 are Rs. 202,374 and Rs. 127,281 respectively. Nominal mean and median per capita incomes are Rs. 41,659 and Rs. 25,093 respectively. Average household size¹⁷ is 4.9.

¹⁶ One percent each of both ends of the per capita income distribution -- 120 households in total, 2 percent of all households -- are defined as outliers and excluded from the analysis. All subsequent tables are based on data without the outliers.

¹⁷ This is average household size of 5868 households after excluding outliers.

There are wide variations in average per capita incomes among geographical areas. Both the mean and median per capita incomes in urban areas are greater than those in rural areas. Among urban areas, the Kathmandu valley has the highest per capita income. Among rural areas, the rural eastern Tarai have the largest mean per capita income while the rural-mid & far western hills have the lowest.

Among development regions, the far-western region is the poorest in terms of nominal average (mean or median) per capita income. Per capita mean and median income in the richest quintile are more than five times the per capita income in the poorest quintile.

11.3.2 Income Sources

Table 11.2 describes the sectoral shares of household income¹⁸ such as percentage share in total household income from farm income, non-farm income, remittances, consumption of own-dwelling (or rent free dwelling) and other income. Other income sources include income from renting out non-agricultural property like building or assets and earnings from savings/deposit accounts, shares, pensions, etc.

At the national level, 28 percent of all household income comes from agriculture, 37 percent from non-farm enterprises, 17 percent from remittances, and 16 percent from own housing consumption. The difference is most marked between urban and rural areas regarding the share of farm income. Among development regions, the central region is the least dependent on agriculture while the far-west is the most dependent on this sector. About one half of household income (47 percent) in urban areas comes from non-farm enterprises. Interestingly, the distribution of income by source does not change much across the bottom three consumption quintiles (Table 11.2).

Table 11.3 reports the distribution of income by employment sources: wage employment, self employment and other sources. Other sources include renting-out of non-agricultural property, remittance, consumption of owner-occupied dwelling, renting out agricultural land and other income sources (interest, dividends, profit, payment etc. from account, share, pension, commission fee, royalties etc.). Share of self employment in total household income is 47 percent, share of wage employment is 24 percent and the remaining 26 percent share is that of other sources. Share of self employment is higher in rural areas than in urban areas. Shares of wage employment and that of other sources, on the other

¹⁸ To preserve comparability with figures from NLSS 1995/96 and NLSS 2003/04 reports, average share of each income source to total income is calculated as the *mean* of the household shares. That is, each share is calculated at the household level first and then averaged across households in a particular region/group (Table 11.2). An alternative measure of income share in a given group is the ratio of sum of all household incomes from a certain source to sum of all incomes for all sources. Latter approach gives a lower share from farm income in particular.

hand, are higher in urban as compared to rural areas. Among consumption quintiles, share wage employment decreases from lower to higher quintiles.

11.3.3 Distribution of Income

Table 11.4 and 11.5 present nominal per capita income and cumulative shares by deciles and quintiles respectively. In nominal terms, bottom 80 percent of the population earn about 44 percent of total income while the top 20 percent earn the other 56 percent of total income. The poorest 10 percent of the total population accounts for less than 2 percent of total income whereas the richest 10 percent of the population accounts for 40 percent of the total income.

Table 11.6 reports the distribution of population by geographical area and nominal per capita income quintile. About 43 percent of the urban population is in the richest quintile while the corresponding proportion in rural areas is only 15 percent.

There are stark differences among analytic domains regarding the proportion of population in the richest quintile. The percentage of the population in the richest quintile varies between 8 percent (in the rural mid and far west hills) and 67 percent (in the Kathmandu valley urban areas). The mountains region and the rural mid and far western hills are the other two notable domains where the proportion of population in the richest quintile is rather low.

Box 11.2: Nominal income, 1995/96 – 2010/11			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Nominal average household income (NRs.)	43,732	80,111	202,374
Nominal average per capita income (NRs.)			
All Nepal	7,690	15,162	41,659
Poorest 20% of population	2,020	4,003	15,888
Richest 20% of population	19,325	40,486	94,149
Share of farm income in household income (in percent)	61.0	47.8	27.7
Non-farm income	22.0	27.6	37.2
Other income	16.0	24.5	35.1

Table 11.1: Nominal household income and per capita income

	Household income (NRs.)		Per Capita income (NRs.)		Average HH size
	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	
Development Region					
Eastern	182,326	122,164	37,818	25,516	4.8
Central	238,107	152,100	49,128	29,224	4.9
Western	212,694	132,298	45,651	26,970	4.7
Mid West	159,868	104,544	30,941	19,374	5.2
Far West	144,030	87,524	28,584	17,721	5.1
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	169,990	98,480	34,633	20,743	5.0
Hills	209,301	128,904	46,224	26,923	4.6
Tarai	200,092	130,296	38,549	24,716	5.2
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	318,167	210,800	71,720	46,961	4.5
Rural	171,950	113,857	34,607	22,406	5.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	169,990	98,480	34,633	20,743	5.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	404,511	282,400	98,084	74,704	4.2
Urban-Other Hills	300,599	196,526	70,915	47,311	4.3
Urban- Tarai	266,159	169,188	55,362	32,393	4.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	165,150	111,167	34,943	23,220	4.8
Rural Hills- Central	189,754	124,429	41,259	25,127	4.7
Rural Hills- Western	157,991	106,349	37,109	23,641	4.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	122,544	86,010	23,893	16,094	5.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	173,637	118,230	35,451	25,827	4.9
Rural Tarai- Central	190,129	127,866	34,110	22,654	5.6
Rural Tarai- Western	223,960	148,241	39,239	23,663	5.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	159,253	104,987	31,916	20,263	5.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	99,115	76,872	15,888	13,012	6.3
Second	131,652	94,298	23,341	17,475	5.7
Third	165,010	114,965	32,791	24,500	5.1
Fourth	186,337	141,025	42,797	33,583	4.4
Richest	356,555	258,577	94,149	70,447	3.8
Nepal	202,374	127,281	41,659	25,093	4.9

Table 11.1A: Per capita income with own account production income included

	(Nomial NRs.)	
	Mean	Median
Development Region		
Eastern	39,095	26592
Central	50,123	30121
Western	46,899	28021
Mid West	32,332	21128
Far West	29,956	18728
Ecological Zone		
Mountains	36,816	23260
Hills	47,536	28472
Tarai	39,496	25584
Urban/ Rural		
Urban	72,492	47698
Rural	35,923	23719
Analytical Domain		
Mountains	36,816	23260
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	98,336	74956
Urban-Other Hills	72,259	49177
Urban- Tarai	56,100	33201
Rural Hills- Eastern	36,750	24670
Rural Hills- Central	42,768	26923
Rural Hills- Western	38,510	25415
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	25,334	17918
Rural Tarai- Eastern	36,491	26699
Rural Tarai- Central	34,906	23130
Rural Tarai- Western	40,491	24932
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	33,063	21017
Consumption Quintile		
Poorest	16,850	13938
Second	24,582	18650
Third	34,154	25798
Fourth	44,184	34969
Richest	95,172	71700
Nepal	42,857	26470

Table 11.2: Shares of household income by sectoral source

	(Percent)					
	Farm Income	Non-Farm Income	Remittance	Own housing consumption	Others	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	34.7	37.2	16.6	10.3	1.3	100.0
Central	16.3	41.5	16.0	23.9	2.4	100.0
Western	29.6	33.9	21.6	9.7	5.2	100.0
Mid West	36.9	35.6	15.7	10.9	0.9	100.0
Far West	38.6	28.7	16.2	14.7	1.8	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	36.7	32.1	15.5	13.9	1.8	100.0
Hills	28.3	32.7	16.1	19.4	3.5	100.0
Tarai	25.7	42.5	18.7	11.6	1.5	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	9.8	47.1	15.4	23.0	4.6	100.0
Rural	32.4	34.5	17.7	13.5	1.9	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	36.7	32.1	15.5	13.9	1.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1.4	41.4	12.8	39.6	4.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	15.8	41.0	19.4	16.7	7.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	12.5	55.0	15.0	14.3	3.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	55.1	22.3	12.4	8.7	1.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.5	36.7	14.9	35.8	2.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	37.6	28.9	21.4	6.5	5.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	45.1	29.1	14.1	11.0	0.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	29.0	40.4	19.4	10.4	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	27.8	42.6	18.3	10.6	0.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	26.3	38.3	21.6	11.1	2.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	32.4	33.4	20.6	12.7	0.9	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	36.1	40.8	13.7	8.9	0.4	100.0
Second	37.9	40.5	12.1	8.7	0.8	100.0
Third	34.0	36.2	18.2	10.1	1.5	100.0
Fourth	21.3	28.3	19.9	28.1	2.6	100.0
Richest	16.5	41.1	19.8	17.3	5.4	100.0
Nepal	27.7	37.2	17.2	15.5	2.4	100.0

Table 11.3: Shares of household income by employment source

	(Percent)		
	Wage	Self	Others
Development Region			
Eastern	24.3	47.3	28.4
Central	31.5	25.8	42.7
Western	23.1	40.2	36.8
Mid West	24.7	47.6	27.7
Far West	19.0	47.9	33.0
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	21.9	46.4	31.7
Hills	25.4	35.3	39.3
Tarai	27.7	40.1	32.1
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	32.5	23.7	43.8
Rural	24.6	42.1	33.3
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	21.9	46.4	31.7
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	40.2	1.5	58.3
Urban-Other Hills	25.9	30.4	43.6
Urban- Tarai	30.6	36.3	33.1
Rural Hills- Eastern	17.1	60.0	23.0
Rural Hills- Central	27.1	19.8	53.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.6	44.8	33.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	22.6	51.5	25.9
Rural Tarai- Eastern	26.4	42.8	30.8
Rural Tarai- Central	31.7	38.4	29.9
Rural Tarai- Western	26.6	37.7	35.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	19.5	46.0	34.5
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	34.5	42.5	23.0
Second	31.4	46.9	21.7
Third	25.1	44.9	29.9
Fourth	22.7	26.5	50.8
Richest	21.6	35.1	43.4
Nepal	26.2	38.3	35.5

Table 11.4: Nominal per capita income by decile

Decile	Mean per Capita Income (NRs.)	Share of income (%)	Cumulative share (%)
Poorest (First)	6222	1.5	1.5
Second	10779	2.6	4.1
Third	14350	3.4	7.5
Fourth	18238	4.4	11.9
Fifth	22655	5.4	17.3
sixth	28007	6.7	24.1
Seventh	35449	8.5	32.6
Eighth	46830	11.2	43.8
Ninth	69769	16.7	60.6
Richest (Tenth)	164401	39.5	100.0
Nepal	41659	100.0	100.0

Table 11.5: Nominal per capita income by quintile

Quintile	Mean per capita income (NRs.)	Share of income(%)	Cumulative share (%)
Poorest (First)	8498	4.1	4.1
Second	16294	7.8	11.9
Third	25329	12.2	24.1
Fourth	41138	19.7	43.8
Richest (Fifth)	117063	56.2	100.0
Nepal	41659	100.0	100.0

Table 11.6: Distribution of population by nominal per capita income quintile and geographical group

	(Percent)					
	Poorest (First)	Second	Third	fourth	Richest (Fifth)	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	16.4	21.8	23.5	22.1	16.3	100.0
Central	17.0	16.6	19.5	20.8	26.1	100.0
Western	18.7	19.6	18.6	20.0	23.1	100.0
Mid West	28.9	23.8	17.7	17.9	11.7	100.0
Far West	31.9	24.3	18.9	14.1	10.8	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	27.4	21.0	19.1	20.1	12.5	100.0
Hills	20.8	17.8	17.2	19.3	25.0	100.0
Tarai	18.3	21.8	22.6	20.6	16.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	6.7	11.0	15.4	23.9	43.0	100.0
Rural	23.1	22.1	21.1	19.1	14.6	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	27.4	21.0	19.1	20.1	12.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1.6	2.5	6.3	22.8	66.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	8.9	7.8	15.0	25.1	43.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	9.1	17.9	21.7	24.1	27.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	21.5	23.0	21.8	19.3	14.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	21.0	17.5	19.8	20.7	20.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.9	22.3	19.3	17.9	18.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	36.7	24.3	17.1	14.2	7.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	14.4	21.9	25.5	22.8	15.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	22.5	22.5	23.4	18.4	13.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	21.5	21.2	20.0	21.7	15.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	24.3	25.9	19.7	16.3	13.8	100.0
Nepal	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	100.0

CHAPTER XII: EMPLOYMENT STATUS

12.1 Introduction

In this survey, activity status relates to household members aged 5 years and above. Activity status refers to whether a person is economically active or not active. There are two ways to measure an economically active person's activity status – currently active¹⁹ and usually active. The concept of “currently active” is used to measure activity status in relation to a reference period of one week, while the concept of “usually active” is used to measure a person's activity status over a period of one year. Currently economically active population (also known as the labour force) comprises all those who are currently employed or unemployed²⁰. This chapter describes the current activity status of individuals aged five years and over.

In the labour force, the proportion of currently employed has increased in recent years. Labour force participation rate has increased in the country. Unemployment rate is the highest among the 15-24 year olds. Share of agriculture sector in employment has decreased during the period of last 15 years. Similarly the incidence of child labour has gone down during the same period (Box 12.1).

12.2 Activity and Unemployment Rates

Overall, 78 percent of 10 years and older individuals are currently employed, 2 percent unemployed and 20 percent are economically inactive. The current labour force participation rate (LFPR) is 80 percent while unemployment rate is about 2 percent. The LFPR and unemployment rates are higher for males compared with females.

Between urban and rural areas, urban area has much lower LFPR (67 percent versus 84 percent) and much higher unemployment rate (5 percent versus 2 percent) compared to rural area. Among analytic domains, the LFPR is lowest in the urban-Kathmandu valley area (61 percent) where the unemployment rate is the highest (8 percent). On the other hand, the LFPR is highest in the rural-mid and fast western

¹⁹ A person is defined as “currently active” in the following situations - he/she is either employed for at least one hour during previous seven days, or has a job attachment if temporarily absent from work, or is available for work (if work could be found).

²⁰ A person is defined as “currently employed” if he or she is either employed for at least one hour during the previous seven days, or has a job attachment if temporarily absent from work, or is available to work if work could be found. On the other hand, a person is “currently unemployed” if he or she did not work during the last seven days but was looking for work, or was waiting to hear from a prospective employer or to start a new job or could not find work or did not know how to look for work. Others who did not work in the past seven days or did not look for work for reasons other than listed above are classified as “currently inactive”.

hills (90 percent) while the unemployment rate is the lowest (less than one percent) in those areas (Table 12.1).

The LFPR decreases and the unemployment rate increases as the educational level increases. A similar pattern holds true for consumption quintiles. Among broad age-groups, age-group 20-24 years has the highest (5 percent) and age-group 10-14 years has the lowest (about one percent) unemployment rate (Table 12.2).

12.3 Underemployment

Underemployment refers to visible underemployment, where a person may have jobs but suffers from partial lack of work. A person is underemployed if he or she would like to work longer hours, but is prevented from doing so for economic reasons. In the past seven days, 32 percent of employed workers worked for less than 20 hours, 22 percent persons worked for 20-39 hours and 46 percent persons worked for 40 hours or more. The proportion of employed working more than 40 hours on the reference week is higher for males (54 percent) than for females (40 percent). The proportion of employed working less than 40 hours decreases slightly with the increase in the level of consumption quintiles (Table 12.3).

12.4 Main Sector of Employment

The sector with majority of working hours in the past seven days is considered to be the main sector if a worker is engaged in multiple sectors. When hours are equally divided between two or more sectors, his/her main activity in the past 12 months is considered to be the main sector.

Share of wage employment in agriculture is 3 percent while that in non-agriculture is 13 percent. Self-employment in agriculture takes 61 percent of employed persons while that in non-agriculture 13 percent. Remaining 11 percent is accounted by extended economic activity (Table 12.4).

The main sector of employment is self-employment in agriculture for both males and females. The next main sector of employment is wage non-agriculture for males and extended economy sector for females. Females are predominantly self employed in agriculture and are engaged in extended economic activity. Self employment in agriculture and wage-employment in agriculture as well as in non-agriculture are the main sectors in urban areas while self employment in agriculture is predominant in rural areas. Among consumption groups, poorer quintiles have larger shares of self employment in agriculture sector (Table 12.4).

12.5 Incidence of Child Labour

Overall, incidence of child labour is 42 percent. This is much higher among 10-14 year olds than among 5-9 year olds (61 percent as opposed to 21 percent). Females have higher incidence than males.

According to the NLSS III, 53 percent of these children are attending school but not working, 38 percent are attending school while working, 4 percent are working only, and the remaining children are idle (Table 12.5).

Approximately, 72 percent of children work less than 20 hours a week while about 20 percent work for 20-39 hours, and 8 percent work for 40 or more hours a week. Work-load as measured by share of children working for more than 40 hours a week is higher for 10-14 year olds and for females and for children from poorer consumption quintiles (Table 12.6).

Distribution of main sector of child employment shows that 74 percent of children are in agriculture self-employment sector. Extended economic work employs 20 percent of working children while other sectors have negligible shares. Exceptions to this general observation are children from urban areas and from the richest consumption quintile: their share is not limited to agriculture but extends to non-agriculture significantly (Table 12.7).

Box 12.1: Indicators on employment status, 1995/96 – 2010/11			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percentage of employed population (during past 7 days)	67.2	74.3	78.3
Percentage of unemployed population (during past 7 days)	3.4	2.9	1.8
Percentage of not active population (during past 7 days)	29.4	22.8	19.9
Labor force participation rate	70.6	77.2	80.1
Unemployment rate	4.9	3.8	2.2
Unemployment rate, age 10 – 14 years	7.9	3.4	1.1
Unemployment rate, age 15 – 24 years	7.3	6.0	3.6
Percent of individuals by number of hours worked (per week)			
1 – 19 hours	21.5	24.4	31.7
20 – 39 hours	25.6	23.4	22.1
40 hours and more	52.9	52.2	46.2
Share by main sector of employment			
Share of wage employment in agriculture	12.2	6.8	2.8
Share of self employment in agriculture	70.7	64.3	61.3
Share of wage employment in non-agriculture	9.5	10.2	12.6
Share of self employment in non-agriculture	7.7	9.3	12.7
Share of extended economic work	-	9.4	10.7
Incidence of child labour, age 5 – 14 years	-	31.4	27.6

Table 12.1 : Activity status and unemployment rates (during last 7 days)

(Percent)

	Employed	Un- employed	Not active	Total	% individual	Labour Force Participation Rate	Unemployment rate
Gender							
Male	78.3	2.6	19.1	100.0	45.1	80.9	3.2
Female	78.3	1.2	20.6	100.0	54.9	79.4	1.5
Development Region							
Eastern	81.1	1.3	17.6	100.0	23.5	82.4	1.6
Central	72.3	2.4	25.3	100.0	36.1	74.7	3.2
Western	78.2	1.8	20.1	100.0	19.4	79.9	2.2
Mid West	84.1	1.4	14.5	100.0	12.4	85.5	1.6
Far West	87.4	1.3	11.3	100.0	8.6	88.7	1.4
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	86.9	0.7	12.4	100.0	6.9	87.6	0.8
Hills	79.8	1.6	18.6	100.0	44.9	81.4	2.0
Tarai	75.7	2.1	22.2	100.0	48.2	77.8	2.7
Urban/ Rural							
Urban	63.4	3.3	33.3	100.0	20.4	66.7	5.0
Rural	82.1	1.4	16.5	100.0	79.6	83.5	1.7
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	86.9	0.7	12.4	100.0	6.9	87.6	0.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	55.7	5.0	39.3	100.0	6.4	60.7	8.2
Urban-Other Hills	70.1	1.8	28.0	100.0	4.8	72.0	2.6
Urban- Tarai	64.8	3.0	32.3	100.0	8.9	67.7	4.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	87.8	0.6	11.6	100.0	6.4	88.4	0.7
Rural Hills- Central	81.7	1.3	17.0	100.0	9.4	83.0	1.6
Rural Hills- Western	84.7	1.4	13.9	100.0	9.5	86.1	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	89.5	0.3	10.1	100.0	8.4	89.9	0.4
Rural Tarai - Eastern	80.2	1.5	18.2	100.0	11.6	81.8	1.9
Rural Tarai - Central	75.0	1.9	23.1	100.0	14.4	76.9	2.5
Rural Tarai - Western	75.3	2.0	22.6	100.0	6.6	77.4	2.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	84.0	2.5	13.5	100.0	6.8	86.5	2.9
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest (First)	82.8	1.2	16.0	100.0	17.3	84.0	1.4
Second	83.1	1.8	15.1	100.0	18.8	84.9	2.1
Third	81.9	1.3	16.8	100.0	20.2	83.2	1.6
Fourth	79.9	2.0	18.1	100.0	21.2	81.9	2.4
Richest (Fifth)	66.0	2.5	31.4	100.0	22.5	68.6	3.7
Age group							
10 - 14	60.5	0.7	38.8	100.0	17.6	61.2	1.1
15 - 19	71.5	1.8	26.7	100.0	14.3	73.3	2.4
20 - 24	75.1	4.1	20.8	100.0	9.7	79.2	5.2
25 - 44	89.0	2.4	8.6	100.0	30.1	91.4	2.6
45 - 59	90.4	1.2	8.4	100.0	16.5	91.6	1.3
60+	71.2	0.9	27.9	100.0	11.8	72.1	1.2
Edu. Attainment							
Illiterate	83.2	1.1	15.7	100.0	37.2	84.3	1.2
Some sch. Literate	76.7	1.3	22.1	100.0	7.5	77.9	1.6
class 03 - 05	75.8	1.4	22.8	100.0	18.8	77.2	1.8
class 06 - 10	76.3	2.1	21.5	100.0	23.3	78.5	2.7
Above 11 class	72.2	4.1	23.7	100.0	13.2	76.3	5.3
Nepal	78.3	1.8	19.9	100.0	100.0	80.1	2.2

Table 12.2 : Unemployment rates by age groups (during last 7 days)

	(Percent)				
	10 - 14 years	15 - 24 years	25 - 44 years	45 year and above	Total
Gender					
Male	1.7	5.2	4.1	1.6	3.2
Female	0.7	2.4	1.6	0.9	1.5
Development Region					
Eastern	0.6	2.5	2.1	0.9	1.6
Central	1.6	5.6	3.5	1.7	3.2
Western	1.5	3.5	2.6	1.3	2.2
Mid West	1.5	2.0	2.1	0.6	1.6
Far West	0.2	3.0	0.9	1.2	1.4
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	0.0	0.6	1.9	0.4	0.8
Hills	0.5	3.1	2.4	1.4	2.0
Tarai	2.1	4.6	3.0	1.3	2.7
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	3.3	7.2	4.8	3.8	5.0
Rural	0.9	2.9	2.1	0.8	1.7
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	0.0	0.6	1.9	0.4	0.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	4.7	12.3	7.3	7.0	8.2
Urban-Other Hills	0.0	3.1	3.4	1.8	2.6
Urban- Tarai	5.4	6.8	3.5	3.2	4.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	0.0	0.3	1.4	0.7	0.7
Rural Hills- Central	0.5	3.7	1.4	0.7	1.6
Rural Hills- Western	1.5	3.3	1.0	1.1	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.0	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	0.6	3.3	2.4	0.9	1.9
Rural Tarai- Central	2.5	4.4	2.8	1.2	2.5
Rural Tarai- Western	1.6	3.9	4.2	0.6	2.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.8	5.0	2.7	1.3	2.9
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest (First)	0.4	2.4	1.9	0.7	1.4
Second	2.1	2.3	2.6	1.4	2.1
Third	1.2	2.0	2.0	0.9	1.6
Fourth	0.7	5.4	2.2	1.2	2.4
Richest (Fifth)	1.3	6.1	4.2	2.0	3.7
Nepal	1.1	3.6	2.6	1.3	2.2

Table 12.3: Distribution of employed individuals by number of hours worked (during last 7 days)

	(Percent)			
	1 - 19 hours	20 - 39 hours	40 hour and above	Total
Gender				
Male	28.1	18.0	53.9	100.0
Female	34.7	25.5	39.8	100.0
Development Region				
Eastern	31.2	21.2	47.6	100.0
Central	27.8	21.0	51.2	100.0
Western	33.8	22.3	43.9	100.0
Mid West	33.8	23.8	42.4	100.0
Far West	39.2	25.9	34.9	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	24.8	21.1	54.1	100.0
Hills	28.9	22.5	48.5	100.0
Tarai	35.5	21.9	42.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	30.6	17.8	51.6	100.0
Rural	31.9	23.0	45.1	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	24.8	21.1	54.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	20.5	15.7	63.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	32.2	18.7	49.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	36.2	18.4	45.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	26.1	21.2	52.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	24.7	22.2	53.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	33.0	25.7	41.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	33.6	25.4	41.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	35.0	22.4	42.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	31.6	22.7	45.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	35.5	19.6	44.8	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	43.2	25.1	31.7	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest (First)	32.4	24.8	42.7	100.0
Second	32.3	22.8	44.9	100.0
Third	32.6	22.2	45.2	100.0
Fourth	32.7	21.5	45.7	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	28.1	19.4	52.5	100.0
Nepal	31.7	22.1	46.2	100.0

Table 12.4 : Distribution of employed individuals by main sector of employment (during last 7 days)

	(Percent)					
	Wage-agri	Wage-nonagri	Self-agri	Self-nonagri	Extended economy	Total
Gender						
Male	2.7	20.9	53.6	17.1	5.6	100.0
Female	2.8	5.7	67.7	9.0	14.8	100.0
Development Region						
Eastern	3.8	10.1	64.4	13.6	8.1	100.0
Central	3.5	18.1	52.9	15.3	10.2	100.0
Western	2.2	11.3	63.2	11.5	11.8	100.0
Mid West	1.3	8.0	70.1	9.0	11.6	100.0
Far West	0.9	8.6	66.8	8.7	15.0	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	1.6	7.9	70.8	8.3	11.4	100.0
Hills	1.5	13.8	62.8	10.7	11.1	100.0
Tarai	4.2	12.1	58.3	15.3	10.1	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	1.0	29.5	30.5	28.1	10.9	100.0
Rural	3.1	9.2	67.4	9.6	10.6	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	1.6	7.9	70.8	8.3	11.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.1	48.7	3.2	34.3	13.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	1.8	20.1	46.0	21.9	10.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	1.2	23.7	37.5	28.0	9.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	2.7	5.5	78.9	4.3	8.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	1.6	14.0	66.2	10.2	8.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	1.8	7.8	72.2	6.0	12.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.8	7.1	73.0	4.8	14.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.2	9.8	61.4	15.4	8.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	6.9	10.2	60.4	10.8	11.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	3.1	11.2	60.6	13.4	11.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.6	8.2	68.4	12.6	9.2	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest (First)	5.6	8.7	67.2	5.3	13.1	100.0
Second	4.3	9.7	67.2	7.3	11.5	100.0
Third	2.0	10.0	68.3	9.7	10.0	100.0
Fourth	2.0	12.1	61.2	13.9	10.8	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	0.2	22.7	41.9	27.3	7.9	100.0
Nepal	2.8	12.6	61.3	12.7	10.7	100.0

Table 12.5 : Distribution of children by activity status (during last 7 days)

	(Percent)				
	School only	School & work	Work only	Not active	Total
Age groups					
05-09 Years	69.7	19.5	1.7	9.1	100.0
10-14 years	36.5	55.1	5.7	2.6	100.0
Gender					
Male	56.7	34.5	2.7	6.1	100.0
Female	48.5	41.3	4.8	5.4	100.0
Development Region					
Eastern	53.3	39.2	3.6	3.9	100.0
Central	59.5	27.3	5.7	7.5	100.0
Western	55.4	36.3	2.9	5.4	100.0
Mid West	43.9	46.8	2.5	6.7	100.0
Far West	34.6	60.5	1.5	3.3	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	39.7	55.6	1.5	3.1	100.0
Hills	49.3	44.0	2.4	4.3	100.0
Tarai	57.4	30.0	5.3	7.4	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	72.0	21.0	2.5	4.5	100.0
Rural	49.0	41.0	4.0	6.0	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	39.7	55.6	1.5	3.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	89.5	6.8	1.2	2.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	66.3	31.1	1.3	1.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	67.4	21.8	3.7	7.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	41.5	53.3	1.2	4.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	49.7	38.8	5.9	5.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	50.0	45.2	1.5	3.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	33.3	58.7	2.0	6.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	59.7	31.2	5.1	4.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	58.2	24.0	7.5	10.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	54.2	31.6	5.2	9.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	44.8	46.5	3.0	5.7	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest (First)	43.6	41.2	6.4	8.9	100.0
Second	45.7	41.2	5.2	7.8	100.0
Third	51.2	41.5	2.9	4.5	100.0
Fourth	56.3	39.7	1.6	2.4	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	77.0	19.5	0.8	2.7	100.0
Nepal	52.5	38.0	3.8	5.7	100.0

Table 12.6 : Distribution of child workers by number of hours worked (during last 7 days)

(Percent)

	1 - 19 hours	20 - 39 hours	40 hour and above	Total
Age groups				
05-09 Years	86.5	11.3	2.2	100.0
10-14 years	67.9	22.6	9.6	100.0
Gender				
Male	75.5	17.4	7.1	100.0
Female	70.1	21.7	8.3	100.0
Development Region				
Eastern	69.4	19.1	11.6	100.0
Central	63.6	27.0	9.4	100.0
Western	80.9	13.4	5.7	100.0
Mid West	73.7	20.0	6.3	100.0
Far West	81.0	16.2	2.7	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	64.0	25.0	11.0	100.0
Hills	73.8	19.2	6.9	100.0
Tarai	73.1	19.0	7.9	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	77.1	14.1	8.8	100.0
Rural	72.0	20.3	7.7	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	64.0	25.0	11.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	84.2	2.3	13.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	73.8	14.1	12.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	79.0	14.7	6.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	67.3	21.6	11.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	63.1	26.6	10.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	83.3	13.5	3.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	77.0	19.2	3.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	73.9	15.9	10.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	60.8	30.3	8.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	77.2	13.5	9.4	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	81.5	14.9	3.6	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest (First)	72.4	20.3	7.3	100.0
Second	71.2	20.5	8.3	100.0
Third	69.3	21.5	9.2	100.0
Fourth	74.7	18.0	7.3	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	81.9	13.8	4.4	100.0
Nepal	72.5	19.8	7.8	100.0

Table 12.7 : Distribution of child workers by main sector of child employment (during last 7 days)

	(Percent)					
	Wage-agri	Wage-nonagri	Self-agri	Self-nonagri	Extended economy	Total
Age groups						
05-09 Years	0.1	0.0	71.1	0.6	28.2	100.0
10-14 years	0.9	1.4	74.9	4.9	17.8	100.0
Gender						
Male	0.5	1.5	77.0	4.8	16.2	100.0
Female	0.9	0.7	71.6	3.1	23.6	100.0
Development Region						
Eastern	1.7	0.4	77.5	4.9	15.5	100.0
Central	0.6	1.7	78.0	4.5	15.3	100.0
Western	0.5	1.8	67.0	4.3	26.4	100.0
Mid West	0.4	0.5	72.1	3.5	23.5	100.0
Far West	0.2	0.6	71.9	0.8	26.4	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	0.7	0.0	74.8	1.2	23.3	100.0
Hills	0.2	1.1	72.1	1.9	24.6	100.0
Tarai	1.4	1.2	75.8	6.7	14.9	100.0
Urban/ Rural						100.0
Urban	0.0	3.3	57.1	10.8	28.8	100.0
Rural	0.8	0.8	75.6	3.2	19.6	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	0.7	0.0	74.8	1.2	23.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.0	13.5	0.0	13.3	73.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	0.0	2.0	58.9	8.1	30.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	0.0	2.9	63.1	12.3	21.7	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	0.7	0.4	79.9	0.7	18.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	0.4	1.6	83.7	0.8	13.4	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	0.0	1.6	64.8	2.4	31.3	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	0.0	0.2	71.6	1.2	26.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.7	0.4	76.0	7.6	13.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.9	0.9	79.0	6.2	13.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	1.4	1.4	73.0	6.6	17.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.1	1.4	80.5	3.5	13.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest (First)	1.6	0.7	75.8	1.0	20.9	100.0
Second	0.4	1.2	75.3	3.1	19.9	100.0
Third	0.2	0.6	76.4	4.5	18.3	100.0
Fourth	0.7	1.4	69.2	4.5	24.2	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	0.0	2.6	65.8	14.8	16.7	100.0
Nepal	0.7	1.0	74.0	3.8	20.4	100.0

CHAPTER XIII: WAGE EMPLOYMENT

13.1 Introduction

In a job for wage employment, an employee receives wages and salaries for the time worked. The remuneration may be in cash or in kind (such as payment in food, clothing, etc) or in both. Wage employment jobs are those which provide remuneration not directly dependent on the revenue of the unit for which the person works.

This chapter describes sector-wise wage employment, industry-wise wage employment in non-agriculture sector, modality of wage payment, and wage rate.

In the last 15 years, there have been remarkable changes in wage employment by sector. The share of wage earners in agriculture sector has decreased while the share in non-agriculture has correspondingly increased. Nominal daily wage during the past 15 years have considerably increased both in agriculture sector (more than 4 fold) and in non-agriculture sector (more than 3.5 fold), (Box 13.1).

13.2 Wage Employment by Main Sector

Agriculture and non-agriculture are the two main sectors of wage employment. Table 13.1 and 13.2 present the distribution of wage earners by main sector of wage employment. Agriculture constitutes 35 percent of the wage employment and the remaining is accounted by non-agriculture sector. There is a wide gender gap in the employment by the main sector: 76 percent of male wage earners are in non-agriculture while only 45 percent of female wage earners are in this sector (Table 13.1).

Of the total wage earners, 64 percent are males (Table 13.2). While females constitute 60 percent of total wage earners in agriculture, the comparable percentage in non-agriculture sector is only 25 percent. Among household consumption quintiles, poorer quintiles constitute larger shares in agriculture while richer ones have larger shares in non-agriculture sector.

Wage earners in non-agriculture sector are more common in urban area: 90 percent of wage earners are in non-agriculture sector while only 59 percent of wage earners in rural areas are in this sector. Almost all wage earners in the Kathmandu valley urban areas and about 84 percent in other urban areas are in non-agriculture sector (Table 13.1).

By consumption quintiles, the richer the group higher is the share of non-agriculture in wage employment. About one half of wage earners from the poorest quintile and a high 94 percent of the richest quintile receive wages from non-agriculture sector. Distribution of wage employment by age-group shows that more productive age-groups, i.e. 15-24 and 25-44 have relatively higher participation in non-agriculture while those from very young age-group, 10-14 are mostly in agriculture (Table 13.1).

13.3 Non-agriculture Wage Employment by Industry

Construction (37 percent), personal services (25 percent) and manufacturing (17 percent) are the three main industries that take up wage employment in non-agriculture in the whole country (Table 13.3). Transport (8 percent) and trade (6 percent) come next. By gender, most males are in construction (40 percent) while most females are in personal services (42 percent).

In urban areas, “personal services” is the main sector of wage employment, while in the rural areas construction sector is dominant. The wage employees from richer quintiles seem to have higher participation in personal services relative to those from poorer households. The highest proportion of wage earners (about 3 in 5 persons) in the poorest consumption quintile are in construction sector while about 1 in 2 persons of the richest quintile are in personal services sector (Table 13.3).

13.4 Basis of Wage Payment

Mode of payment to employees may be on a daily basis or on a longer term basis or on a lump sum contract basis. The overwhelming majority of wage workers in agriculture sector receive their wages on a daily basis; 97 percent of its wage workers in this sector are paid on daily basis. Non-agriculture sector, however, shows a different story. Almost one half of its workers are paid on daily basis. While smaller share of males in agriculture sector are paid on daily basis, smaller share of females seem to be paid on daily basis in non-agriculture (Table 13.4).

In urban areas, an overwhelmingly large share of daily wage earners is in agriculture while there are only 23 percent of daily wage earners in non-agriculture. In the Kathmandu valley urban area and in the rural western hills all of the workers in agriculture receive their wages on daily basis.

13.5 Daily Wage Rates

Overall, average agriculture nominal daily wages are Rs. 170 in total, Rs 117 in cash and Rs. 65 in-kind²¹. Non-agriculture daily wages are Rs 263 in total, Rs 219 in cash and Rs 91 in-kind. There are noticeable gender differences in daily wages. The difference is higher in non-agriculture sector compared with the agriculture sector and so are the gaps between rural and urban areas (Table 13.5).

Among analytic domains, the urban hills have the highest average daily wage (Rs 231) while the lowest rate is in the urban Tarai (Rs 153). This pattern slightly differs in non-agricultural sector where the highest wage rate lies in the urban hills but the lowest falls in the rural mid and far west Tarai. The mountains and the central rural Tarai each has less than Rs 100 average daily wages in cash in the agriculture sector.

²¹ Sum of cash and kind do not necessarily equal to total daily wages because cash and in-kind are average over non zero value.

Box 13.1: Summary statistics of wage employment			
(Percent)			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Share of agriculture sector in wage employment	53	37	35
Share of non-agriculture sector in wage employment	47	63	65
Manufacturing	21	24	17
Construction	30	35	37
Personal services	25	26	25
Mode of payment			
Daily payment in agriculture	98	88	97
Daily payment in non-agriculture	65	47	50
Mean Daily wage (NRs.)			
Agriculture	40	75	170
Non-agriculture	74	133	263

Table 13.1: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, row-wise
(Percent)

	Wage in agriculture	Wage in non- agriculture	Total
Gender			
Male	23.6	76.4	100.0
Female	55.2	44.8	100.0
Development Region			
Eastern	43.0	57.0	100.0
Central	34.9	65.1	100.0
Western	36.8	63.2	100.0
Mid West	26.6	73.4	100.0
Far West	23.5	76.5	100.0
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	27.5	72.5	100.0
Hills	27.3	72.7	100.0
Tarai	43.4	56.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	10.4	89.6	100.0
Rural	41.1	58.9	100.0
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	27.5	72.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.5	99.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	15.9	84.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	16.0	84.0	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	49.8	50.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	34.3	65.7	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	38.5	61.5	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	20.9	79.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	49.3	50.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	55.8	44.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	44.7	55.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	35.4	64.6	100.0
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	49.1	50.9	100.0
Second	46.0	54.0	100.0
Third	36.2	63.8	100.0
Fourth	29.9	70.1	100.0
Richest	6.1	93.9	100.0
Age groups			
10 - 14 years	60.8	39.2	100.0
15 - 24 years	32.3	67.7	100.0
25 - 44 years	31.8	68.2	100.0
45 - 59 years	38.0	62.0	100.0
59 years and above	47.6	52.4	100.0
Nepal	35.0	65.0	100.0

Table 13.2: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, column-wise
(Percent)

	Wage in agriculture	Wage in non- agriculture	Total
Gender			
Male	43.1	75.1	63.9
Female	56.9	24.9	36.1
Development Region			
Eastern	26.4	18.9	21.5
Central	39.2	39.5	39.4
Western	19.5	18.1	18.6
Mid West	9.7	14.5	12.8
Far West	5.2	9.1	7.7
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	6.3	8.9	8.0
Hills	34.2	49.2	43.9
Tarai	59.5	42.0	48.1
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	5.8	27.2	19.7
Rural	94.2	72.8	80.3
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	6.3	8.9	8.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.1	11.3	7.4
Urban-Other Hills	1.9	5.5	4.2
Urban- Tarai	3.5	10.0	7.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	7.8	4.3	5.5
Rural Hills- Central	10.0	10.3	10.2
Rural Hills- Western	9.7	8.3	8.8
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	4.7	9.5	7.8
Rural Tarai- Eastern	15.8	8.8	11.2
Rural Tarai- Central	24.5	10.5	15.4
Rural Tarai- Western	8.7	5.8	6.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.0	6.9	6.9
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	30.2	16.9	21.5
Second	30.4	19.2	23.1
Third	21.2	20.1	20.5
Fourth	15.3	19.4	18.0
Richest	3.0	24.4	16.9
Age groups			
10 - 14 years	5.3	1.8	3.1
15 - 24 years	19.0	21.5	20.6
25 - 44 years	44.0	50.9	48.5
45 - 59 years	24.0	21.1	22.1
59 years and above	7.7	4.6	5.7
Nepal	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 13.3: Distribution of wage earners by industry

(Percent)

	Mining	Manu- facturing	Electricity, gas & water	Cons- truction	Trade	Trans- port	Finance	Personal service	Total
Gender									
Male	1.1	16.6	2.0	40.3	6.7	10.1	2.8	20.4	100.0
Female	0.7	18.8	1.2	25.4	4.4	1.4	5.7	42.4	100.0
Development Region									
Eastern	1.7	25.2	1.2	25.3	5.1	12.2	1.8	27.5	100.0
Central	0.9	21.5	1.5	26.8	7.3	8.8	5.9	27.2	100.0
Western	1.3	13.0	3.1	39.7	7.8	8.0	2.7	24.4	100.0
Mid West	0.3	7.1	0.8	63.4	3.2	4.5	1.1	19.6	100.0
Far West	0.6	5.4	3.6	57.2	4.2	3.6	0.8	24.5	100.0
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	1.4	8.2	0.7	60.3	1.0	3.8	0.9	23.6	100.0
Hills	0.7	15.6	2.4	35.0	7.3	7.8	5.2	26.1	100.0
Tarai	1.3	20.9	1.4	34.0	6.0	9.6	2.0	24.9	100.0
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	0.8	21.0	1.6	14.2	10.8	9.1	7.8	34.7	100.0
Rural	1.1	15.4	1.9	46.5	4.2	7.8	1.7	21.5	100.0
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	1.4	8.2	0.7	60.3	1.0	3.8	0.9	23.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.7	21.5	1.3	7.9	12.8	8.9	11.8	35.2	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	0.5	16.4	2.0	19.6	13.2	10.9	7.0	30.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	0.7	23.2	1.9	18.3	7.6	8.3	3.5	36.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	1.6	19.7	0.8	32.3	3.2	17.3	0.0	25.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	0.6	22.0	2.7	33.9	4.8	8.1	4.1	23.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	1.4	6.4	4.5	55.1	5.1	6.0	1.9	19.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.0	6.4	2.9	65.0	2.6	2.4	1.1	19.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.4	29.7	1.5	29.2	5.2	13.4	1.9	16.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.8	21.1	0.4	42.6	3.7	10.4	1.2	19.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	2.1	18.3	2.1	36.5	7.7	10.5	1.7	21.2	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	0.9	8.4	1.2	50.1	6.2	5.0	1.3	26.9	100.0
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	1.1	15.6	1.9	61.0	2.8	6.6	0.2	10.8	100.0
Second	1.5	15.7	1.1	53.4	4.2	7.5	0.6	16.2	100.0
Third	1.0	20.6	1.9	44.1	5.1	8.8	0.5	17.9	100.0
Fourth	0.9	18.9	1.9	33.0	7.8	9.1	2.4	25.9	100.0
Richest	0.6	15.0	2.3	8.9	9.1	8.4	10.4	45.3	100.0
Age groups									
10 - 14 years	2.4	16.5	0.0	42.7	10.3	8.3	0.0	19.8	100.0
15 - 24 years	0.7	18.5	0.7	31.5	9.0	11.8	3.7	24.0	100.0
25 - 44 years	0.9	17.6	2.1	34.4	6.4	7.7	4.0	26.9	100.0
45 - 59 years	1.2	14.6	2.5	45.3	2.8	5.8	3.1	24.7	100.0
59 years and above	1.5	15.1	2.0	53.2	2.6	5.9	0.0	19.7	100.0
Nepal	1.0	17.1	1.8	36.9	6.2	8.2	3.5	25.4	100.0

Table 13.4: Distribution of wage earners by mode of payment

(Percent)

	Paid on daily basis (Yes/ No)					
	Agriculture			Non-agriculture		
	Yes	No	Total	Yes	No	Total
Gender						
Male	95.4	4.6	100.0	50.7	49.3	100.0
Female	98.2	1.8	100.0	47.6	52.4	100.0
Development Region						
Eastern	97.8	2.2	100.0	45.6	54.4	100.0
Central	95.0	5.0	100.0	39.6	60.4	100.0
Western	98.8	1.2	100.0	51.8	48.2	100.0
Mid West	99.1	0.9	100.0	71.5	28.5	100.0
Far West	97.4	2.6	100.0	65.4	34.6	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	96.7	3.3	100.0	63.5	36.5	100.0
Hills	99.1	0.9	100.0	46.5	53.5	100.0
Tarai	95.9	4.1	100.0	51.0	49.0	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	98.5	1.5	100.0	23.1	76.9	100.0
Rural	96.9	3.1	100.0	59.9	40.1	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	96.7	3.3	100.0	63.5	36.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	100.0	0.0	100.0	12.9	87.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	98.5	1.5	100.0	28.2	71.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	98.2	1.8	100.0	31.4	68.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	99.4	0.6	100.0	54.3	45.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	98.4	1.6	100.0	49.1	50.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	100.0	0.0	100.0	65.2	34.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	98.2	1.8	100.0	74.2	25.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	96.8	3.2	100.0	52.5	47.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	93.4	6.6	100.0	60.9	39.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	97.6	2.4	100.0	50.7	49.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	98.8	1.2	100.0	62.8	37.2	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	98.0	2.0	100.0	76.1	23.9	100.0
Second	98.4	1.6	100.0	67.5	32.5	100.0
Third	97.6	2.4	100.0	60.6	39.4	100.0
Fourth	92.5	7.5	100.0	44.6	55.4	100.0
Richest	91.9	8.1	100.0	13.4	86.6	100.0
Age groups						
10 - 14 years	96.6	3.4	100.0	78.6	21.4	100.0
15 - 24 years	96.9	3.1	100.0	47.0	53.0	100.0
25 - 44 years	97.3	2.7	100.0	45.2	54.8	100.0
45 - 59 years	96.2	3.8	100.0	58.9	41.1	100.0
59 years and above	98.9	1.1	100.0	63.1	36.9	100.0
Nepal	97.0	3.0	100.0	49.9	50.1	100.0

Table 13.5: Average daily wage in cash/ kind received by wage earners

(in current Rs.)

	Agriculture Sector			Non-agriculture Sector		
	Cash	Kind	Total	Cash	Kind	Total
Gender						
Male	145	68	201	243	92	286
Female	97	63	147	143	86	189
Development Region						
Eastern	107	80	173	215	73	244
Central	106	62	164	255	84	307
Western	144	47	177	231	57	263
Mid West	134	65	172	187	132	238
Far West	117	87	159	169	163	221
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	97	69	164	188	123	260
Hills	135	54	182	227	101	281
Tarai	109	73	163	219	64	245
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	142	61	183	297	103	325
Rural	116	66	169	208	90	254
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	97	69	164	188	123	260
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	138	58	161	358	213	384
Urban-Other Hills	189	46	231	386	106	432
Urban- Tarai	116	73	153	227	75	246
Rural Hills- Eastern	121	70	183	240	56	269
Rural Hills- Central	123	52	172	234	120	309
Rural Hills- Western	143	42	178	213	49	249
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	142	63	188	168	160	234
Rural Tarai- Eastern	101	90	171	191	81	220
Rural Tarai- Central	96	68	160	265	53	302
Rural Tarai- Western	138	56	168	205	77	231
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	129	62	154	186	64	198
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	102	70	159	174	82	213
Second	109	64	160	207	86	247
Third	125	63	173	220	109	272
Fourth	146	60	199	233	78	279
Richest	156	65	211	406	112	451
Age groups						
10 - 14 years	94	65	143	136	85	183
15 - 24 years	121	60	167	201	128	254
25 - 44 years	117	68	171	242	90	284
45 - 59 years	122	63	176	212	74	251
59 years and above	109	68	168	181	72	223
Nepal	117	65	170	219	91	263

Table 13.6: Median daily wage in cash/ kind received by wage earners

(in current Rs.)

	Agriculture Sector			Non-agriculture Sector		
	Cash	Kind	Total	Cash	Kind	Total
Gender						
Male	150	50	175	200	50	250
Female	100	50	150	125	50	150
Development Region						
Eastern	100	60	150	200	50	200
Central	100	50	150	200	50	250
Western	120	40	150	200	50	235
Mid West	125	50	150	200	100	225
Far West	120	50	145	150	80	150
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	100	50	160	200	100	250
Hills	100	50	160	200	50	230
Tarai	100	50	150	200	50	200
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	150	50	150	210	50	250
Rural	100	50	150	200	50	200
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	100	50	160	200	100	250
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	130	58	130	300	200	300
Urban-Other Hills	150	50	200	250	50	250
Urban- Tarai	120	60	120	200	50	200
Rural Hills- Eastern	100	60	160	200	40	200
Rural Hills- Central	100	50	150	200	60	250
Rural Hills- Western	140	35	160	200	40	250
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	150	50	170	150	100	200
Rural Tarai- Eastern	100	60	150	150	50	190
Rural Tarai- Central	100	50	150	200	30	220
Rural Tarai- Western	120	50	150	200	50	200
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	125	50	150	170	60	200
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	100	50	150	160	50	200
Second	100	50	150	200	50	200
Third	120	50	150	200	50	200
Fourth	150	50	175	200	50	250
Richest	150	50	200	300	50	300
Age groups						
10 - 14 years	100	50	150	100	60	150
15 - 24 years	100	50	150	180	60	200
25 - 44 years	100	50	150	200	50	235
45 - 59 years	100	50	150	200	50	210
59 years and above	100	50	150	200	50	220
Nepal	100	50	150	200	50	210

CHAPTER XIV: NONFARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

14.1 Introduction

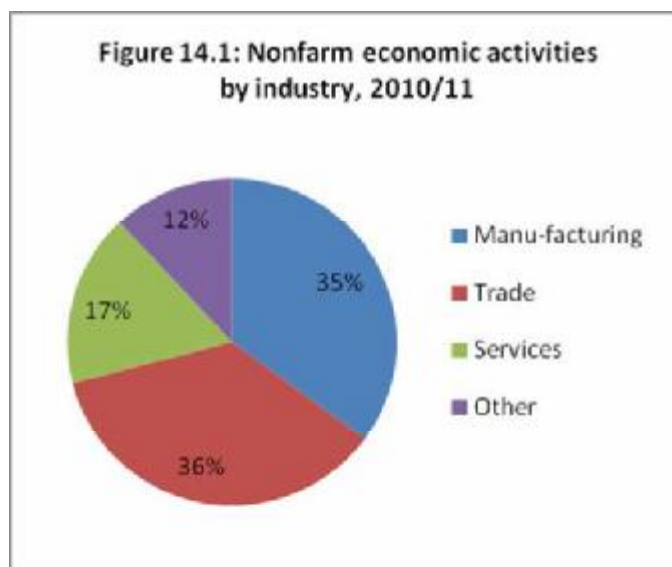
A household is said to be operating a non-farm enterprise if any member of that household reports to be “self-employed in a non-agricultural activity”. This chapter describes non-farm economic activities in terms of non-farm enterprises, their distribution by industry type, ownership, registration status, hired labour size, income and expenditure, and duration and seasonality of operation.

Overall, non-farm economic activities of households have increased during a period of 15 years (between 1995/96 and 2003/04). This is evident from change in the proportion of operating non-farm enterprises in the country. While the proportion of households manufacturing enterprises has increased, the proportion of trade enterprises has decreased during the same period. In nominal terms, per enterprise total gross earnings and expenditures have increased more than four times (Box 14.1).

14.2 Distribution of Non-farm Enterprises by Industry

At the national level, 35 percent of sampled households have some kind of non-farm activities (Table 14.1). The distribution of enterprises by industry type is as follows: trade (36 percent), manufacturing (35 percent), services (17 percent) and other type of industries (the remaining 12 percent), (Figure 14.1).

Relative to rural areas, urban areas have higher proportion of sampled households with non-farm enterprises (31 percent versus 42 percent). Besides, the highest proportion of households in the urban Tarai areas is operating non-farm activities and the lowest proportion is in the rural mid and far western hills. As expected, the richer the consumption quintile the higher is the proportion of households operating non-farm activities.



The majority of the non-farm enterprises in urban areas are in trade sector while manufacturing sector is dominant in rural areas. About 50 percent of enterprises in rural areas of the central, western and mid and far western hills are in manufacturing sector. Households from the poorest consumption quintile

have disproportionately higher share of manufacturing enterprises while those from the richest quintile have trade and services as the dominant type.

14.3 Ownership, Registration and Hired Labour

Overall, about 95 percent of the non-farm enterprises are owned by individual households and the remaining 5 percent operate under shared (joint) ownership. The enterprises operating under shared ownership is the highest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (10 percent). About ten percent of the non-farm enterprises in services sector in the country are operating on shared ownership basis (Table 14.2).

Roughly one-fifth of enterprises in the country are formally registered. The practice of formal registration of enterprises is higher (40 percent) in urban areas than in rural areas (13 percent). In the Kathmandu valley urban areas, one half of enterprises are formally registered.

About 17 percent of enterprises employ hired labour in their non-farm economic activities (Table 14.2). One third of all enterprises employ just a single hired worker, while a half of them employ 2-9 workers and remaining 17 percent employ 10 or more workers. Manufacturing enterprises have a bigger hired labour size compared to trade and services enterprises. Among analytic domains, the proportion of enterprises employing single hired worker is the lowest in the rural western hills (Table 14.3).

14.4 Revenues and Expenditures

Mean net revenue per enterprise in nominal terms is estimated at NRs. 127,003 and mean expenditures on wages and on capital goods are estimated to be NRs. 31,573 and NRs. 16,852 respectively.

Enterprises in urban areas, especially those in the urban Kathmandu Valley followed by the urban hills and the urban Tarai, have bigger net revenues in absolute values. Mean gross revenue per enterprise in nominal terms is the highest in trade while the net revenue is the highest in services enterprises. In terms of expenditures, service enterprises have larger wage bills as well as larger capital expenses (Table 14.4).

14.5 Duration of Operation

Nearly three-fourths of enterprises are 3 years or older in the country. The percentage distribution of enterprises by years of operation is more or less the same in urban and rural areas. Among the development regions, the far western region has comparatively new enterprise (Table 14.5).

Months of operation indicates seasonality of an enterprise. On the whole, 69 percent of enterprises operate for 10-12 months and about one-tenth operate for 3 months or less. The enterprises from urban

areas, trade and service industries, and richer households, those operating at fixed location and those with formal registration tend to operate 10 months or more during one year.

Box 14.1: Summary statistics of non-farm activities, 1995/96 – 2010/11			
Description	Nepal living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percentage of sample households with enterprises	24.2	28.2	34.6
Percentage share of manufacturing	29.9	30.8	35.4
Percentage share of trade	52.1	31.7	36.1
Percentage share of service	14.3	29.2	16.6
Percentage of registered enterprises	11.7	19.6	20.3
Percentage of enterprises operating for 10 to 12 months	54.5	64.9	68.7
Gross revenue (in NRs.)	109,069	315,176	468,717
Gross expenditure (in NRs.)	83,663	265,150	341,714
Net revenue (in NRs.)	24,717	50,017	127,003

Table 14.1: Distribution of household non-farm activities by type

	Household with enterprises			Percentage distribution of enterprises				
	Household Number	% of sample hh	No. of enterprise	Manu- facturing	Trade	Services	Other	Total
Development Region								
Eastern	463	36.4	574	27.8	43.7	14.9	13.7	100.0
Central	857	37.6	1,057	37.9	31.6	20.2	10.4	100.0
Western	358	31.1	448	36.8	41.4	12.6	9.2	100.0
Mid West	252	33.3	318	38.7	28.6	16.4	16.4	100.0
Far West	144	27.3	186	39.7	33.7	15.2	11.5	100.0
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	170	41.7	229	44.4	22.7	19.6	13.4	100.0
Hills	1,024	32.0	1,247	42.8	31.8	15.1	10.1	100.0
Tarai	880	37.0	1,107	27.5	42.2	17.4	12.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural								
Urban	879	42.1	1,109	24.7	44.5	23.3	7.5	100.0
Rural	1,195	30.6	1,474	39.4	33.0	14.1	13.4	100.0
Analytical Domain								
Mountains	170	41.7	229	44.4	22.7	19.6	13.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	360	41.7	440	24.0	42.6	28.6	4.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	166	34.6	217	31.0	39.7	17.9	11.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	318	47.3	400	22.1	47.6	22.7	7.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	98	25.5	108	46.2	24.1	9.2	20.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	143	29.8	176	50.7	29.5	13.0	6.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	127	26.5	150	54.5	26.7	9.4	9.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	130	25.2	156	49.7	26.0	9.5	14.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	177	36.9	218	20.8	49.4	14.6	15.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	145	30.2	175	36.3	27.9	18.7	17.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	109	31.3	134	22.2	53.2	12.7	11.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	131	33.1	180	38.4	35.6	14.2	11.8	100.0
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	195	24.0	232	50.4	24.3	9.9	15.5	100.0
Second	265	29.0	324	35.6	32.9	14.6	17.0	100.0
Third	335	32.6	416	38.7	35.8	14.1	11.4	100.0
Fourth	461	36.0	564	40.3	33.4	14.5	11.8	100.0
Richest	818	42.0	1,047	25.2	43.5	22.7	8.6	100.0
Nepal	2,074	34.6	2,583	35.4	36.1	16.6	11.7	100.0

Table 14.2: Distribution of household non-farm activities by ownership, registration and hired labour
(Percent)

	Ownership			Registration			Hired labour		
	Household	Shared	Total	Yes	No	Total	Yes	No	Total
Development Region									
Eastern	93.8	6.2	100.0	15.8	84.2	100.0	12.1	87.9	100.0
Central	94.0	6.0	100.0	25.9	74.1	100.0	21.3	78.7	100.0
Western	96.3	3.7	100.0	21.2	78.8	100.0	16.1	83.9	100.0
Mid West	95.6	4.4	100.0	10.8	89.2	100.0	10.2	89.8	100.0
Far West	95.3	4.7	100.0	20.8	79.2	100.0	18.2	81.8	100.0
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	93.9	6.1	100.0	4.0	96.0	100.0	5.7	94.3	100.0
Hills	94.7	5.3	100.0	22.3	77.7	100.0	16.4	83.6	100.0
Tarai	94.8	5.2	100.0	21.6	78.4	100.0	18.5	81.5	100.0
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	92.7	7.3	100.0	40.0	60.0	100.0	24.7	75.3	100.0
Rural	95.4	4.6	100.0	13.0	87.0	100.0	13.4	86.6	100.0
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	93.9	6.1	100.0	4.0	96.0	100.0	5.7	94.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	89.8	10.2	100.0	50.4	49.6	100.0	32.2	67.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	94.1	5.9	100.0	38.2	61.8	100.0	22.5	77.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	93.9	6.1	100.0	34.2	65.8	100.0	20.9	79.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	95.4	4.6	100.0	5.5	94.5	100.0	15.9	84.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	95.5	4.5	100.0	16.4	83.6	100.0	14.1	85.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	98.7	1.3	100.0	9.4	90.6	100.0	8.0	92.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	94.9	5.1	100.0	7.7	92.3	100.0	4.5	95.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	92.2	7.8	100.0	14.3	85.7	100.0	11.0	89.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	96.0	4.0	100.0	18.8	81.2	100.0	22.9	77.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	97.8	2.2	100.0	18.1	81.9	100.0	12.8	87.2	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	96.7	3.3	100.0	20.0	80.0	100.0	24.6	75.4	100.0
Industry Groups									
Industry	95.3	4.7	100.0	13.3	86.7	100.0	18.2	81.8	100.0
Trade	95.9	4.1	100.0	24.3	75.7	100.0	12.1	87.9	100.0
Service	90.9	9.1	100.0	32.7	67.3	100.0	22.4	77.6	100.0
Other	94.1	5.9	100.0	11.6	88.4	100.0	16.7	83.3	100.0
Nepal	94.7	5.3	100.0	20.3	79.7	100.0	16.5	83.5	100.0

Table 14.3: Distribution of household non-farm activities by size of hired workers

	(Percent)			
	1 workers	2 - 9 workers	10 + workers	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	25.4	51.5	23.1	100.0
Central	33.9	52.4	13.7	100.0
Western	31.6	53.2	15.2	100.0
Mid West	43.9	33.7	22.4	100.0
Far West	39.5	42.2	18.3	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	48.6	23.4	28.0	100.0
Hills	28.6	48.6	22.9	100.0
Tarai	35.7	52.7	11.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	34.5	49.4	16.1	100.0
Rural	32.3	50.5	17.2	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	48.6	23.4	28.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	32.4	55.0	12.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	35.0	38.5	26.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	35.8	50.5	13.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	17.7	11.8	70.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	24.0	51.9	24.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	8.4	83.5	8.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	57.5	27.9	14.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	25.0	71.0	4.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	37.6	55.1	7.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	41.4	52.7	5.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	38.9	38.3	22.8	100.0
Industry Groups				
Industry	26.3	55.8	17.9	100.0
Trade	47.9	44.0	8.1	100.0
Service	36.1	51.7	12.2	100.0
Other	17.3	41.9	40.9	100.0
Nepal	33.2	50.1	16.8	100.0

Table 14.4: Average revenue and expenditure of household non-farm activities

	Gross revenue	Net revenue	Total expenditure	Expenditure on wages	Capital expenditure
	Mean (Rs)	Mean (Rs)	Mean (Rs)	Mean (Rs)	Mean (Rs)
Development Region					
Eastern	295,865	76,755	219,111	16,164	6,187
Central	640,608	153,819	486,789	47,294	28,536
Western	564,227	144,324	419,903	42,258	18,004
Mid West	307,753	154,284	153,469	6,780	4,825
Far West	224,314	73,360	150,954	20,153	11,398
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	205,285	40,605	164,680	8,893	29,614
Hills	605,848	144,133	461,715	42,058	20,914
Tarai	401,606	128,412	273,193	26,906	11,098
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	1,064,483	281,861	782,622	80,106	28,548
Rural	247,820	69,585	178,235	13,577	12,515
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	205,285	40,605	164,680	8,893	29,614
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1,582,572	332,332	1,250,240	106,762	45,364
Urban-Other Hills	1,014,103	297,578	716,525	91,745	28,916
Urban- Tarai	773,697	250,933	522,764	58,032	17,847
Rural Hills- Eastern	120,542	40,007	80,535	5,256	8,833
Rural Hills- Central	358,495	95,337	263,158	26,708	9,549
Rural Hills- Western	242,886	38,291	204,595	8,050	24,633
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	115,443	39,126	76,317	4,332	1,041
Rural Tarai- Eastern	280,124	74,438	205,686	9,697	2,742
Rural Tarai- Central	245,154	96,517	148,638	20,774	22,062
Rural Tarai- Western	258,495	87,288	171,207	17,579	2,437
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	327,108	92,447	234,662	19,864	2,748
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	59,293	29,892	29,401	2,790	1,243
Second	81,047	32,063	48,984	1,959	1,020
Third	139,602	48,168	91,434	9,615	2,429
Fourth	343,946	148,602	195,344	12,830	11,919
Richest	1,045,504	229,164	816,340	79,602	40,484
Industry Groups					
Industry	290,894	66,539	224,356	42,016	16,135
Trade	676,708	160,018	516,690	13,739	12,560
Service	586,329	228,822	357,507	62,885	32,642
Other	201,098	64,012	137,087	10,697	9,938
Nepal	468,717	127,003	341,714	31,573	16,852

Table 14.5: Distribution of household non-farm activities by years of operation

	(Percent)					
	< 1 Yr	1 - 2 Yr	3 - 5 Yr	5 - 10 Yr	> 10 Yrs	Total
Development Region						
Eastern	15.8	10.1	19.7	23.7	30.8	100.0
Central	15.5	11.8	18.7	23.6	30.4	100.0
Western	19.1	8.8	19.3	20.4	32.4	100.0
Mid West	14.6	9.0	22.2	23.6	30.6	100.0
Far West	24.9	11.1	17.4	17.0	29.6	100.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	16.0	6.5	19.1	18.4	40.1	100.0
Hills	17.9	11.4	17.8	21.1	31.8	100.0
Tarai	16.1	10.3	20.8	24.5	28.3	100.0
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	14.4	9.0	22.0	24.4	30.1	100.0
Rural	17.7	10.9	18.4	21.8	31.1	100.0
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	16.0	6.5	19.1	18.4	40.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	12.2	8.0	20.5	28.1	31.2	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	20.3	12.5	20.8	21.6	24.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	13.4	7.8	23.4	23.5	32.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	16.7	9.2	16.5	24.2	33.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	21.0	17.1	16.4	16.5	29.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	17.3	10.6	16.7	20.7	34.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	20.3	9.7	16.0	16.0	38.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	16.1	11.0	19.3	24.8	28.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	16.6	12.1	18.9	25.7	26.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	19.4	7.5	20.8	21.6	30.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	17.5	12.9	22.1	26.1	21.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	14.0	11.9	20.1	20.8	33.2	100.0
Second	16.7	9.4	20.1	22.1	31.7	100.0
Third	16.1	10.0	19.7	19.7	34.5	100.0
Fourth	17.5	10.9	18.5	23.1	29.9	100.0
Richest	17.7	10.3	19.4	24.4	28.3	100.0
Industry Groups						
Industry	13.5	10.7	16.7	22.4	36.7	100.0
Trade	17.8	10.4	23.2	23.2	25.4	100.0
Service	18.9	10.0	16.4	18.7	36.0	100.0
Other	21.0	10.5	20.4	26.5	21.7	100.0
Nepal	16.8	10.4	19.4	22.5	30.8	100.0

Table 14.6: Distribution of household non-farm activities by month of operation

	(Percent)				
	Upto 3 months	3 - 6 months	7 - 9 months	10 - 12 months	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	11.2	12.3	6.3	70.1	100.0
Central	8.5	11.7	7.4	72.4	100.0
Western	7.8	10.2	9.7	72.3	100.0
Mid West	22.7	10.9	9.4	56.9	100.0
Far West	15.9	17.6	10.4	56.1	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	23.7	15.8	8.1	52.5	100.0
Hills	12.2	11.0	8.3	68.5	100.0
Tarai	8.5	12.0	7.7	71.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	5.6	6.4	5.8	82.2	100.0
Rural	13.6	14.0	8.8	63.7	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	23.7	15.8	8.1	52.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	3.0	5.0	5.7	86.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	8.8	6.0	9.2	76.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	5.8	7.1	4.5	82.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	20.3	18.6	12.0	49.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	11.4	18.2	9.6	60.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	11.3	10.6	7.9	70.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	23.9	8.9	7.0	60.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	9.2	13.8	4.6	72.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	6.9	15.3	8.6	69.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	2.9	11.2	14.2	71.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	18.3	12.4	12.7	56.6	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	16.5	16.2	10.3	57.0	100.0
Second	17.9	12.2	7.9	62.0	100.0
Third	13.2	14.6	8.4	63.8	100.0
Fourth	9.6	12.0	7.5	70.8	100.0
Richest	7.2	8.8	7.4	76.6	100.0
Industry Groups					
Industry	13.9	12.6	9.7	63.7	100.0
Trade	7.6	9.3	5.3	77.8	100.0
Service	7.1	11.0	9.5	72.4	100.0
Other	21.4	19.3	9.0	50.2	100.0
Hired Anyone					
Yes	10.1	11.1	10.7	68.2	100.0
No	11.7	12.1	7.5	68.8	100.0
Registration					
Yes	2.5	6.6	5.0	85.9	100.0
No	13.7	13.3	8.8	64.3	100.0
Location					
Home	12.1	10.3	6.8	70.8	100.0
Other Fixed Place	7.5	10.0	7.4	75.1	100.0
Other Variable places	15.5	19.0	12.1	53.4	100.0
Nepal	11.4	11.9	8.0	68.7	100.0

CHAPTER XV: REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME

15.1 Introduction

Remittance in this survey is defined as a transfer in cash or kind sent or received by a household over the last 12 months preceding the interview. Remittances flow in and out of the country and both have been taken into account in the survey. The transfer in cash or kind from a single source (individual/household/institution) is counted as one remittance.

Incidence as well as the size of remittance has increased over the years. Share of remittance in the household income has increased in the last 15 years. Share of remittance from India has decreased while that from other countries has considerably increased. There is a large shift in the share of remittance by source over the years. A summary statistics of remittances is presented in Box 15.1.

15.2 Remittances Received by Households

The proportion of all households that receive remittances is 56 percent in Nepal. The average income transfer in the form of remittances is Rs 80,436 (in nominal terms) per recipient household. Per capita nominal remittance when the whole population is considered stands at NRs. 9,245 (Table 15.1).

About two in three households in the Tarai receive remittances and the proportion for both the hills and the mountains are roughly one in two households. Similarly the per capita remittance received in the Tarai is about two and a half times to what the households in the mountains are receiving on average. In the same way more rural households receive remittances than urban households but the per capita remittance received is higher for urban areas than for rural areas.

Among the analytical domains, it is interesting to note that though the proportion of households receiving remittances in the Kathmandu valley urban areas is the lowest (34 percent), the average amount and per capita amount received are the highest second only to the rural mid and far western Tarai. This shows that the size of remittances received in nominal terms is better in this area than in other places.

There is an astronomical difference between the per capita remittance received by an individual in the poorest and the richest consumption quintile. In per capita terms, the poorest consumption quintile receives one-twelfth of what the richest quintile receives (Table 15.1).

15.3 Number of Remittance by Source

Remittances flow from internal and external sources. A majority of remittances (58 percent) come from within the country, followed by India (19 percent) and other countries (23 percent). The mountains followed by the rural central hills have higher shares from within the country, while the rural western hills, the rural western Tarai and the Kathmandu valley urban areas have higher shares from external sources (Table 15.2).

15.4 Size of Remittance by Source

NLSS III estimates that the total amount of remittances in the country at NRs 259 billion in nominal terms. Internal source accounts for 20 percent of this amount. Gulf countries (especially Saudi Arabia and Qatar) together account for 26 percent, Malaysia 8 percent, India 11 percent, and the remaining 35 percent is accounted for by other countries (Table 15.3).

15.5 Means of Transferring Remittance

Of the total remittances, 77 percent of remittances are transferred by person, 19 percent via financial institutions, 3 percent via *Hundi* and 2 percent by other means. The majority of the remittances are brought in by “self” (by the donor himself/herself) in case of internal sources whereas financial institutions are the main media for external source except India (Table 15.6). The majority of remittances are sent through financial institutions from these countries: Malaysia (81 percent), Saudi Arab (73 percent) and Qatar (64 percent).

15.6 Remittance Share in Income

About 31 percent of income among remittance receiving households in Nepal comes from remittances. With regard to the share in the total household income, the differences among analytic domains and consumption quintiles are small. Among analytic domains, the urban hills region has the highest share (39 percent) while the mid and far western hills has the lowest (27 percent). Except for the second quintile, the share of remittances in the total income of the households with positive remittances increases for the higher consumption quintiles..

15.7 Use of Remittance Received

The two most reported uses of remittances received are: “for daily consumption” and “for repaying loans”. About 79 percent of the total remittances received by the households is used for daily consumption while 7 percent is used for loans repayment. Other uses are – to acquire household property

(5 percent) and for education (4 percent). Only a small percentage of the remittances (2 percent) is used for capital formation and the remaining (3 percent) is used for other purposes.

Nearly 85 percent of the remittance from India is used “for daily consumption”. More than one half of remittances received from Malaysia, Saudi Arabia and Qatar are used “for daily consumption”. And for these three countries, more than one-fourth of the remittances received are used “for repaying loans”.

Box 15.1: Summary statistics of remittances and transfers			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percent of all households receiving remittances	23.4	31.9	55.8
Nominal average amount of remittance per recipient household (NRs.)	15,160	34,698	80,436
Share of total amount of remittances received by household			
From within Nepal	44.7	23.5	19.6
From India	32.9	23.2	11.3
From other countries	22.4	53.3	69.1
Share of remittances in total household income among recipients	26.6	35.4	30.9
Nominal per capita remittance received for all Nepal (NRs.)	625	2,100	9,245
Nominal total amount of remittance received (million NRs.)	12,957.8	46,365.5	259,088.5

Table 15.1: Number and size of remittances received

	No. of HHs receiving remittances	Percentage of HHs received remittances	No. of remittances receiving by HHs	Average no. of remittance among recipient HHs	Average amount of remittance among recipient HHs (Rs.)	Average per capita remittance received (Rs.)
Development Region						
Eastern	696	56.4	1,142	1.7	67,114	7,886
Central	1,008	49.5	1,571	1.6	95,941	9,804
Western	765	66.6	1,358	1.8	100,930	14,480
Mid West	397	51.9	587	1.5	51,902	5,205
Far West	312	60.0	493	1.6	43,468	5,194
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	229	55.0	393	1.7	45,380	5,075
Hills	1,483	49.2	2,215	1.5	96,911	10,525
Tarai	1,466	62.7	2,543	1.7	71,713	8,687
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	932	46.7	1,433	1.6	126,049	13,333
Rural	2,246	58.2	3,718	1.7	70,759	8,285
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	229	55.0	393	1.7	45,380	5,075
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	290	33.7	395	1.4	186,806	15,281
Urban-Other Hills	241	50.2	368	1.5	136,122	16,120
Urban- Tarai	355	54.1	594	1.7	95,570	10,841
Rural Hills- Eastern	163	42.5	217	1.3	72,346	6,525
Rural Hills- Central	205	42.9	321	1.6	119,234	11,037
Rural Hills- Western	314	65.5	539	1.7	89,048	13,721
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	270	52.3	375	1.4	36,190	3,703
Rural Tarai- Eastern	304	63.5	551	1.8	64,118	8,343
Rural Tarai- Central	300	62.7	517	1.7	63,475	7,134
Rural Tarai- Western	249	71.6	461	1.9	89,638	11,245
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	258	65.2	420	1.6	57,648	7,534
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	383	47.6	584	1.5	34,425	2,630
Second	483	53.5	781	1.6	45,075	4,286
Third	590	58.8	926	1.6	60,889	7,112
fourth	718	59.7	1,215	1.7	78,833	10,783
Richest	1,004	56.6	1,645	1.7	143,183	21,433
Nepal	3,178	55.8	5,151	1.7	80,436	9,245

Table 15.2: Distribution of number of remittances received by source

(Percent)

	Internal Source		External Source						Doner Agency	Total
	Urban Nepal	Rural Nepal	India	Malasia	Saudi Arabia	Qatar	United Kingdom	Other country		
Development Region										
Eastern	18.2	43.5	8.7	5.1	6.3	10.5	0.8	6.9	0.0	100.0
Central	24.7	39.2	13.7	4.2	4.1	5.4	1.1	7.4	0.2	100.0
Western	16.1	32.0	22.9	4.3	5.1	8.1	1.2	10.1	0.0	100.0
Mid West	13.8	43.2	28.5	5.2	3.1	3.6	0.2	2.4	0.0	100.0
Far West	15.1	41.8	39.2	2.0	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.8	0.0	100.0
Ecological Zone										
Mountains	25.6	47.3	10.1	5.2	3.8	2.7	0.4	4.9	0.0	100.0
Hills	21.3	32.5	17.8	5.1	4.4	7.3	1.4	10.1	0.1	100.0
Tarai	16.5	42.6	20.3	3.8	4.6	6.8	0.6	4.9	0.0	100.0
Urban/ Rural										
Urban	26.7	30.3	11.5	3.5	4.0	4.8	3.3	15.8	0.1	100.0
Rural	17.5	40.8	20.0	4.6	4.6	7.1	0.4	5.1	0.1	100.0
Analytical Domain										
Mountains	25.6	47.3	10.1	5.2	3.8	2.7	0.4	4.9	0.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	24.6	24.8	1.3	2.5	3.5	2.5	8.4	32.1	0.3	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	32.8	21.5	10.9	4.3	5.1	6.8	1.6	16.9	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	24.3	36.4	16.1	3.5	3.7	4.6	2.3	9.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	19.5	35.5	4.6	12.4	5.5	15.2	1.4	5.9	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	34.6	37.1	4.9	4.4	2.5	6.2	0.3	9.3	0.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	15.8	30.2	24.1	4.6	6.3	9.8	0.7	8.6	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	10.6	41.2	38.9	4.1	2.2	1.9	0.0	1.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	15.5	46.2	11.1	3.3	6.7	10.9	0.4	6.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	16.1	45.4	21.9	3.9	4.4	6.4	0.2	1.7	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	10.9	39.0	27.8	4.1	4.1	6.3	0.4	7.4	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	16.0	40.7	31.3	4.5	2.5	2.8	0.2	1.9	0.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile										
Poorest	12.0	39.2	32.5	5.4	2.9	6.2	0.0	1.8	0.0	100.0
Second	16.3	38.2	27.4	3.8	4.1	7.3	0.1	2.9	0.0	100.0
Third	16.2	39.1	20.2	5.3	5.6	8.9	0.3	4.4	0.0	100.0
Fourth	20.5	42.4	13.3	4.7	5.7	7.2	0.3	5.9	0.1	100.0
Richest	24.5	36.3	10.5	3.3	3.4	4.6	2.8	14.6	0.1	100.0
Nepal	19.0	39.0	18.6	4.4	4.5	6.7	0.9	6.9	0.1	100.0

Table 15.3: Number, size and share of remittances received by source

Source of Remittance	No. of remittances received	Mean amount of remittance received (Rs.)	Total amount of remittance received (Rs.)	Share of remittance amount received
Internal Source				
Urban Nepal	1,024	25,454	25,713,539,244	9.9
Rural Nepal	1,923	12,127	25,172,505,886	9.7
External Source				
India	919	29,499	29,197,865,119	11.3
Malasia	223	93,474	21,776,508,833	8.4
Saudi Arabia	221	108,561	25,770,996,309	9.9
Qatar	322	115,794	41,327,887,124	16.0
United Kingdom	70	164,842	7,719,576,662	3.0
Other country	446	224,609	82,362,803,100	31.8
Other				
Doner Agency	3	16,547	46,795,183	0.0
Nepal	5,151	58,335	259,088,477,460	100.0

Table 15.4: Percentage share of remittances in income

	No. of HHs receiving remittances	Percentage of HHs receiving remittances	Share of remittances on income
Development Region			
Eastern	696	21.9	29.3
Central	1,008	31.7	32.3
Western	765	24.1	32.4
Mid West	397	12.5	30.3
Far West	312	9.8	26.6
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	229	7.2	28.2
Hills	1,483	46.7	32.7
Tarai	1,466	46.1	29.8
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	932	29.3	32.9
Rural	2,246	70.7	30.4
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	229	7.2	28.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	290	9.1	38.0
Urban-Other Hills	241	7.6	38.7
Urban- Tarai	355	11.2	27.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	163	5.1	29.1
Rural Hills- Central	205	6.5	34.8
Rural Hills- Western	314	9.9	32.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	270	8.5	26.9
Rural Tarai- Eastern	304	9.6	30.5
Rural Tarai- Central	300	9.4	29.2
Rural Tarai- Western	249	7.8	30.2
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	258	8.1	31.2
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	383	12.1	28.8
Second	483	15.2	22.6
Third	590	18.6	31.0
Fourth	718	22.6	33.3
Richest	1,004	31.6	34.8
Nepal	3,178	100.0	30.9

Table 15.5: Distribution of donors' age group by gender and origin of remittance

(percent)

Age Group of Donor	Internal Source		External Source						Total
	Urban Nepal	Rural Nepal	India	Malasia	Saudi Arabia	Qatar	United Kingdom	Other country	
Male									
<15	1.1	0.5	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.2	0.7
15 - 29	39.4	18.3	38.0	56.8	46.3	54.2	35.1	42.3	35.1
30 - 44	42.2	32.6	35.9	40.1	46.7	39.9	38.5	51.5	38.3
45 - 59	12.3	30.1	17.7	3.1	7.0	5.0	24.2	5.6	17.4
60 +	4.9	18.5	7.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	2.2	0.5	8.5
Female									
<15	0.9	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5
15 - 29	36.8	26.1	34.0	69.4	59.9	44.0	54.0	48.0	31.4
30 - 44	35.5	36.3	35.5	30.6	20.1	56.0	28.8	39.8	36.2
45 - 59	20.3	22.5	18.0	0.0	20.1	0.0	17.2	11.4	20.6
60 +	6.4	14.6	12.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	11.3
Total									
<15	1.1	0.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.7
15 - 29	38.7	21.2	37.5	57.2	46.7	54.0	41.2	43.6	34.2
30 - 44	40.3	34.0	35.9	39.8	45.9	40.3	35.4	48.9	37.8
45 - 59	14.6	27.3	17.7	3.0	7.4	4.9	21.9	6.9	18.2
60 +	5.3	17.0	7.8	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.5	0.6	9.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 15.6: Distribution of number of remittances by means of transfer and origin of remittance

(Percent)

Source of Remittance	Means of Transfer						Total
	Financial Institution	Hundi	Self	Friends	Family member/ Other relatives	Others	
Internal Source							
Urban Nepal	4.6	1.6	76.6	8.4	6.0	2.9	100.0
Rural Nepal	2.0	0.3	87.7	3.3	4.9	1.8	100.0
External Source							
India	8.5	1.8	52.5	27.4	7.1	2.7	100.0
Malasia	81.0	7.4	4.9	3.3	3.4	0.0	100.0
Saudi Arabia	72.6	3.8	11.1	7.3	4.4	0.9	100.0
Qatar	63.9	11.6	13.2	8.5	1.7	1.2	100.0
United Kingdom	41.5	5.4	21.6	15.1	12.0	4.4	100.0
Other country	61.3	5.5	16.4	11.2	4.3	1.2	100.0
Other							
Doner Agency	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Nepal	18.9	2.5	61.5	9.9	5.2	2.0	100.0

Table 15.7: Distribution of remittances by primary uses and origin of remittance

(Percent)

Source of Remittance	Primary Uses								Total
	Daily consumption	Education	Capital formation	Business	Household property	Savings	Repay loan	Others	
Internal Source									
Urban Nepal	84.5	3.5	2.1	0.4	3.8	0.5	1.4	3.9	100.0
Rural Nepal	86.6	3.6	1.2	0.3	5.6	0.4	0.5	1.9	100.0
External Source									
India	84.6	2.2	2.0	0.3	4.2	0.4	4.5	1.9	100.0
Malasia	52.1	4.3	4.3	1.2	5.0	0.9	30.0	2.2	100.0
Saudi Arabia	57.6	1.2	4.3	0.5	2.8	0.6	31.0	2.1	100.0
Qatar	55.4	5.0	6.2	0.3	4.3	0.5	25.8	2.5	100.0
United Kingdom	74.2	0.0	3.6	2.0	2.0	3.2	10.2	4.8	100.0
Other country	59.1	6.3	4.6	1.6	1.9	3.1	19.1	4.3	100.0
Other									
Doner Agency	41.9	16.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	41.9	100.0
Nepal	78.9	3.5	2.4	0.5	4.5	0.6	7.1	2.5	100.0

CHAPTER XVI: HOUSEHOLD LOANS

16.1 Introduction

Credit refers to any type of credit received for household requirements. This includes loans for consumption expenditure, for household business, for constructing house or farm building, for purchasing crop and livestock inputs, for purchasing farm machinery. Credit allows households to smooth their consumption levels when incomes fluctuate.

The practice of borrowing and incidence of household loans have marginally increased in the last 15 years. There is a shift from 15 years ago when more loans were taken from money lenders compared with the bank. There is also a shift in the purpose of loans – a high share of loans goes to personal use in the household in recent years (Box 15.1).

16.2 Household with Loans

Overall, 65 percent of households have received loans up to the survey date while 63 percent have outstanding loans. The proportion of households involved in loan-taking in the last 12 months is the highest (70 percent) in the mid-west region among development regions and it is the highest (71 percent) in the mountains among the ecological zones. Similarly, the proportion is higher in rural areas than in urban areas. It is lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (40 percent) compared to any other places in the country. Slightly more than one half of households in the richest quintile have outstanding loan whereas there are more than two-third such households in any other quintile groups (Table 16.1).

Average number of outstanding loans per household is 1.5. The average number of loans per household is the minimum in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (1.1). There is no significant difference among consumption quintiles regarding the average number of outstanding loans.

16.3 Source of Loan

The most common source of household loans in the country is “relatives/friends and neighbors” (Table 16.2). Other popular sources are banks and money lenders. About one half of the total household loans are received from “relatives/friends and neighbors”, 20 percent from a bank and 15 percent from “indigenous money lenders”. Other sources of credit are: cooperatives (5 percent), NGO/relief agencies (4 percent) and others (5percent).

Formal sources like bank and cooperatives account for a higher share of loan sources in urban areas than in rural areas. The majority of loan recipients in rural areas mainly rely on informal sources like “relatives” and “money lenders” taken together. It is interesting to note that the percentage of loans borrowed from formal means increases with the increase in the level of household consumption quintile while the percentage of loans borrowed from informal sources becomes smaller (Table 16.2).

16.4 Years of Borrowing

More than 70 percent of all loans are borrowed within one year preceding the survey date, 21 percent one year ago, and the remaining from earlier years (Table 16.3).

The western and the far-western development regions have older loans outstanding compared with the other development regions. The proportion of household loans by years of borrowing is more or less similarly distributed in rural and urban areas. This pattern holds true also for development regions and consumption quintiles.

16.5 Purpose of Loan

The purposes of taking loans are categorized as: business and farm use, household consumption and other personal use. Overall, 43 percent of total loans are borrowed for “personal uses”, 31 percent for “household consumption” and 26 percent for “business or farm use”²²(Table 16.4).

The majority of loans are borrowed for the purpose of "personal use" in urban as well as in rural areas. The second most quoted purpose of loan taking in urban areas is for "business/farm use" whereas it is for "household consumption" in rural areas. Moreover, the richer households borrow loans for operating business and farm in comparison to poorer households whose purpose of loan taking is for household consumption. Households in richer consumption quintiles are more likely to borrow for “business/farm” and “personal” uses while households in poorer quintiles tend to borrow from “consumption purposes”.

²² “Business or farm use” refers to purchase of inputs (such as fertilizers, seeds, pesticides), equipments, land, livestock, building improvements for business and other business or farm use. “Household consumption” includes consumption needs such as food, fuel, personal goods, medicine and other non-durable goods. In addition, “other personal use” covers loans taken to purchase durable goods, purchase/improvement of dwelling, and marriage/family events/festivals and others.

16.6 Collateral for Loan

Loans can be issued either with or without any collateral. Collateral is defined as “assets promised as security for a loan”. Collateral is also used to cover guarantee provided for the purchase of goods and services.

80 percent of all household loans in the country are borrowed without collateral and 20 percent with collateral. However, 49 percent of loans borrowed from banks/financial institutes and 24 percent from cooperatives are with collaterals. On the other hand, more loans in rural areas are borrowed without collateral in comparison to urban areas (Table 16.5).

At the national level, about 12 percent of all household loans in the country are borrowed with “land/house” as collateral. Other collateral are: “property” (5 percent) and “other” collateral (3 percent). Around 23 percent of loans borrowed by households in the richest quintile have “land/house” as collateral. On the other hand, 89 percent of loans borrowed by households in the poorest quintile tend to be without any kind of collateral.

16.7 Average Amount of Loan

The average amount “per loan”²³ is NRs. 105,939 and average “per household with positive amount” is NRs. 165,919 and “per capita” amount for all population is NRs. 22,240 in nominal terms (Table 16.6).

Disparities in per capita loans across geographic regions and consumption quintiles are wide. For instance, the per capita loan for urban areas is five times compared with those for rural areas. On the other hand, per capita loan in the richest quintile is nearly 15 times of that in the poorest quintile.

16.8 Household Decisions

This is related to the role of male household head or spouse of female household head in decision making regarding various aspects of family life and their involvement in these decisions.

Due to the prevailing social structure in the country, there is a gender gap with respect to participation in the household decision making. In NLSS-III, the subjective judgment of male respondents is gathered regarding their degree of participation in daily household decision making.

²³ Average amount “per loan” is estimated by dividing total amount of outstanding? loans by total number of loans, while “per household with positive amount” is derived by dividing total amount of loans by total number of borrower households and “per capita loan” amount is calculated by dividing total amount of loans by total number of people in the country.

There are 15 topics specified for which status of decision making is sought. The topics specified for decision making are: children's education, choice of school for children, personal (her own) health care, pre-natal care, use and method of family planning, children's health care, expenditure on food, other household expenditure, selling household goods (including livestock), crop cultivation, receiving credit, use of loans, leaving home for job, and use of remittances received. The survey for the first time sought information on men's participation in the household decision making.

In all the household decisions specified in the survey, more than seven out of ten men are "involved a lot" while a half of them actually made final decisions jointly with their spouse. A similar pattern exists in the urban and rural areas (Table 16.7).

Box 16.1: Summary statistics of household loans			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percentage of households borrowing loans	61.3	68.8	65.0
Percentage of households having outstanding loans	58.4	66.7	62.6
Average number of all loans	1.6	1.6	1.6
Average number of outstanding loans	1.5	1.6	1.5
Percentage of household loans from			
Banks	16.1	15.1	20.0
Money lenders	39.7	26.0	15.1
Relatives	40.8	54.5	51.1
Percentage of household loans for			
Business or farm works	28.7	24.2	26.2
Household consumption	49.4	46.5	30.7
Other personal use	21.9	29.3	43.1
Percentage of household loans with			
Land/house as collateral	16.8	14.1	12.4
Without collateral	74.7	75.1	79.9
Nominal per capita loan (NRs.)	-	7,225	22,240

Table 16.1: Incidence of household borrowing loans

	Total households having Loans			Households having outstanding Loans		
	No. of hhs involved	Percent of hhs involved	Average no. of loans	No. of hhs involved	Percent of hhs involved	Average no. of loans
Development Region						
Eastern	859	67.4	1.6	830	65.2	1.5
Central	1,273	62.3	1.5	1,210	59.6	1.4
Western	723	64.7	1.7	688	61.7	1.5
Mid West	526	70.1	1.6	517	69.0	1.6
Far West	334	63.5	1.5	321	61.2	1.4
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	287	71.2	1.8	273	67.7	1.7
Hills	1,903	63.5	1.5	1,823	61.0	1.5
Tarai	1,525	65.7	1.5	1,470	63.5	1.4
Urban/ Rural						
Urban	1,039	50.9	1.4	982	48.3	1.3
Rural	2,676	68.8	1.6	2,584	66.4	1.5
Analytical Domain						
Mountains	287	71.2	1.8	273	67.7	1.7
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	349	40.4	1.1	326	37.7	1.1
Urban-Other Hills	269	56.0	1.6	254	52.9	1.5
Urban- Tarai	374	55.5	1.5	357	53.1	1.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	298	77.6	1.6	288	75.0	1.5
Rural Hills- Central	302	63.0	1.4	288	60.0	1.3
Rural Hills- Western	333	69.4	1.7	318	66.3	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	352	68.4	1.6	349	67.8	1.6
Rural Tarai- Eastern	310	64.6	1.5	302	63.0	1.4
Rural Tarai- Central	352	73.4	1.5	341	71.1	1.4
Rural Tarai- Western	220	63.3	1.5	209	60.1	1.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	269	67.9	1.6	261	65.9	1.5
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	565	69.6	1.5	552	68.1	1.4
Second	624	68.6	1.5	598	65.8	1.4
Third	701	69.2	1.6	676	66.8	1.5
Fourth	816	66.6	1.6	782	64.0	1.5
Richest	1,009	55.4	1.6	958	52.7	1.5
Nepal	3,715	65.0	1.6	3,566	62.6	1.5

Table 16.2: Distribution of household loans borrowed by source

	Bank/ financial institute	Relatives	Money Lenders	NGO/Relief Agency	Cooperative	Others	Total
Development Region							
Eastern	23.2	51.9	13.6	4.8	3.0	3.4	100.0
Central	21.2	37.6	25.1	3.2	6.5	6.4	100.0
Western	20.8	60.2	6.9	2.0	4.7	5.5	100.0
Mid West	11.8	62.0	10.8	6.9	6.9	1.5	100.0
Far West	17.0	59.7	8.5	6.4	4.2	4.2	100.0
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	7.9	66.9	9.9	4.6	7.9	2.8	100.0
Hills	15.0	63.4	8.1	4.1	5.4	4.0	100.0
Tarai	27.3	35.7	23.1	4.0	4.3	5.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural							
Urban	35.9	42.4	7.1	3.9	6.0	4.7	100.0
Rural	17.2	52.6	16.5	4.2	4.9	4.6	100.0
Analytical Domain							
Mountains	7.9	66.9	9.9	4.6	7.9	2.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	33.3	43.4	2.2	3.5	12.1	5.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	37.3	44.3	4.2	4.0	5.4	4.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	36.5	40.5	11.0	4.3	3.1	4.6	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	9.5	70.0	10.5	4.7	3.2	2.1	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	17.3	53.6	7.3	6.2	7.7	7.9	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	11.3	69.1	8.8	1.7	5.2	3.8	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	6.1	74.3	9.7	5.3	3.2	1.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	30.9	38.9	17.1	5.4	3.5	4.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	21.5	22.0	46.1	1.7	1.7	7.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	33.0	45.5	4.5	3.0	4.9	9.2	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	19.9	46.5	11.2	7.4	11.5	3.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	9.0	57.2	22.2	5.5	2.7	3.4	100.0
Second	13.5	53.7	21.7	2.9	4.0	4.3	100.0
Third	18.2	52.4	15.2	4.1	5.6	4.6	100.0
Fourth	20.8	50.9	13.2	4.2	5.7	5.2	100.0
Richest	34.0	43.6	6.6	4.0	6.6	5.2	100.0
Years of Borrowed							
066-67	20.1	49.6	14.9	4.3	6.2	5.0	100.0
063-65	18.7	55.2	15.5	4.2	2.2	4.1	100.0
060-62	21.0	53.7	16.5	2.4	3.0	3.5	100.0
Before 2060	23.1	54.3	14.8	2.5	3.1	2.2	100.0
Nepal	20.0	51.1	15.1	4.1	5.1	4.6	100.0

Table 16.3: Distribution of household loans by years of borrowing

	066-67	063-65	060-62	Before 2060	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	70.7	20.6	4.9	3.8	100.0
Central	74.4	18.7	3.9	3.0	100.0
Western	67.1	23.2	5.2	4.5	100.0
Mid West	75.9	18.9	3.2	2.1	100.0
Far West	60.0	26.5	6.7	6.8	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	65.6	23.5	5.9	5.0	100.0
Hills	70.3	21.7	4.2	3.8	100.0
Tarai	72.8	19.3	4.6	3.3	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	70.1	19.9	5.7	4.2	100.0
Rural	71.1	20.9	4.3	3.6	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	65.6	23.5	5.9	5.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	71.9	18.8	5.3	4.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	69.5	20.6	5.2	4.7	100.0
Urban- Tarai	69.9	19.7	6.2	4.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	68.7	22.3	4.8	4.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	77.1	17.6	2.6	2.6	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	66.1	23.1	5.9	4.9	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	70.9	24.4	2.1	2.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	73.8	19.5	4.4	2.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	74.4	18.4	4.1	3.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	66.6	25.5	4.0	4.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	75.1	16.1	4.8	3.9	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	67.9	22.6	5.5	4.0	100.0
Second	70.7	21.7	4.1	3.5	100.0
Third	72.5	20.7	4.1	2.6	100.0
Fourth	71.2	19.9	4.8	4.1	100.0
Richest	71.7	19.7	4.4	4.2	100.0
Nepal	71.0	20.8	4.5	3.7	100.0

Table 16.4: Distribution of household loans borrowed by purpose

	Business/ Farm use	Personal use		Total
		Household consumption	Other personal use	
Development Region				
Eastern	26.3	30.4	43.3	100.0
Central	28.8	24.0	47.2	100.0
Western	23.4	31.4	45.2	100.0
Mid West	25.7	43.7	30.6	100.0
Far West	24.4	33.7	41.9	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	22.1	35.8	42.1	100.0
Hills	23.5	36.4	40.1	100.0
Tarai	29.8	23.9	46.3	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	33.8	20.5	45.7	100.0
Rural	24.9	32.5	42.6	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	22.1	35.8	42.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	35.7	18.9	45.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	33.1	22.4	44.4	100.0
Urban- Tarai	33.5	20.2	46.3	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	19.4	43.2	37.4	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	30.2	31.8	38.0	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	16.5	39.4	44.1	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	22.0	43.1	34.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	31.4	22.7	45.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	27.1	21.0	51.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	32.7	20.7	46.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	26.9	37.8	35.4	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	17.7	41.2	41.1	100.0
Second	22.6	34.3	43.1	100.0
Third	24.8	34.7	40.5	100.0
Fourth	27.0	29.5	43.5	100.0
Richest	35.9	17.6	46.6	100.0
Years of Borrowed				
066-67	26.6	32.1	41.3	100.0
063-65	24.1	26.6	49.4	100.0
060-62	27.7	28.1	44.1	100.0
Before 2060	30.1	28.9	41.0	100.0
Nepal	26.2	30.7	43.1	100.0

Table 16.5: Distribution of household loans borrowed by collateral

	No Collateral	Land & Housing	Property	Others	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	78.8	14.3	3.6	3.3	100.0
Central	72.4	13.7	9.8	4.2	100.0
Western	83.3	12.2	1.6	2.9	100.0
Mid West	91.2	6.2	2.3	0.2	100.0
Far West	84.9	12.7	1.4	1.1	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	91.5	6.0	1.9	0.6	100.0
Hills	88.1	9.1	1.6	1.2	100.0
Tarai	69.4	17.0	8.6	5.0	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	69.9	22.2	3.8	4.1	100.0
Rural	81.7	10.7	5.0	2.7	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	91.5	6.0	1.9	0.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	70.3	22.2	2.8	4.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	73.9	20.4	2.3	3.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	67.6	23.0	5.2	4.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	87.8	8.4	2.7	1.1	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	89.0	9.3	1.0	0.7	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	92.2	5.7	1.0	1.0	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	94.4	4.4	1.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	74.5	17.7	3.7	4.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	59.3	14.4	18.9	7.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	69.5	22.3	2.1	6.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	83.9	11.1	3.6	1.4	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	89.4	5.4	4.0	1.2	100.0
Second	83.0	9.8	4.6	2.6	100.0
Third	82.4	10.7	4.4	2.5	100.0
Fourth	79.5	10.6	5.9	4.0	100.0
Richest	68.6	22.9	4.9	3.6	100.0
Source of loan					
Bank/ financial institute	51.2	39.6	4.2	5.0	100.0
Relatives	93.2	3.4	1.9	1.5	100.0
Money Lenders	69.2	8.6	18.0	4.2	100.0
NGO/ Relief Agency	85.8	7.9	1.5	4.8	100.0
Cooperative	76.0	19.3	1.3	3.4	100.0
Others	90.6	3.4	3.3	2.6	100.0
Nepal	79.9	12.4	4.8	2.9	100.0

Table 16.6: Average amount of loan borrowed

(Nominal NRs.)

	Per loan	Per household with positive amount	Per capita
Development Region			
Eastern	60,666	96,741	13,566
Central	182,204	268,001	34,447
Western	108,547	181,416	25,273
Mid West	39,315	64,542	8,743
Far West	48,155	72,413	9,158
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	53,747	97,930	14,173
Hills	146,493	226,493	31,751
Tarai	75,398	116,421	14,776
Urban/ Rural			
Urban	379,762	546,863	63,030
Rural	57,483	91,446	12,661
Analytical Domain			
Mountains	53,747	97,930	14,173
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1,132,300	1,288,348	126,405
Urban-Other Hills	256,894	406,092	53,660
Urban- Tarai	147,888	226,073	26,310
Rural Hills- Eastern	50,140	79,551	13,103
Rural Hills- Central	67,749	93,934	12,777
Rural Hills- Western	68,184	118,210	19,309
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	30,972	49,866	6,673
Rural Tarai- Eastern	49,493	76,515	10,129
Rural Tarai- Central	72,601	111,749	14,700
Rural Tarai- Western	81,513	121,452	13,473
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	44,075	70,979	9,659
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	29,360	43,578	4,864
Second	32,844	50,113	6,112
Third	38,962	62,713	8,624
Fourth	68,667	109,802	16,761
Richest	322,116	511,258	74,900
Nepal	105,939	165,919	22,240

Table 16.7: Distribution of men (house head or spouse of household head) involved in the decision of the household in last

Decision description	Make decision	Type of involvement			Final decision			
		A lot	little	No	Me	My spouse	Both	Other
Nepal								
Up to what grade to send children to school/collage	55.2	85.52	13.79	0.6 9	23.73	5.9	57.97	12.4
In which school/collage the children send	55.56	84.95	14.1 7	0.87	21.97	6.05	57.21	14.76
Accessing health care for self	68.59	88.73	10.99	0.2 8	34.57	6.06	51.75	7.61
Accessing health care during pregnancy	10.86	71.02	27.41	1.57	9.85	21.16	59.24	9.75
How many children to have	17.97	73.45	26.09	0.47	8.88	14.49	71.58	5.05
Which contraceptive method to use	18.03	74.54	24.49	0.9 7	11.34	17.4	65.26	6
Accessing health care for children	59.58	83.59	15.8 7	0.54	16.16	9.12	62.22	12.49
Spending on food	83.47	79.48	19.92	0.59	17.25	17.13	55.12	10.49
Spending on major household items	71.96	81. 5	17.92	0.58	20.71	12.25	56.73	10.3
Selling household assets	48.19	84.65	14.66	0.6 9	24.99	8.48	55.6	10.92
Which crops to grow	66.74	84.02	15.29	0.6 9	18.67	10.08	58.54	12.71
To take loans	56.18	87.46	11.94	0.6	29.82	6.95	51.91	11.32
How to use loans	52.54	87.83	11.88	0.2 9	26.59	6.52	55.39	11.5
To migrate for employment	20.82	85.37	13.83	0.7 9	19.75	2.95	46.26	31.04
How to use remittance	17.71	85.15	14.32	0.5 3	19.44	7.81	45.13	27.62
Urban								
Up to what grade to send children to school/collage	46. 9	83.1	16.1	0.9	21.7	7.7	62.7	7.9
In which school/collage the children send	51. 7	82.2	16.7	1.1	19.7	7.6	62.0	10.8
Accessing health care for self	66.4	89. 9	9.7	0.5	37.9	6.9	49.8	5.4
Accessing health care during pregnancy	9.6	74.9	24.3	0.8	14.4	18.6	64.6	2.5
How many children to have	16.5	75.0	24.7	0.3	12.3	10.7	75.1	2.0
Which contraceptive method to use	18.2	78.2	21.4	0.4	12. 5	16.8	68.1	2.6
Accessing health care for children	55.6	82.4	16.8	0.7	15.4	12.6	63.0	9.1
Spending on food	76.0	74.4	24.7	0.9	16.7	22.7	51.5	9.1
Spending on major household items	65. 3	76.7	22.4	0.9	20.2	16.5	54.1	9.2
Selling household assets	22. 8	79.4	19.1	1.6	23.9	14.0	51.7	10.4
Which crops to grow	29.5	73.9	24.5	1.7	18.8	17.5	51.5	12.2
To take loans	41.6	84.1	14.9	1.0	31.7	8.3	50.6	9.4
How to use loans	38.3	85.9	13.6	0.6	29.1	8.4	54.4	8.1
To migrate for employment	12.2	85.9	13.6	0.6	26.9	4.3	51.1	17.8
How to use remittance	10.6	83.7	16.4	0.0	22.2	10.8	55.7	11.3
Rural								
Up to what grade to send children to school/collage	57.4	86.0	13. 3	0.7	24.2	5.5	57.0	13.4
In which school/collage the children send	56. 6	85.6	13.6	0.8	22.5	5.7	56.1	15.7
Accessing health care for self	69.2	88.4	11. 3	0.2	33.7	5.9	52.2	8.2
Accessing health care during pregnancy	11.2	70.2	28.1	1.7	8.8	21.8	58.1	11.4
How many children to have	18.4	73.1	26.4	0.5	8.1	15.4	70. 8	5.8
Which contraceptive method to use	18.0	73. 6	25.3	1.1	11.0	17.6	64.5	6.9
Accessing health care for children	60.6	83.9	15.6	0.5	16.4	8.3	62.0	13.3
Spending on food	85.4	80.7	18.8	0.5	17.4	15.8	56.0	10.8
Spending on major household items	73. 7	82.6	16.9	0.5	20.8	11.3	57.3	10.6
Selling household assets	54. 8	85.2	14.2	0.6	25.1	7.9	56.0	11.0
Which crops to grow	76.5	85.0	14.4	0.6	18.7	9.3	59.3	12.8
To take loans	60.0	88.1	11.4	0.5	29.5	6.7	52.1	11.7
How to use loans	56.3	88.2	11.6	0.2	26.1	6.2	55.6	12.1
To migrate for employment	23.1	85.3	13.9	0.8	18.8	2.8	45.6	32.9
How to use remittance	19.6	85.4	14.0	0.6	19.1	7.4	43.6	29.9

CHAPTER XVII: ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION

17.1 Introduction

Adequacy of consumption and income is based on the subjective judgment of the respondents. Respondents are asked to report the degree of adequacy of food, housing, clothing, health care, children's schooling and total income of the household²⁴. Such a degree is grouped into three categories: “less than adequate”, “just adequate” and “more than adequate”. Those households who do not consume these items are given “not applicable” responses.

In the last 15 years, self reported status of adequacy (degree of adequacy) has improved across all types of consumption items specified in the survey. If the households reporting “less than adequate” consumption are regarded as self reported “poor”, such “subjective poverty” has considerably decreased over the period of last 15 years (Box 17.1).

17.2 Food

Overall, 16 percent of the respondents think that food consumption in their households is “less than adequate” (or inadequate), while 82 percent say it is “just adequate” and the remaining 2 percent answer “more than adequate”. The percentage of households reporting “inadequacy” of food consumption is higher in rural areas than in urban areas. The proportion of respondents reporting “inadequacy” is the highest in the far-western region (25 percent) and the lowest in the central region. Among analytic domains, this proportion is the highest in the mountains and the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas, (Table 17.1).

Not surprisingly, the percentage of households reporting inadequacy decreases sharply with the household consumption quintiles – from the poorest quintiles (35 percent) to the richest quintile (4 percent). The overwhelming majority (92 percent) of the households in the richest quintile think that the food consumption for their household is “just adequate”

17.3 Housing

In Nepal, 22 percent of respondents think that their housing facility is inadequate and 77 percent say that the facility is just adequate (Table 17.2). The proportion of households reporting the housing facility as “less than adequate” is the highest in the mountains (42 percent) and the lowest in the Tarai (17 percent).

²⁴ Questions on adequacy of food and total income refer to the past 30 days from the day of interview.

Among analytic domains, the proportion households reporting their housing facility as poor is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (12 percent).

Roughly one-tenth of the households in the richest quintile think that their housing consumption is less than adequate. On the other hand, the proportion of respondents (who think that their housing facility as inadequate) is the highest in the bottom quintile (37 percent).

17.4 Clothing

At the national level, 17 percent of households report to have “inadequate” clothing for their family members while 82 percent report it as “just adequate”. About a third and a fourth of the households in the mid west and the far west development regions respectively report to have less than adequate clothing for their family (Table 17.3).

Among the domains, the highest incidence of reported clothing inadequacy is in the mountains (33 percent) followed by the rural mid and far western hills (31 percent) while the lowest incidence is in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (6 percent) followed by the urban Tarai (9 percent).

The poorest quintile has the highest proportion of households reporting clothing inadequacy (35 percent) while the top quintile has only 4 percent of households reporting this “inadequacy”.

17.5 Health Care

Overall, 18 percent of households perceive their health care to be “less than adequate”. The percentage of households reporting health care as “just adequate” is 79 percent (Table 17.4).

The rural mid and far western hill areas have the highest proportions (35 percent) of households reporting less than adequate healthcare facility. Among ecological zones, the mountains zone has the highest incidence of households reporting health care inadequacy (40 percent) and the Tarai has the lowest incidence (15 percent). Such a proportion decreases sharply from the poorest to the richest quintile.

17.6 Schooling

In Nepal, 16 percent of households in the country think that schooling for their children is less than adequate, 70 percent think to be just adequate, and for 13 percent it is “not applicable” (i.e., they don’t have school-age children).

The proportion of households reporting less than adequate schooling is roughly one fourth in each of the following regions: the mountains zone, mid and far west development regions, the rural mid and far west

hills, and the rural mid and far west Tarai. A similar proportion of households in the poorest household consumption quintile think that schooling for their children is inadequate (Table 17.5).

17.7 Income

About 49 percent of the households in the country perceive their total income as less than adequate and 50 percent think it to be just adequate. The percentage of households reporting their income as “more than adequate” is around one percent only.

The proportion of households reporting their income as “inadequate” is the highest in the far-west development region (69 percent) and the lowest in the central region (39 percent). Among the analytic domains, this proportion is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (26 percent).

The proportion of households reporting inadequacy for total household income is generally higher than for any other consumption items in all the consumption quintiles. As expected, proportion of households reporting their income “inadequacy” decreases from the poorest quintile to the richest quintile. It is interesting to note that about 29 percent of the households even in the richest quintile think that their income is inadequate.

17.8 Food Security

In NLSS III, households are asked whether they had experienced any food shortages or shortage of money to buy adequate food for the family in the last 30 days preceding the day of enumeration. They are also asked what coping strategy they had to resort to in case of such shortages.

Overall, about 8 percent households in the country report shortage of foods or money to buy foods in the last 30 days; this proportion is double for rural areas than for urban areas. Among the households who experience food shortage, the highest proportion (about 43 percent) faces the shortage for 3 to 5 days and about one-fourth of them face 1 to 2 days of such scarcity. There seems no significant difference between urban and rural areas regarding the proportion of households reporting food shortages for 5 days or less (Table 17.7).

17.9 Steps Taken to Alleviate Food Shortage

Steps taken to alleviate household food shortage refer to what the household does to overcome the food shortages faced by the household at any time during the past 30 days. This is a question with multiple answer categories – i.e., respondent may report more than one means or steps taken to alleviate the shortages faced by his/her household during the past 30 days.

The highest proportion of households that faced food shortage manage to alleviate (or try to alleviate) the shortages by “borrowing food or money to buy food”. Some other means adopted by the household to alleviate their food shortages are: purchase food on credit (57 percent), rely on less preferred/expensive foods (51 percent), limit the size of meals (42 percent) and skip meals (33 percent).

In urban areas, the highest proportion of households who experience food shortages resort to “purchase of food on credit” while those in rural areas the most common step is to “borrow food or money to buy food” (Table 17.8).

Box 17.1: Summary statistics of adequacy of consumption			
Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey		
	1995/96	2003/04	2010/11
Percent of households reporting “less than adequate” consumption of			
Food	50.9	31.2	15.7
Housing	64.1	40.6	22.0
Clothing	57.6	35.6	16.7
Health care	58.7	28.3	18.5
Schooling	45.4	21.4	16.1
Total Income	72.6	67.0	48.6
Percent of households reporting food shortage at any time during the past 30 days	-	-	7.5
Percentage of households that tries to overcome or alleviate the food shortage by			
Borrowing food or money	-	-	68.4
Purchasing foods on credit	-	-	57.1
Eating less expensive foods	-	-	50.9
Eating less for each meal	-	-	41.5
Skiping meals	-	-	33.4

Table 17.1: Distribution of food consumption by degree of adequacy
(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	11.2	88.1	0.7	100.0
Central	10.8	87.0	2.2	100.0
Western	20.1	75.0	4.9	100.0
Mid West	24.8	73.4	1.9	100.0
Far West	25.4	73.2	1.4	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	29.8	69.3	0.9	100.0
Hills	15.9	81.4	2.7	100.0
Tarai	13.4	84.6	2.0	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	7.9	89.7	2.4	100.0
Rural	17.8	80.0	2.3	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	29.8	69.3	0.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	6.6	92.8	0.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	7.7	88.2	4.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	8.6	88.8	2.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	10.8	87.8	1.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	12.3	85.2	2.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.4	72.9	5.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	28.7	70.1	1.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	11.8	88.0	0.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.0	84.9	3.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	25.7	72.3	2.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	14.8	82.9	2.2	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	34.8	64.4	0.7	100.0
Second	23.1	75.8	1.1	100.0
Third	15.1	83.2	1.7	100.0
Fourth	10.7	86.6	2.8	100.0
Richest	3.9	92.0	4.1	100.0
Nepal	15.7	82.0	2.3	100.0

Table 17.2: Distribution of housing consumption by degree of adequacy

(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Not applicabal	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	20.2	79.0	0.8	0.1	100.0
Central	16.1	82.2	1.5	0.2	100.0
Western	20.7	76.4	2.7	0.2	100.0
Mid West	36.2	63.2	0.6	0.0	100.0
Far West	34.1	64.5	1.4	0.0	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	42.1	55.6	2.3	0.0	100.0
Hills	23.9	74.5	1.6	0.1	100.0
Tarai	16.9	81.7	1.2	0.2	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	13.6	85.1	1.2	0.0	100.0
Rural	24.2	74.2	1.5	0.2	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	42.1	55.6	2.3	0.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	11.8	88.0	0.2	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	13.3	84.7	2.1	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	14.8	83.6	1.5	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	24.1	74.9	0.8	0.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	20.8	77.3	1.7	0.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	27.0	70.3	2.7	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	39.0	59.7	1.3	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	16.6	83.1	0.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	14.6	83.6	1.4	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	15.0	81.6	2.8	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	26.4	72.9	0.8	0.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	36.9	62.1	0.8	0.3	100.0
Second	28.5	68.9	2.2	0.4	100.0
Third	23.2	76.0	0.8	0.1	100.0
Fourth	19.6	79.2	1.2	0.0	100.0
Richest	9.7	88.2	2.1	0.0	100.0
Nepal	22.0	76.5	1.5	0.1	100.0

Table 17.3: Distribution of clothing consumption by degree of adequacy
(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	12.1	87.3	0.6	100.0
Central	11.5	86.9	1.6	100.0
Western	19.7	77.6	2.7	100.0
Mid West	30.1	69.3	0.7	100.0
Far West	25.2	73.6	1.2	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	33.4	66.3	0.3	100.0
Hills	17.3	81.2	1.5	100.0
Tarai	13.6	84.9	1.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	8.8	89.8	1.4	100.0
Rural	18.8	79.8	1.4	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	33.4	66.3	0.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	6.4	93.0	0.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	10.8	88.0	1.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	9.3	88.8	1.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	15.0	84.2	0.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	12.9	85.7	1.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.6	75.7	2.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	30.9	67.9	1.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	10.2	89.2	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.1	85.6	2.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	23.3	74.2	2.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	19.6	79.8	0.5	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	34.6	64.0	1.3	100.0
Second	24.3	74.6	1.1	100.0
Third	19.5	79.6	1.0	100.0
Fourth	10.2	88.4	1.4	100.0
Richest	4.3	93.6	2.1	100.0
Nepal	16.7	81.9	1.4	100.0

Table 17.4: Distribution of health care consumption by degree of adequacy

(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Not applicable	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	16.4	82.2	0.6	0.8	100.0
Central	12.9	83.8	2.4	0.8	100.0
Western	17.5	80.0	2.1	0.5	100.0
Mid West	30.7	68.9	0.4	0.0	100.0
Far West	32.0	66.2	1.1	0.6	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	39.8	58.4	0.8	0.9	100.0
Hills	18.5	79.5	1.4	0.6	100.0
Tarai	15.2	82.4	1.9	0.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	10.2	87.7	1.0	1.2	100.0
Rural	20.7	77.2	1.7	0.5	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	39.8	58.4	0.8	0.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	5.6	92.3	0.3	1.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	13.1	84.6	1.5	0.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	11.4	86.4	1.3	1.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	18.4	79.8	0.8	1.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	15.2	82.9	1.6	0.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	19.1	78.2	2.3	0.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	34.7	64.2	1.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	15.0	84.0	0.6	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.7	82.0	4.6	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	17.0	81.3	1.4	0.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	24.1	75.9	0.0	0.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	30.2	68.2	0.9	0.7	100.0
Second	24.1	73.8	1.6	0.5	100.0
Third	22.4	75.5	1.4	0.7	100.0
Fourth	15.2	82.3	2.1	0.4	100.0
Richest	7.4	90.3	1.6	0.7	100.0
Nepal	18.5	79.4	1.6	0.6	100.0

Table 17.5: Distribution of schooling consumption by degree of adequacy

(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Not applicable	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	10.3	78.3	0.5	10.9	100.0
Central	10.7	72.1	1.2	16.0	100.0
Western	21.0	61.5	2.5	15.0	100.0
Mid West	27.8	66.8	0.3	5.1	100.0
Far West	26.1	65.6	1.0	7.3	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	25.5	62.5	0.6	11.3	100.0
Hills	15.2	70.0	1.3	13.4	100.0
Tarai	15.5	71.6	1.1	11.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	10.8	76.7	0.8	11.7	100.0
Rural	17.5	68.5	1.2	12.7	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	25.5	62.5	0.6	11.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	6.2	80.4	0.7	12.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	13.0	73.0	1.5	12.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	12.9	76.2	0.4	10.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	11.0	75.4	0.3	13.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.2	72.3	1.0	16.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	20.2	61.0	2.7	16.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	26.2	65.0	1.1	7.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	9.1	80.3	0.8	9.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	11.9	68.5	1.4	18.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	27.8	58.0	2.5	11.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	27.1	68.4	0.3	4.3	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	26.1	64.9	0.7	8.4	100.0
Second	22.8	65.9	1.1	10.2	100.0
Third	18.3	67.6	1.5	12.7	100.0
Fourth	12.2	72.1	0.8	14.9	100.0
Richest	7.2	76.8	1.5	14.4	100.0
Nepal	16.1	70.2	1.1	12.5	100.0

Table 17.6: Distribution of total income consumption by degree of adequacy

(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Not applicable	Total
Development Region					
Eastern	44.5	54.6	0.7	0.3	100.0
Central	39.3	57.5	2.2	1.0	100.0
Western	55.5	43.0	1.5	0.1	100.0
Mid West	58.0	41.3	0.5	0.1	100.0
Far West	68.9	29.8	1.0	0.4	100.0
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	65.5	33.2	1.2	0.1	100.0
Hills	49.2	49.0	1.2	0.6	100.0
Tarai	45.3	52.6	1.6	0.5	100.0
Urban/ Rural					
Urban	34.9	62.8	1.1	1.2	100.0
Rural	52.2	46.1	1.5	0.3	100.0
Analytical Domain					
Mountains	65.5	33.2	1.2	0.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	26.3	69.5	0.9	3.3	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	41.0	57.8	1.0	0.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	37.8	60.8	1.3	0.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	48.7	50.3	1.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	44.4	53.8	1.8	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	58.4	40.3	1.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	66.4	32.3	1.0	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	43.5	55.7	0.4	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	40.1	55.2	3.7	1.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	58.7	40.2	1.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	56.9	42.3	0.5	0.2	100.0
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	65.2	33.0	1.2	0.6	100.0
Second	60.6	37.7	1.7	0.0	100.0
Third	55.2	43.8	0.8	0.1	100.0
Fourth	44.7	53.6	1.4	0.3	100.0
Richest	28.6	68.4	1.8	1.2	100.0
Nepal	48.6	49.6	1.4	0.5	100.0

Table 17.7: Distribution of households reporting not enough food or money to buy food during last 30 days

	(Percent)		
	Total	Urban	Rural
Not enough food or money to buy food	7.5	4.2	8.4
No. of days with food scarcity			
1-2 days	25.4	27.4	25.2
3-5 days	42.8	42.6	42.8
6-7 days	10.5	14.2	10.0
8-14 days	12.8	6.3	13.6
15 days or more	8.5	9.5	8.4

Table 17.8: Steps taken to alleviate or overcome food scarcity

	(Percent)		
	Total	Urban	Rural
Eat cheaper or less preferred foods	50.9	54.9	50.4
Borrow food or money	68.4	59.3	69.6
Buy food on credit	57.1	61.2	56.5
Eat wild-food or unripen crop-food	6.2	1.2	6.8
Eat seeds preserved for sowing	13.1	5.3	14.1
Send household members to eat elsewhere	9.3	5.4	9.8
Send household members for begging	3.7	3.9	3.6
Eat less for each meal	41.5	42.3	41.3
Feed children by reducing adult member's share	17.5	11.9	18.3
Feed working members by reducing other's share	7.5	4.8	7.9
Ration available money among household members	3.1	7.3	2.6
Reduce number of meals in a day	33.4	36.2	33.1
Skip days without meals	10.9	5.1	11.7
Sell assets/jewelry to buy food	5.8	5.9	5.8

CHAPTER XVIII: GOVERNMENT FACILITY

18.1 Introduction

In the NLSS-III, households using government facilities (such as education, health, electricity, drinking water, road, telephone and post offices) are asked to rate them as "good" or "fair" or "bad". The ratings are based on the responses of households who had used the facility over the last 12 months.

This question on government facility was included only in the latter two surveys (i.e., in 2003/04 and 2010/11). In both the surveys, a majority of households perceive all the specified facilities in the survey as "fair". The percentage of households reporting "good" and "bad" is reverse in both the surveys. Respondents are more dissatisfied compared to the past 7 years with the two facilities – electricity and drinking water. On the other hand, respondents seem more satisfied compared to the past 7 years with the other two facilities – telephone and education (Box 18.1).

18.2 Health

Overall, only 12 percent of households who use government health facility rate the facility to be "good", 71 percent say it is "fair" and 17 percent deem it is "bad". In other words, 17 percent of government health facility users rate the government health services as "poor" (if bad is taken to connote the poor status of services). Surprisingly, almost 17 percent of the user households in the urban Kathmandu valley rate the government health facility as poor which is slightly less than the proportion of rural households rating the facility as poor. Incidence of "bad" rating by households is the highest in the mountains and the lowest in the eastern rural Tarai (Table 18.1).

18.3 Education

About 73 percent of user households in the country perceive the government-run education facility as "fair". The facility is "bad" for 11 percent of the user households and it is "good" for the remaining 16 percent of these households. Interestingly, more users of government education facility in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (16 percent) compared to the rural areas deem the facility to be "bad". This perception does not seem to vary much across the user households in different consumption quintiles (Table 18.2).

18.4 Drinking Water

Overall, 20 percent of households rate the drinking water facility as "good", while 55 percent think it to be "fair" and the remaining 25 percent think it is "bad". The rating of drinking water facility is the worst

in urban areas particularly in the Kathmandu valley urban areas where 68 percent of household perceive the facility as "bad". This might be due to the fact that more urban households compared to the rural households rely on government facility for drinking water. The rural households depend on relatively traditional sources of drinking water and therefore are not counted as respondent households (i.e. not applicable for them). Households in the rural central Tarai seem to be fairly satisfied with this facility (Table 18.3).

18.5 Electricity

Electricity is the most inadequate facility as perceived by user households. At the national level, the proportions of user households reporting government supplied electricity facility as "good", "fair" and "bad" are 13, 46 and 41 percents respectively (Table 18.4).

The general pattern of household perception of electricity is similar to that of drinking water in the country. Only 7 percent of user households in urban areas perceive the facility as "good" compared to 15 percent among their rural counterparts. The largest percentage of user households (4 in 5) in the Kathmandu valley urban areas perceives this facility as "bad".

Among the consumption quintiles, households of the top quintile in the country are most dissatisfied with the supply system of electricity. The percentage of user households reporting the facility as "bad" varies between 36 percent (the bottom quintile) to 50 percent (the top quintile).

18.6 Road

Overall, 12 percent of households think that the road facility in the country is "good", while 55 percent say it is "fair" and the remaining 33 percent say it is "bad" (Table 16.5). Not surprisingly, higher proportion of households in rural areas deems the facility to be bad as compared to that in urban areas. Similarly, households in the Tarai region seem to be more satisfied compared to the households in the hills and the mountains areas. Among consumption quintiles, the proportion of households reporting the facility to be "poor" varies between 42 percent (the bottom quintile) to 28 percent (the top quintile).

18.7 Post Office

Among the user households, 6 percent rate the post office facility as "good", 83 percent rate "fair" and 11 percent rate it as "bad" (table 18.6). The proportion of user households rating the facility as "bad" is the highest in the mountains (21 percent), followed by the rural central Tarai (19 percent), the rural central hills (17 percent) and the rural mid and far western hills (15 percent). Households in the western region seem to be fairly satisfied with the existing post office facility.

18.8 Telephone

Overall, 9 percent of user households say that government provided telephone facility is “bad”, while 18 percent think it is “good” and 74 percent say it is "fair" (Table 18.7). The perception on telephone facility is "fair" for over 70 percent of the user households in each consumption quintile. This facility is perceived to be "bad" by 19 percent of households in the rural mid and far western hills – the highest proportion among analytic domains. Incidence of “poor” rating decreases sharply with the increase in the level of household consumption.

Box 18.1: Perception on government facilities, 2003/04 – 2010/11						
Description	NLSS 2003/04			NLSS 2010/11		
	Good	Fair	Bad	Good	Fair	Bad
Percentage of valid responses (among user households)						
Perception on health facility	13.9	61.2	22.0	12.2	71.0	16.8
Perception on education facility	14.4	71.1	14.5	15.9	73.1	11.0
Perception on drinking water	24.9	52.4	22.7	20.4	55.1	24.4
Perception on electricity	24.1	58.0	18.0	12.7	45.8	41.5
Perception on road facility	13.2	42.4	44.4	11.7	55.0	33.3
Perception on post office facility	14.0	70.7	15.3	6.4	82.6	11.0
Perception on telephone facility	14.9	57.1	28.0	17.6	73.7	8.7

Table 18.1: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government health facilities

(Percent of valid responses)

	Good	Fair	Bad	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	7.6	80.4	12.1	100.0
Central	14.5	67.6	17.9	100.0
Western	13.1	71.9	15.0	100.0
Mid West	13.7	64.5	21.8	100.0
Far West	11.6	65.6	22.8	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	12.1	52.7	35.2	100.0
Hills	13.2	69.0	17.7	100.0
Tarai	11.2	75.7	13.1	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	14.0	72.8	13.3	100.0
Rural	11.8	70.5	17.7	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	12.1	52.7	35.2	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	11.2	72.2	16.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	14.1	72.1	13.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	15.9	73.6	10.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	8.2	74.2	17.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	15.9	66.6	17.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	15.4	71.1	13.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	12.3	61.7	26.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.4	85.8	8.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	13.7	69.6	16.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	6.8	74.3	18.8	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	14.0	73.9	12.1	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	10.4	70.3	19.3	100.0
Second	10.9	70.3	18.8	100.0
Third	11.9	72.8	15.2	100.0
Fourth	13.5	69.4	17.1	100.0
Richest	13.4	71.7	14.9	100.0
Nepal	12.2	71.0	16.8	100.0

Table 18.2: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government education facilities
(Percent of valid responses)

	Good	Fair	Bad	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	9.5	82.7	7.8	100.0
Central	19.9	69.0	11.2	100.0
Western	17.9	70.0	12.1	100.0
Mid West	13.4	71.3	15.3	100.0
Far West	17.3	72.8	9.9	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	16.1	67.3	16.6	100.0
Hills	16.3	72.3	11.4	100.0
Tarai	15.5	74.9	9.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	17.5	71.8	10.7	100.0
Rural	15.5	73.4	11.1	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	16.1	67.3	16.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	12.8	71.2	16.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	18.2	72.9	8.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	20.2	71.2	8.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	8.8	83.4	7.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	20.8	68.1	11.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	20.0	71.5	8.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	13.4	70.5	16.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.1	85.0	6.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	21.3	69.1	9.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	9.2	71.4	19.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	16.7	75.4	7.9	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	12.2	75.5	12.3	100.0
Second	13.0	74.5	12.5	100.0
Third	15.6	73.6	10.8	100.0
Fourth	18.8	71.2	10.0	100.0
Richest	18.2	71.8	10.0	100.0
Nepal	15.9	73.1	11.0	100.0

Table 18.3: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government drinking water facilities
(Percent of valid responses)

	Good	Fair	Bad	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	13.4	70.5	16.1	100.0
Central	23.0	46.9	30.1	100.0
Western	25.3	49.9	24.8	100.0
Mid West	22.5	54.3	23.2	100.0
Far West	11.7	64.8	23.5	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	27.4	46.8	25.8	100.0
Hills	20.2	48.5	31.4	100.0
Tarai	19.6	64.8	15.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	15.6	46.3	38.0	100.0
Rural	21.8	57.7	20.5	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	27.4	46.8	25.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	5.0	26.9	68.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	22.9	49.3	27.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	20.3	61.5	18.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	15.1	66.4	18.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	23.3	47.8	28.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	28.2	49.0	22.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	20.3	53.8	25.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	11.3	76.9	11.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	29.5	59.3	11.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	17.5	57.6	24.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	17.0	63.1	19.8	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	17.9	60.3	21.8	100.0
Second	19.7	57.1	23.2	100.0
Third	22.6	59.4	18.0	100.0
Fourth	22.6	56.2	21.2	100.0
Richest	19.0	47.0	34.0	100.0
Nepal	20.4	55.1	24.4	100.0

Table 18.4: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government electricity facilities
(Percent of valid responses)

	Good	Fair	Bad	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	6.9	43.9	49.2	100.0
Central	13.7	38.6	47.7	100.0
Western	15.1	52.2	32.6	100.0
Mid West	20.0	57.6	22.4	100.0
Far West	9.6	58.5	31.9	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	30.4	38.5	31.1	100.0
Hills	15.0	42.2	42.8	100.0
Tarai	8.8	49.5	41.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	6.8	37.9	55.3	100.0
Rural	14.9	48.7	36.4	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	30.4	38.5	31.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	2.1	16.9	81.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	10.4	46.6	43.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	8.2	48.9	42.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	12.3	57.5	30.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	16.9	36.2	46.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	25.0	63.4	11.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	24.3	32.0	43.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	6.2	40.7	53.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.3	49.9	37.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	3.6	44.5	51.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	12.1	69.9	18.0	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	12.9	48.9	38.2	100.0
Second	12.4	51.8	35.8	100.0
Third	15.3	46.6	38.1	100.0
Fourth	14.7	47.9	37.4	100.0
Richest	9.8	40.0	50.2	100.0
Nepal	12.7	45.8	41.5	100.0

Table 18.5: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government road facilities
(Percent of valid responses)

	Good	Fair	Bad	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	7.4	56.2	36.5	100.0
Central	13.2	60.7	26.1	100.0
Western	14.5	50.8	34.7	100.0
Mid West	11.4	45.7	42.9	100.0
Far West	10.6	50.5	38.9	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	16.9	26.4	56.6	100.0
Hills	10.5	50.0	39.5	100.0
Tarai	12.2	63.6	24.1	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	17.0	60.6	22.4	100.0
Rural	10.2	53.5	36.3	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	16.9	26.4	56.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	8.0	60.5	31.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	20.8	61.6	17.7	100.0
Urban- Tarai	21.9	60.9	17.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	2.0	48.1	49.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.6	52.7	36.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	13.9	45.4	40.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	7.3	37.7	55.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.2	63.8	31.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	11.7	71.3	17.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	10.2	58.1	31.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	14.4	56.5	29.1	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	7.2	51.2	41.6	100.0
Second	8.0	56.4	35.6	100.0
Third	9.4	57.1	33.5	100.0
Fourth	14.4	53.3	32.3	100.0
Richest	16.0	56.2	27.7	100.0
Nepal	11.7	55.0	33.3	100.0

Table 18.6: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government post office facilities
(Percent of valid responses)

	Good	Fair	Bad	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	4.5	85.6	9.8	100.0
Central	6.7	77.2	16.1	100.0
Western	10.0	84.0	6.0	100.0
Mid West	5.2	84.5	10.3	100.0
Far West	8.4	81.5	10.1	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	8.6	70.6	20.8	100.0
Hills	6.5	82.8	10.8	100.0
Tarai	6.0	84.2	9.8	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	8.5	83.8	7.7	100.0
Rural	5.9	82.4	11.7	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	8.6	70.6	20.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	3.1	85.0	11.9	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	6.2	88.5	5.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	11.4	81.4	7.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.8	85.8	9.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	3.6	79.9	16.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	12.0	82.7	5.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	5.7	79.7	14.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.7	88.4	8.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	6.8	74.2	19.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	3.4	90.6	5.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	6.1	90.3	3.6	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	4.1	83.8	12.1	100.0
Second	4.0	84.0	12.0	100.0
Third	7.0	83.0	10.0	100.0
Fourth	8.8	79.8	11.4	100.0
Richest	7.7	82.8	9.5	100.0
Nepal	6.4	82.6	11.0	100.0

Table 18.7: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government telephone facilities
(Percent of valid responses)

	Good	Fair	Bad	Total
Development Region				
Eastern	9.1	82.4	8.6	100.0
Central	25.1	68.8	6.2	100.0
Western	19.4	73.6	7.0	100.0
Mid West	6.8	75.8	17.4	100.0
Far West	22.7	66.6	10.7	100.0
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	23.1	58.5	18.4	100.0
Hills	17.0	72.8	10.3	100.0
Tarai	17.4	77.0	5.6	100.0
Urban/ Rural				
Urban	19.6	75.4	4.9	100.0
Rural	17.0	73.2	9.8	100.0
Analytical Domain				
Mountains	23.1	58.5	18.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	18.9	76.7	4.3	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	21.4	72.1	6.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	19.6	76.0	4.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	7.0	81.7	11.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	19.1	71.0	9.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	23.7	67.4	8.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	9.6	71.9	18.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.7	84.3	7.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	29.7	65.9	4.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	5.0	89.7	5.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	15.5	77.4	7.1	100.0
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	11.5	74.6	13.9	100.0
Second	13.6	76.2	10.2	100.0
Third	17.8	72.1	10.1	100.0
Fourth	19.7	73.4	6.9	100.0
Richest	21.3	73.1	5.6	100.0
Nepal	17.6	73.7	8.7	100.0

CHAPTER XIX: NUTRITION OF CHILDREN

19.1 Introduction

Good nutrition is the basis for health and development of children. Well-nourished children grow into healthy adults and perform better in their life. Undernourished children, on the other hand, are more vulnerable to diseases like diarrhea and respiratory ailments.

The survey (NLSS-III) obtained information on breastfeeding and introduction of complementary foods by asking mothers about the breastfeeding status of all children under five years of age. The survey also collected information on weights and heights of these children. For this weight and height of the children under five years of age were measured using portable electronic scales and height measuring boards.

19.2 Nutrition Status of Children

The nutrition status of a child is assessed by relating the height and weight of the child to his/her age. The key indicators for monitoring the nutritional status of a child are underweight (weight-for-age), stunting (height-for-age) and wasting (weight-for-height). These indicators are computed by obtaining the height or length and weight of the child along with the age in months.

19.2.1 Stunting Among Children

This is the proportion of children under five that fall below minus two and below minus three standard deviations from median *height-for-age* of WHO reference population.

Forty-two percent of children under five are stunted and 15 percent are severely stunted. Stunting is slightly higher among females than among males (Table 19.1).

The stunting and severe stunting rates are more pronounced in the mountains compared with the hills and the Tarai regions. In the mountains, 56 percent of the under five children are stunted and 20 percent are severely stunted.

Stunting increases sharply from 13 percent among children less than one year to 42 percent among children 12-23 months and is about 50 percent among children 3 years and above. Proportion of children stunted is higher in the rural areas (44 percent) compared with those in the urban areas (28 percent). Children living in households of the richest quintile are least likely to be stunted.

19.2.2 Underweight Children

This is the proportion of children under five that fall below minus two and below minus three standard deviations from median *weight-for-age* of WHO reference population²⁵.

Thirty-one percent of children (less than five years of age) are underweight and 8 percent are severely underweight. Both the rates for females are higher than those for males (Table 19.2).

The underweight rate in rural areas is about twice to that in urban areas but the severe underweight rate is about the same for both the areas. The percentage of underweight children is the highest in the rural central Tarai while it is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (43 percent versus 9 percent).

The proportion of children who are underweight increases from 17 percent among children of age less than 12 months to 32 percent among children of age 24-35 months and is 38 percent among children of age 48-59 months. Children of households in the top consumption quintile are least likely to be underweight. However, the severe underweight exists even in the richest quintile (9 percent).

19.2.3 Wasting Among Children

This is the proportion of children under five that fall below minus two and below minus three standard deviations from median *weight-for-height* of WHO reference population.

Fourteen percent of children are wasted and 3 percent are severely wasted. The wasting rates for females are slightly bigger than those for males. The wasting and severe wasting rates are higher in the Tarai than in the hills and the mountains. In the Tarai, 20 percent children are wasted and 5 percent are severely wasted. Both of these rates are about the same for urban and rural areas.

The highest percentage of children wasted is in the rural central Tarai and the lowest in the urban hills. Wasting (among children) decreases with the increase in age of child. Wasting is also related to household consumption status: children in the poorer quintiles are more likely to be wasted.

19.3 Breastfeeding Status

Breastfeeding is strongly recommended for several reasons – for example, it is beneficial to both child and mother, and breast milk is uncontaminated and full of nutrients required for children. Exclusive

²⁵ Children whose weight-for-age is below minus two standard deviations from the median of the reference population are classified as underweight. Children whose weight-for-age is below minus three standard deviations from the median of the reference population are considered severely underweight.

breastfeeding is recommended during the first six months of life. After six months, it is recommended that the child be given complementary food in addition to continued breastfeeding.

19.3.1 Exclusive Breastfeeding

About three-fourths of the children up to six months are exclusively breastfed in Nepal. There seems no difference between male and female child with respect to the duration of breastfeeding in the country.

Children in rural areas are more likely to be exclusively breastfed compared to children in urban areas. Among ecological zones, exclusive breast feeding practice is more common in the Tarai belt while it is more common in the far-western region among the development regions. The percentage of children exclusively breastfed for six months is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas. The proportion of children exclusive breastfed sharply decreases from 81 percent in the bottom household consumption quintile to 65 percent in the top quintile (Table 19.4).

19.3.2 Duration of Breastfeeding

The average duration of breastfeeding in Nepal is around 17 months. There seems no gender bias regarding the duration of breastfeeding in the country.

On average, children in urban areas are breastfed for slightly longer period compared to children in rural areas. Among ecological zones, average duration of breastfeeding varies between 12 months (in the mountains) and 18 months (in the Tarai). The average duration of breastfeeding is the highest among children living in the eastern region and the lowest for those living in the far western region. Among analytic domains, such duration varies between 11 months (in the mid and far-western hills) and 21 months (in the rural eastern hills), (Table 19.4).

19.3.3 Introduction of Complementary Foods

Introduction of complementary solid foods is recommended by the WHO to infants around the age of 6 months. According to NLSS III, the average age of child at which the complementary food is given to the child for the first time is around 7 months (Table 19.4).

Children in urban areas are more likely to start taking complementary foods around one month earlier than children in rural areas. Among analytic domains, average age of children at which complementary foods are introduced is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (5 months) and the highest in the rural central Tarai (9 months). Among the household consumption quintiles, such average age of children varies between six months (in the richest quintile) and around 7 months (in the poorest quintile).

Table 19.1: Distribution of stunting status of children

	Total			Boys			Girls		
	z - score	Stunting	Severe Stunting	z - score	Stunting	Severe Stunting	z - score	Stunting	Severe Stunting
Development Region									
Eastern	-1.6	40.4	11.3	-1.6	38.6	14.3	-1.5	42.3	8.2
Central	-1.5	38.4	15.3	-1.4	34.9	13.8	-1.6	42.3	17.0
Western	-1.6	40.3	14.1	-1.6	41.9	14.8	-1.5	38.5	13.4
Mid West	-1.9	51.2	18.9	-1.8	51.0	16.5	-1.9	51.5	21.4
Far West	-1.8	41.4	16.9	-1.7	41.6	16.4	-1.9	41.2	17.3
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	-2.0	56.0	20.2	-1.8	56.2	19.2	-2.2	55.7	21.6
Hills	-1.7	42.3	15.3	-1.6	39.1	14.4	-1.7	45.4	16.2
Tarai	-1.5	38.6	13.9	-1.6	38.2	14.4	-1.5	39.1	13.4
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	-1.2	27.9	8.3	-1.1	25.1	9.2	-1.2	30.8	7.3
Rural	-1.7	43.8	16.1	-1.7	42.7	15.7	-1.7	45.1	16.5
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	-2.0	56.0	20.2	-1.8	56.2	19.2	-2.2	55.7	21.6
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	-0.8	19.3	5.1	-0.8	18.0	5.1	-0.7	21.0	5.1
Urban-Other Hills	-1.3	28.6	7.1	-1.2	26.0	8.6	-1.4	31.2	5.7
Urban- Tarai	-1.3	31.1	10.5	-1.3	28.1	11.8	-1.3	34.1	9.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	-1.9	53.4	13.1	-1.8	48.0	13.8	-1.9	58.3	12.4
Rural Hills- Central	-1.7	40.2	15.4	-1.7	38.5	15.9	-1.7	42.0	14.9
Rural Hills- Western	-1.7	41.9	14.5	-1.7	44.8	15.6	-1.6	38.8	13.4
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	-2.0	50.1	22.0	-1.8	42.5	17.4	-2.2	56.7	26.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	-1.5	36.9	9.4	-1.6	35.2	13.1	-1.5	38.8	5.1
Rural Tarai- Central	-1.6	40.8	18.0	-1.5	37.4	14.8	-1.7	44.7	21.6
Rural Tarai- Western	-1.6	43.3	17.2	-1.7	45.2	18.4	-1.6	41.2	15.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	-1.5	39.7	11.5	-1.7	49.0	14.7	-1.2	29.0	7.9
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	-2.0	51.9	22.3	-2.0	52.0	21.3	-2.0	51.9	23.3
Second	-1.8	46.1	16.9	-1.8	43.7	17.8	-1.9	49.2	15.8
Third	-1.6	39.7	13.0	-1.4	36.4	12.7	-1.7	42.8	13.4
Fourth	-1.3	32.3	8.2	-1.4	32.8	8.1	-1.2	31.8	8.2
Richest	-0.9	21.5	5.3	-0.9	21.1	5.6	-0.9	22.1	5.0
Age groups									
00 - 11 month	-0.3	13.1	3.5	-0.1	12.4	1.6	-0.4	13.8	5.6
12 - 23 month	-1.7	41.9	14.1	-1.8	43.2	15.6	-1.6	40.6	12.3
24 - 35 month	-1.9	47.2	16.2	-1.9	47.5	16.2	-1.9	47.0	16.3
36 - 47 month	-2.0	51.4	19.8	-2.0	50.0	18.1	-2.0	52.8	21.6
48 - 59 month	-2.1	50.2	19.7	-2.0	45.2	21.2	-2.1	55.9	18.0
Nepal	-1.6	41.5	15.0	-1.6	40.1	14.8	-1.6	43.0	15.2

Table 19.2: Distribution of underweight status of children

	Total			Boys			Girls		
	z - score	under weight	Severe under weight	z - score	under weight	Severe under weight	z - score	under weight	Severe under weight
Development Region									
Eastern	-1.4	26.9	5.8	-1.4	27.4	5.8	-1.4	26.4	5.8
Central	-1.5	33.3	9.6	-1.4	28.5	8.0	-1.5	38.6	11.4
Western	-1.4	27.2	6.8	-1.4	28.1	5.9	-1.3	26.3	7.9
Mid West	-1.5	36.3	6.7	-1.5	36.6	6.3	-1.5	35.9	7.2
Far West	-1.5	30.5	8.2	-1.5	29.6	5.2	-1.6	31.5	11.5
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	-1.5	37.3	7.2	-1.5	41.0	4.7	-1.5	32.1	10.6
Hills	-1.2	25.2	5.0	-1.2	24.4	5.2	-1.3	26.0	4.9
Tarai	-1.6	35.2	10.1	-1.6	31.8	8.1	-1.6	38.9	12.3
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	-1.1	18.9	6.5	-1.0	17.6	6.9	-1.1	20.2	6.2
Rural	-1.5	33.1	7.9	-1.5	31.6	6.6	-1.5	34.8	9.3
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	-1.5	37.3	7.2	-1.5	41.0	4.7	-1.5	32.1	10.6
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	-0.5	9.0	2.8	-0.4	7.7	3.4	-0.6	10.6	2.1
Urban-Other Hills	-1.0	13.5	4.3	-1.0	17.1	7.1	-1.0	9.9	1.4
Urban- Tarai	-1.4	27.0	9.8	-1.4	23.8	9.0	-1.4	30.3	10.6
Rural Hills- Eastern	-1.3	24.3	4.4	-1.2	26.3	3.1	-1.3	22.4	5.6
Rural Hills- Central	-1.2	26.3	3.5	-1.3	26.6	5.9	-1.2	26.0	1.0
Rural Hills- Western	-1.2	25.2	3.2	-1.3	26.9	4.1	-1.1	23.3	2.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	-1.6	32.8	8.7	-1.4	27.7	6.4	-1.7	37.4	10.7
Rural Tarai- Eastern	-1.5	31.0	5.6	-1.6	30.6	6.1	-1.5	31.6	5.1
Rural Tarai- Central	-1.8	43.1	14.4	-1.6	34.7	10.5	-1.9	52.4	18.8
Rural Tarai- Western	-1.7	36.8	14.6	-1.8	36.7	11.0	-1.7	37.0	18.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	-1.3	28.2	2.7	-1.4	30.3	2.0	-1.2	25.7	3.5
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	-1.7	40.8	13.0	-1.7	39.7	11.9	-1.7	41.9	14.1
Second	-1.6	33.8	7.5	-1.6	32.7	6.5	-1.6	35.2	8.8
Third	-1.5	30.6	7.3	-1.4	27.0	5.5	-1.6	34.1	9.0
Fourth	-1.1	21.6	2.1	-1.1	19.8	1.2	-1.1	23.5	3.0
Richest	-0.8	14.7	3.1	-0.9	16.8	3.4	-0.7	12.1	2.6
Age groups									
00- 11 month	-0.9	16.9	6.3	-0.9	16.2	5.2	-0.9	17.7	7.7
12- 23 month	-1.5	30.0	7.7	-1.5	29.3	8.4	-1.4	30.7	7.0
24- 35 month	-1.5	32.2	7.2	-1.5	30.6	7.3	-1.5	33.8	7.1
36- 47 month	-1.6	36.8	7.7	-1.6	36.1	5.5	-1.6	37.5	9.9
48- 59 month	-1.7	37.5	9.4	-1.6	34.4	6.7	-1.8	41.2	12.5
Nepal	-1.4	31.1	7.7	-1.4	29.6	6.6	-1.5	32.7	8.9

Table 19.3: Distribution of wasting status of children

	Total			Boys			Girls		
	z - score	wasting	Severe wasting	z - score	wasting	Severe wasting	z - score	wasting	Severe wasting
Development Region									
Eastern	-0.7	13.1	2.9	-0.7	15.0	5.0	-0.7	11.1	0.7
Central	-0.8	16.8	4.3	-0.8	15.6	4.4	-0.9	18.2	4.3
Western	-0.7	10.9	2.0	-0.7	13.0	2.7	-0.6	8.6	1.2
Mid West	-0.7	12.0	2.6	-0.8	13.5	2.6	-0.7	10.3	2.6
Far West	-0.8	12.2	2.8	-0.7	10.2	1.7	-0.9	14.2	3.9
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	-0.6	9.0	1.1	-0.6	8.7	0.9	-0.5	9.4	1.4
Hills	-0.5	6.9	1.5	-0.5	7.8	1.5	-0.4	5.9	1.5
Tarai	-1.1	20.4	5.0	-1.0	20.2	5.9	-1.1	20.6	3.9
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	-0.6	11.0	3.6	-0.6	11.4	4.0	-0.6	10.5	3.1
Rural	-0.8	14.2	3.1	-0.8	14.6	3.6	-0.8	13.8	2.6
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	-0.6	9.0	1.1	-0.6	8.7	0.9	-0.5	9.4	1.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	-0.1	6.6	2.4	0.0	5.9	2.6	-0.2	7.4	2.1
Urban-Other Hills	-0.5	4.3	0.7	-0.6	4.2	0.0	-0.4	4.3	1.5
Urban- Tarai	-1.0	16.5	5.6	-1.0	17.9	6.7	-0.9	15.1	4.5
Rural Hills- Eastern	-0.3	3.7	0.0	-0.3	4.7	0.0	-0.3	2.8	0.0
Rural Hills- Central	-0.4	4.5	1.0	-0.5	7.0	1.0	-0.3	2.0	1.0
Rural Hills- Western	-0.4	7.0	1.1	-0.5	9.4	2.1	-0.3	4.5	0.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	-0.7	10.6	2.7	-0.6	10.3	1.9	-0.7	10.8	3.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	-1.0	18.3	3.7	-1.1	22.0	7.0	-0.9	14.2	0.0
Rural Tarai- Central	-1.2	26.6	6.9	-1.1	22.4	6.9	-1.4	31.4	7.0
Rural Tarai- Western	-1.2	20.3	3.8	-1.2	23.1	4.8	-1.1	17.2	2.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	-0.7	11.4	2.1	-0.6	11.6	1.9	-0.8	11.3	2.3
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	-0.9	17.5	4.4	-0.9	16.9	5.6	-0.8	18.2	3.3
Second	-0.8	12.4	2.3	-0.8	13.2	3.1	-0.8	11.4	1.4
Third	-0.9	13.3	3.0	-0.8	14.6	3.2	-0.9	12.0	2.8
Fourth	-0.6	12.5	3.6	-0.5	11.9	2.9	-0.7	13.1	4.3
Richest	-0.5	9.4	1.7	-0.6	12.0	2.4	-0.3	6.1	0.9
Age groups									
00 - 11 month	-1.1	23.1	7.3	-1.1	24.1	9.4	-1.0	22.0	4.8
12 - 23 month	-0.8	19.7	4.7	-0.8	21.1	5.6	-0.8	18.0	3.8
24 - 35 month	-0.7	10.3	2.5	-0.7	9.9	2.2	-0.7	10.6	2.8
36 - 47 month	-0.6	9.3	1.9	-0.7	9.5	1.9	-0.6	9.2	1.9
48 - 59 month	-0.6	8.2	0.2	-0.6	7.6	0.0	-0.7	9.0	0.4
Nepal	-0.8	13.7	3.2	-0.8	14.1	3.7	-0.8	13.3	2.7

Table 19.4: Distribution of breastfeeding practices

	Total				Boys		Girls		
	Percentages of children exclusively breast fed for 6 months	Average months of breast feeding	Average months of starting taking additional foods	Percentages of children exclusively breast fed for 6 months	Average months of breast feeding	Average months of starting taking additional foods	Percentages of children exclusively breast fed for 6 months	Average months of breast feeding	Average months of starting taking additional foods
Development Region									
Eastern	69.1	20.5	6.7	71.6	20.3	6.8	66.5	20.6	6.6
Central	74.4	17.0	7.4	74.5	16.7	7.4	74.2	17.4	7.5
Western	77.4	17.9	6.9	78.5	18.8	7.0	76.3	17.0	6.8
Mid West	79.5	12.3	6.8	77.1	12.1	6.8	82.0	12.5	6.9
Far West	85.0	12.5	6.5	84.6	13.6	6.7	85.4	11.4	6.3
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	72.6	12.4	6.0	71.4	12.6	6.0	74.1	12.1	6.0
Hills	70.0	16.2	6.2	70.1	16.2	6.1	69.9	16.3	6.3
Tarai	80.7	17.8	7.8	81.4	18.0	8.0	79.9	17.5	7.7
Urban/ Rural									
Urban	68.5	17.3	6.4	71.1	16.7	6.6	65.7	18.0	6.2
Rural	76.8	16.6	7.1	76.8	16.8	7.1	76.8	16.4	7.1
Analytical Domain									
Mountains	72.6	12.4	6.0	71.4	12.6	6.0	74.1	12.1	6.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	59.1	15.5	5.2	63.5	15.6	5.3	53.9	15.5	5.1
Urban-Other Hills	61.4	16.9	5.5	57.1	15.1	5.2	65.9	18.8	5.9
Urban- Tarai	77.3	18.4	7.4	81.9	17.9	7.9	72.5	18.8	7.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	64.3	21.4	6.2	66.6	22.0	5.9	62.1	20.7	6.5
Rural Hills- Central	66.8	17.1	6.2	66.0	16.3	6.5	67.5	17.9	5.9
Rural Hills- Western	74.8	18.8	6.4	78.1	20.2	6.4	71.1	17.2	6.5
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	77.2	11.3	6.5	74.2	10.4	6.3	79.9	12.1	6.7
Rural Tarai- Eastern	74.2	19.8	7.2	75.3	19.5	7.5	72.9	20.1	6.9
Rural Tarai- Central	83.2	17.6	8.7	83.4	17.6	8.5	83.1	17.6	8.9
Rural Tarai- Western	84.8	16.0	7.7	84.2	16.4	7.9	85.4	15.6	7.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	84.0	16.0	7.1	83.1	18.3	7.3	85.0	13.6	6.9
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	81.5	15.9	7.3	81.9	16.5	7.4	81.0	15.2	7.2
Second	75.8	16.0	7.2	75.2	16.2	7.3	76.4	15.8	7.1
Third	75.9	17.2	7.1	76.8	17.4	6.8	75.1	17.1	7.4
Fourth	71.8	18.3	6.7	71.0	17.5	6.8	72.6	19.2	6.6
Richest	64.9	17.4	6.1	68.7	17.3	6.4	59.9	17.5	5.6
Nepal	75.6	16.7	7.0	75.9	16.8	7.0	75.3	16.6	7.0

REFERENCES

Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS). 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2004. *Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2004. *Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 1999. *Report on the Nepal Labour Force Survey, 1998/99*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2009. *Report on the Nepal Labour Force Survey, 2008*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2010. *Household Questionnaire of the Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2010/11*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), 2005. *A System of Integrated Agricultural Censuses and Surveys, Volume 1, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture, 2010, FAO Statistical Development Series, 11*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Ministry of Health and Population (MOHP), New ERA, and Macro International Inc. 2007. *Nepal Demographic Health Survey 2006*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Ministry of Health and Population, New ERA, and Macro International Inc.

The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), 2006. *Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey Manual 2005: Monitoring the Situation of Children and Women*. New York: Division of Policy Planning, UNICEF.

ANNEX

ANNEX I. SURVEY STAFF

Central Staff

1.	Mr Dhundiraj Lamichhane	Deputy Director
2.	Mr Anil Sharma	Statistical Officer
3.	Mr Shiva Nandan Shah	Statistical Officer
4.	Mr Mukti Khanal	Statistical Officer
5.	Mr Keshab Kumar Gautam	Statistical Officer
6.	Mr Dinesh Bhattarai	Statistical Officer
7.	Mr Jaya Kumar Sharma	Statistical Officer
8.	Mr Bed Prasad Dhakal	Statistical Officer
9.	Mr Dol Narayan Shrestha	Computer Officer
10.	Mr Sunil Kumar Shrestha	Statistical Officer
11.	Mr Shiva Lal Sharma	Statistical Officer
12.	Mr Bikash Malla	Statistical Officer
13.	Mr Tulsi Prasad Paudal	Statistical Assistant
14.	Mr Jit Bahadur Maharjan	Office Assistant

Supervisors

1.	Mr. Nawa Raj Shrestha	12.	Mr. Ram Prasad Wagle
2.	Mr. Suman Kumar Shrestha	13.	Mr. Kanta Lal Chaudhary
3.	Mr. Kedar Prasad Neupane	14.	Mr. Bishnu Raj Regmi
4.	Mr. Janak Babu Kafle	15.	Mr. Jeev Nath Archarya
5.	Mr. Bal Ram Dulal	16.	Mr. Moti Ram Rokaya
6.	Mr. Pawan Kumar Thakur	17.	Mr. Damodar Neupane
7.	Mr. Raj Kishor Sah	18.	Mr. Damodar Gautam
8.	Mr. Sanjay Kumar Yadav	19.	Mr. Ram Bahadur Thapa
9.	Mr. Damodar Shrestha	20.	Mr. Bishwa Darshan Dhungana
10.	Mr. Dipak Koirala	21.	Mr. Mohan Dev Bhatta
11.	Ms. Urmila Shahi		

Interviewers

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Ms. Indira Khapangi Magar | 33. Ms. Shila G.C. |
| 2. Ms. Anjana Oli | 34. Ms. Sushila Kumal |
| 3. Ms. Pratima Gyawali (Adhikari) | 35. Ms. Pooja Thapa |
| 4. Ms. Khadga Kumari Lamichhane (Sapkota) | 36. Ms. Prarthana Bhatta |
| 5. Ms. Ramita Paudyal | 37. Ms. Puspa Joshi |
| 6. Ms. Usha Kumari Choudhary | 38. Ms. Sapana Bhatt |
| 7. Ms. Babi Dajee Gupta | 39. Mr. Laxman Ban |
| 8. Ms. Ganga Bhujel | 40. Mr. Ishwor Lal Mandal |
| 9. Ms. Gyani Dhakal | 41. Mr. Suresh Kumar Shrestha |
| 10. Ms. Gita Rimal | 42. Mr. Lok Nath Lamichhane |
| 11. Ms. Uma Kumari | 43. Mr. Santhosh Karki |
| 12. Ms. Kalayani Sah | 44. Mr. Kashi Mandal |
| 13. Ms. Pinki Kumari Ojha | 45. Mr. Bij Kumar Yadav |
| 14. Ms. Sanu Maiya Shrestha | 46. Mr. Ramprit Yadav |
| 15. Ms. Sunita Dhakal (Pokharel) | 47. Mr. Jay Kishan Prasad Sonar |
| 16. Ms. Indira Birbal | 48. Mr. Mahanta Prasad Yadav |
| 17. Ms. Rama Kumari Thapa | 49. Mr. Rajendra Prasad Chaudhari |
| 18. Ms. Binu Shrestha | 50. Mr. Gajendra Lal Shrestha |
| 19. Ms. Dambar Kumari Ghale (Pariyar) | 51. Ms. Kalkika Shrestha |
| 20. Ms. Kaushila Adhikari (Bohara) | 52. Mr. Kiran Bista |
| 21. Ms. Renuka Lamichhane | 53. Mr. Nawa Raj Pokhrel |
| 22. Ms. Samjhana Basnet | 54. Mr. Rabi Lal Shrestha |
| 23. Ms. Bindu Pandey | 55. Mr. Ghan Shyam Sapkota |
| 24. Ms. Anjana Kumari Shrestha | 56. Mr. Ram Chandra Gautam |
| 25. Ms. Sharada Pandey | 57. Mr. Kamal Paudel |
| 26. Ms. Kalpana Bhandari (Thapa) | 58. Mr. Prem Kumar Sharma |
| 27. Ms. Shakuntala Dhakal | 59. Mr. Megha Nath Regmi |
| 28. Ms. Hira Sharma | 60. Mr. Tek Narayan Adhikari |
| 29. Ms. Susma Adhikari | 61. Mr. Shambhu Narayan Panta |
| 30. Ms. Shanta Kumari Pokhrel | 62. Ms. Prativa Soti |
| 31. Ms. Laxmi Gupta | |

Data Entry Operators

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Mr. Narayan Karki | 11. Mr. Krishna Prasad Chaulagain |
| 2. Mr. Ramesh Bahadur Shrestha | 12. Ms. Renu Kumari Ghimire |
| 3. Mr. Yam Bahadur Gurung | 13. Mr. Surendra Raj Paudel |
| 4. Mr. Narayan Bahadur Thapa | 14. Mr. Tilak Prasad Acharya |
| 5. Mr. Santosh Chandra Thapa | 15. Mr. Yub Raj Khadka |
| 6. Ms. Sushila Kumari Sah | 16. Mr. Saroj Pokhrel |
| 7. Ms. Madhu Mallik | 17. Mr. Lanka Bahadur Bam |
| 8. Ms. Nargis Khatoon | 18. Mr. Surya Giri |
| 9. Mr. Puskar Prasad Guragai | 19. Mr. Hari Bahadur Gharti |
| 10. Mr. Deepak Bhattarai | 20. Mr. Ram Dutta Bhatta |

ANNEX II: Household Questionnaire



Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)
Nepal Living Standards Survey - III
2010/11

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

HOUSEHOLD ID					
PSU NUMBER				HH	

All personal information asked within this questionnaire will be kept confidential according to Statistical Act. 2015. This information will be used only for statistical purposes.

HEAD OF THE HOUSEHOLD: _____ TELEPHONE: _____

ADDRESS: _____

LOCALITY: _____

WARD/SUB-WARD: _____ \

VDC / MUNICIPALITY: _____

DISTRICT: _____

TEAM NUMBER:

Sir/Madam:

Dear respondents,

Central Bureau of Statistics is conducting the third round of Nepal Living Standards Survey from the month of Falgun 2066 B.S. This is a year round survey. In this survey, primarily income and consumption will be collected from selected

Thanking for your cooperation.

Mr. Uttam Narayan Malla
Director General
Central Bureau of Statistics
Thapatali, Kathmandu, Nepal

Certification:

I hereby certify that the data gathered in this questionnaire were obtained/reviewed by me personally and in accordance with instructions

Signature of Enumerator

Date accomplished

Signature of Supervisor

Date reviewed

GPS COORDINATES

LATITUDE (NORTH) ⁰

LONGITUDE (EAST) ⁰

Survey Information

RESULT OF THE VISIT																																																																									
INTERVIEWER: _____ CODE <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>DAY</th> <th>MONTH</th> <th>YEAR</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No.	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	1				2				3				A. HH HOUSEHOLD INTERVIEWED? YES 1 ► HOUSEHOLD DATA NO 2 B. REASON NOT INTERVIEWED <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>DWELLING NOT FOUND</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HOUSEHOLD NOT FOUND</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REFUSAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> </table> SUPERVISOR: PLEASE FILL IF HOUSEHOLD TO BE REPLACED, OR IF THIS HOUSEHOLD IS A REPLACEMENT HOUSEHOLD: C. THIS HOUSEHOLD WILL BE REPLACED BY HOUSEHOLD NUMBER: D. THIS HOUSEHOLD WILL BE REPLACED BY HOUSEHOLD NUMBER: 	DWELLING NOT FOUND	1	HOUSEHOLD NOT FOUND	2	REFUSAL	3																																																		
No.	DAY	MONTH	YEAR																																																																						
1																																																																									
2																																																																									
3																																																																									
DWELLING NOT FOUND	1																																																																								
HOUSEHOLD NOT FOUND	2																																																																								
REFUSAL	3																																																																								
SUPERVISOR _____ CODE 	DATE OF SUPERVISION DAY MONTH YEAR 																																																																								
HOUSEHOLD DATA					DATA ENTRY																																																																				
E. RELIGION OF HEAD F. LANGUAGE USED IN THE HOUSEHOLD G. INTERPRETER: YES 1 NO 2 USE RELIGION CODES PROVIDED OF HEAD: AT THE BACK OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">1ST ROUND OF DATA ENTRY</th> <th colspan="4">CORRECTION OF DATA ENTRY</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE</th> <th>DAY</th> <th>MONTH</th> <th>YEAR</th> <th>DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE</th> <th>DAY</th> <th>MONTH</th> <th>YEAR</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8">REMARKS: _____</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8">DATE OF REVIEW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUPERVISOR'S CODE</td> <td>DAY</td> <td>MONTH</td> <td>YEAR</td> <td colspan="4"></td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td colspan="4"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8">SUPERVISOR'S NAME: _____</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8"> VERIFIED BY SUPERVISOR? YES 1 NO 2 SIGNATURE: _____ </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	1ST ROUND OF DATA ENTRY				CORRECTION OF DATA ENTRY				DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	REMARKS: _____								DATE OF REVIEW								SUPERVISOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR					 	 	 	 					SUPERVISOR'S NAME: _____								VERIFIED BY SUPERVISOR? YES 1 NO 2 SIGNATURE: _____							
1ST ROUND OF DATA ENTRY				CORRECTION OF DATA ENTRY																																																																					
DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR																																																																		
 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 																																																																		
REMARKS: _____																																																																									
DATE OF REVIEW																																																																									
SUPERVISOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR																																																																						
 	 	 	 																																																																						
SUPERVISOR'S NAME: _____																																																																									
VERIFIED BY SUPERVISOR? YES 1 NO 2 SIGNATURE: _____																																																																									

Table of Contents

	Page number		Page number
Section 1 Household Roster	4	Section 13 Farming and livestock (cont.)	
Section 2 Housing		Part C1: Expenditures on seeds and young plants	49
Part A: Type of dwelling	6	Part C2: Expenditures on fertilizers and insecticides	49
Part B: Housing expenses	7	Part C3: Expenditures on agricultural inputs - hiring labour	50
Part C: Utilities and amenities	7	Part D: Agriculture-earnings/expenditures	51
Section 3 Access to facilities	9	Part E: Livestock – ownership and related expenses	52
Section 4 Migration	10	Part F: Ownership of farming assets and extension services	53
Section 5 Food expenses and home production	12	Section 14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities	
Section 6 Non-food expenditures and inventory of durable goods		Part A: General characteristics	54
Part A: Frequent non-food expenditures	17	Part B: Income from enterprises	56
Part B: Infrequent non-food expenditures	18	Section 15 Credit and savings	
Part C: Inventory of durable goods	19	Part A: Borrowing and outstanding loans	57
Part D: Own account production of goods	20	Part B: Lending and outstanding loans	59
Section 7 Education		Part C: Other assets	61
Part A: Literacy	21	Part D: Household decisions (Part II)	62
Part B: Past enrollment	22	Section 16 Absentees information	63
Part C: Current enrollment	23	Section 17 Other remittances	
Section 8 Health		Part A: Remittances and transfer-income sent	65
Part A: Chronic illnesses	25	Part B: Remittances and transfer income received	66
Part B: Illnesses or injuries	26	Section 18 Transfers, social assistance and Other Income	67
Part C: HIV/AIDS Knowledge	28	Section 19 Adequacy of consumption and government facilities	69
Part D: Immunizations	29	Section 20 Anthropometrics	71
Section 9 Marriage and maternity history		TABLE A DISTRICT CODES	72
Part A: Maternity history	30	TABLE B MONTH CODES	74
Part B: Pre and post-natal care	33	TABLE C LANGUAGE CODES	74
Part C: Family planning	35	TABLE D RELIGION CODES	74
Part D: Household decisions (Part I)	36	TABLE E EDUCATION CODES	75
Section 10 Jobs and time use		TABLE F QUANTITY CODES	75
Part A: Time use	37	TABLE G ETHNICITY CODES	76
Part B: Jobs during the past 12 months	38	TABLE H CROP CODES	76
Section 11 Unemployment and underemployment	40	TABLE I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES	77
Section 12 Wage jobs	41	TABLE J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES	79
Section 13 Farming and livestock			
Part A1: Landholding - land owned	44		
Part A2: Landholding - land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged -in	46		
Part A3: Landholding - increase-decrease in holdings	47		
Part B: Production and uses	48		

Section 1 Household Roster

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(1.04) What is the relationship of ..[NAME].. to the head of household?	(1.05) Where was ..[NAME].. born?	FOR INDIVIDUALS 10 YRS AND ABOVE				(1.08) What's ..[NAME].. Caste/Ethnic group?	(1.09) During the past 12 months, how many months did ..[NAME].. live here?	(1.10) ACCORDING TO CRITERIA, IS ..[NAME].. A MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD?
	HEAD 01 HUSBAND/WIFE 02 SON/DAUGHTER 03 GRANDCHILD 04 FATHER/MOTHER 05 BROTHER/SISTER 06 NEPHEW/NIECE 07 SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 08 BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 09 FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10 OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11 SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVES 12 TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE 13 OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED 14	Was it then an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2	(1.06) What is the present marital status of ..[NAME]..?	(1.07) COPY THE ID CODE OF THE SPOUSE IF NOT A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER WRITE "98"	SEE CASTE/ETHNICITY CODES IN TABLE "G"	WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ NEXT PERSON		
01	01								
02									
03									

Section 1 Household Roster

IDENTIFICATION CODE	FATHER			MOTHER		
	(1.11) Does ..[NAME].. 's father live in this household?	(1.12) COPY THE ID CODE OF THE FATHER	(1.13) What was the highest class that the father of ..[NAME].. completed? WRITE "98" IF DON'T KNOW SEE EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"	(1.14) Does ..[NAME].. 's mother live in this household?	(1.15) COPY THE ID CODE OF THE MOTHER	(1.16) What was the highest class that the mother of ...[NAME]... completed? WRITE "98" IF DON'T KNOW SEE EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"
01	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (1.13) DIED 3 ▶ (1.13)	▶ (1.14) FATHER'S ID CODE	EDUCATION CODE	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (1.16) DIED 3 ▶ (1.16)	▶ NEXT PERSON MOTHER'S ID CODE	EDUCATION CODE
02						
03						

Section 2 Housing

2A- ID CODE RESPONDENT

Part A: Type of dwelling

(2.01) Is this dwelling unit occupied by your household only?

YES 1
NO 2

(2.02) How many rooms does your household occupy?

a) TOTAL e) Living / dining rooms
b) Kitchen f) Business
c) Toilet / bathroom g) Mixed use
d) Bedrooms h) Other

(2.03) Is there a kitchen garden?

YES 1
NO 2

(2.04) MAIN CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL OF OUTSIDE WALLS

CEMENT BONDED BRICKS/STONES 1
MUD BONDED BRICKS/STONES 2
WOOD 3
BAMBOO/LEAVES 4
UNBAKED BRICKS 5
OTHER MATERIAL 6
NO OUTSIDE WALLS 7

(2.05) FOUNDATION OF DWELLING

PILLAR BONDED 1
CEMENT BOUNDED 2
MUD BONDED 3
WOODEN PILLAR 4
OTHER 5

(2.06) MAIN MATERIAL ROOF IS MADE OF

STRAW/ THATCH 1
EARTH/MUD 2
WOOD/ PLANKS 3
GALVANIZED IRON 4
CONCRETE/CEMENT 5
TILES/SLATE 6
OTHER 7

(2.07) THE WINDOWS ARE FITTED (CHECK THE FIRST THAT APPLIES)

NO WINDOWS/ NO COVERING 1
SHUTTERS 2
SCREENS/GLASS 3
OTHER 4

(2.08) HOW BIG IS THE HOUSING PLOT?

CODE R/B A/K P/D
ROPANI 1
BIGHA 2

(2.09) HOW BIG IS THE INSIDE OF THE DWELLING?

SQUARE FEET

(2.10) Which year was the house that you are living built?

YEAR:

Section 2 Housing

Part B: Housing expenses

(2.11) Is this dwelling yours?

YES 1
NO 2 (2.16)

(2.12) If you wanted to buy a dwelling just like this today, how much money would you have to pay?

INCLUDE VALUE OF HOUSING PLOT

RUPEES

(2.13) If someone wanted to rent this dwelling today, how much money would they have to pay each month?

RUPEES

(2.14) Did you rent out part of this dwelling unit?

YES 1
NO 2 PART C

(2.15) How much do you receive as rent per month?

PART C

RUPEES

(2.16) What is your present occupancy status?

RENTER 1 (2.18)
PROVIDED FREE OF CHARGE 2
BY RELATIVES, LANDLORD OR EMPLOYER
SQUATTING 3
OTHER 4

RUPEES

(2.17) If someone wanted to rent this dwelling (only the unit occupied by the household) today, how much money would they have to pay each month?

PART C

RUPEES

(2.18) What is the rent per month? (cash plus value of in-kind payments)

Part C: Utilities and amenities

(2.19) Where does your drinking water come from?

PIPED WATER SUPPLY 1
COVERED WELL 2 (2.22)
HAND PUMP/ TUBEWELL 3 (2.22)
OPEN WELL 4 (2.22)
SPRING WATER 5 (2.22)
RIVER 6 (2.22)
OTHER SOURCE 7 (2.22)

(2.20) Do you have water piped into your house?

YES 1
NO 2

(2.21) How many hours per day does your household have tap water?

HRS/WEEK

(2.22) How much did you pay for water over the last 12 months?

RUPEES

(EXCLUDE WATER USED FOR IRRIGATION)

WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING

(2.23) Are you connected to a sanitary system for liquid wastes?

UNDERGROUND DRAINS 1 SOAK PIT 3
OPEN DRAINS 2 NO 4

(2.24) How does your household dispose of its garbage mainly?

COLLECTED BY GARBAGE TRUCK 1
PRIVATE/COMMUNITY COLLECTOR 2
DUMPED 3 (2.26)
BURNED/BURIED 4 (2.26)
DUMPED AND USED FOR FERTILIZER 5 (2.26)
OTHER 6

(2.25) How much do you pay for garbage disposal over the last 12 months?

RUPEES

WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING

(2.26) What type of toilet is used by your household?

HOUSEHOLD FLUSH (CONNECTED TO MUNICIPAL SEWER) 1
HOUSEHOLD FLUSH (CONNECTED TO SEPTIC TANK) 2
HOUSEHOLD NON-FLUSH 3
COMMUNAL LATRINE 4
NO TOILET 5

Section 2 Housing

Part C: Utilities and amenities		Part C: Utilities and amenities																																																																																																																
(2.27) What is the main source of lighting for your dwelling? <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>ELECTRICITY</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOLAR</td> <td>2</td> <td>(2.31)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOGAS</td> <td>3</td> <td>(2.31)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KEROSENE</td> <td>4</td> <td>(2.31)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER</td> <td>5</td> <td>(2.31)</td> </tr> </table> (2.28) Do you have a joint or individual electric meter? <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>INDIVIDUAL</td> <td>1</td> <td>NO METER</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JOINT</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> (2.29) How much did you spend on electricity over the past 12 months? WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING RUPEES	ELECTRICITY	1		SOLAR	2	(2.31)	BIOGAS	3	(2.31)	KEROSENE	4	(2.31)	OTHER	5	(2.31)	INDIVIDUAL	1	NO METER	3	JOINT	2			YES	1	a) Telephone		c) Cable T.V.		NO	2	b) Mobile phone		d) Email/Internet		FIREWOOD	1	CYLINDER GAS	4	DUNG	2	KEROSENE	5	LEAVES/ RUBBISH/ STRAWTHATCH	3	BIO-GAS	6			OTHER	7	OPEN FIREPLACE	1	KEROSENE STOVE	4	MUD	2	GAS STOVE	5	SMOKELESS OVEN	3	OTHER	6	YES	1	NO	2 ► (2.41)	YES	1	NO	2 ► (2.41)	(2.37) How many bharis/carts/kg of firewood did you collect during the past 12 months? <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>BHARI</td> <td>1</td> <td>UNIT</td> <td></td> <td>NUMBER</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CART</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>KILOGRAM</td> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> INTERVIEWER, COMPLETE: 1 BHARI / CART = KG (2.38) How long does it take to collect one bhari/cart/kg of firewood? TIME TAKEN ROUND TRIP HOURS MINUTES (2.39) Where did you <u>mainly</u> collect the firewood? <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>OWN LAND</td> <td>1</td> <td>(2.41)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GOVERNMENT FOREST</td> <td>3</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> (2.40) How much did you pay for each bhari/cart/kg? WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING RUPEES	BHARI	1	UNIT		NUMBER		CART	2					KILOGRAM	3					OWN LAND	1	(2.41)	COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2		GOVERNMENT FOREST	3		OTHER	4		YES	1	NO	2 ► PART D	OWN LAND	1	COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2	GOVERNMENT FOREST	3	OTHER	4
ELECTRICITY	1																																																																																																																	
SOLAR	2	(2.31)																																																																																																																
BIOGAS	3	(2.31)																																																																																																																
KEROSENE	4	(2.31)																																																																																																																
OTHER	5	(2.31)																																																																																																																
INDIVIDUAL	1	NO METER	3																																																																																																															
JOINT	2																																																																																																																	
YES	1	a) Telephone		c) Cable T.V.																																																																																																														
NO	2	b) Mobile phone		d) Email/Internet																																																																																																														
FIREWOOD	1	CYLINDER GAS	4																																																																																																															
DUNG	2	KEROSENE	5																																																																																																															
LEAVES/ RUBBISH/ STRAWTHATCH	3	BIO-GAS	6																																																																																																															
		OTHER	7																																																																																																															
OPEN FIREPLACE	1	KEROSENE STOVE	4																																																																																																															
MUD	2	GAS STOVE	5																																																																																																															
SMOKELESS OVEN	3	OTHER	6																																																																																																															
YES	1																																																																																																																	
NO	2 ► (2.41)																																																																																																																	
YES	1																																																																																																																	
NO	2 ► (2.41)																																																																																																																	
BHARI	1	UNIT		NUMBER																																																																																																														
CART	2																																																																																																																	
KILOGRAM	3																																																																																																																	
OWN LAND	1	(2.41)																																																																																																																
COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2																																																																																																																	
GOVERNMENT FOREST	3																																																																																																																	
OTHER	4																																																																																																																	
YES	1																																																																																																																	
NO	2 ► PART D																																																																																																																	
OWN LAND	1																																																																																																																	
COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2																																																																																																																	
GOVERNMENT FOREST	3																																																																																																																	
OTHER	4																																																																																																																	
Part D: Iodized salt																																																																																																																		
(2.43) What type of salt do you use for cooking? <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>LARGE CRYSTAL SALT</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CRUSHED SALT</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PACKED SALT WITH TWO CHILD LOGO</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHERS (SPECIFY)</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table> (2.44) INTERVIEWER: USE YOUR SALT TEST KIT TO ASSES THE LEVEL OF IODINE IN SALT USED IN THIS HOUSEHOLD <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>0 PPM</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BELOW 15 PPM</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ABOVE 15 PPM</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </table>				LARGE CRYSTAL SALT	1	CRUSHED SALT	2	PACKED SALT WITH TWO CHILD LOGO	3	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	4	0 PPM	1	BELOW 15 PPM	2	ABOVE 15 PPM	3																																																																																																	
LARGE CRYSTAL SALT	1																																																																																																																	
CRUSHED SALT	2																																																																																																																	
PACKED SALT WITH TWO CHILD LOGO	3																																																																																																																	
OTHERS (SPECIFY)	4																																																																																																																	
0 PPM	1																																																																																																																	
BELOW 15 PPM	2																																																																																																																	
ABOVE 15 PPM	3																																																																																																																	

Section 3 Access to facilities

3A ID CODE RESPONDENT

FACILITY CODE	FACILITY DESCRIPTION	(3.01) How do you OR would you normally travel to the <u>closest</u> [FACILITY]?	(3.02) How long does it take to get from your house to the <u>closest</u> [FACILITY]?			(3.03) How far is the <u>closest</u> [FACILITY] from this household?		(3.04) Have the members of this household used [FACILITY] during the past 12 months?	(3.05) How often do members of this household use [FACILITY] during the past 12 months?		
			ONE WAY ONLY	DAYS	HOURS	MINUTES	KM	METERS	YES	NO	DAILY
101	ECD center	FOOT (WITHOUT LOAD) 1									
102	Primary School	BICYCLE/RICKSHAW 2									
103	Secondary school	MOTORCYCLE/TAMPOO 3									
104	Higher Secondary School	CAR/BUS 4									
105	Health post/Sub-health post	MIXED (FOOT+VEHICLE) 5									
106	Public Hospital/PHC	PRESENT NEXT TO HH 6 ► (3.04)									
107	Clinic/Hospital Private	NOT APPLICABLE 7 ► NEXT									
108	Bus Stop										
109	Paved Road										
110	Dirt Road, vehicle passable										
111	Dirt Road, vehicle impassable										
112	Local Shop/Shops (shopping centers)										
113	Haat Bazaar										
114	Market Center										
115	Agriculture Center										
116	Sajha (Cooperatives)										
117	Bank										
118	Source of Drinking Water in rainy season										
119	Source of Drinking Water in dry season										
120	Post Office										
121	Telephone Booth										
122	Police station										
123	Internet access										
124	Community library										

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

[illegible]

Section 5 Food expenses and home production

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

PART A: TYPICAL MONTH										PART B: PAST 7 DAYS																			
HOME PRODUCTION										FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION										IN-KIND									
ASK (5.01) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST										ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST										ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST									
INSTRUCTIONS:										INSTRUCTIONS:										INSTRUCTIONS:									
(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)										(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)										(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)									
(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5-08)										(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5-08)										(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5-08)									
(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)										(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)										(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)									
ITEM DESCRIPTION										ITEM DESCRIPTION										ITEM DESCRIPTION									
NO YES										NO YES										NO YES									
010 1 GRAINS AND CEREALS:																													
011 Fine rice																													
012 Coarse rice																													
013 Beaten, flattened rice																													
014 Maize																													
015 Maize flour																													
016 Wheat flour																													
017 Millet																													
018 Other grains/cereals (Buckwheat, Barley, Sorghum, etc.)																													
020 2 PULSES AND LENTILS:																													
021 Black Gram (Mas)																													
022 Lentil (Masuro)																													
023 Red Gram																													
024 Horse Gram (Chana)																													
025 Other pulses (Green Gram, Masyang, Vetch, Khesari, etc.)																													
026 Beans																													
027 Other beans																													
900 PAGE TOTAL																													

Section 5 Food expenses and home production

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

PART A: TYPICAL MONTH										PART B: PAST 7 DAYS																			
HOME PRODUCTION										FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION										IN-KIND									
ASK (5.01) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST										ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST										ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST									
INSTRUCTIONS:										INSTRUCTIONS:										INSTRUCTIONS:									
(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)										(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)										(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)									
(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5-08)										(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5-08)										(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5-08)									
(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)										(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)										(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)									
ITEM DESCRIPTION										ITEM DESCRIPTION										ITEM DESCRIPTION									
NO YES										NO YES										NO YES									
030 3 EGGS AND MILK PRODUCTS																													
031 Eggs																													
032 Milk																													
033 Condensed milk																													
034 Baby milk/Powder milk																													
035 Curd/Whey																													
036 Other milk products (Cheese, Paneer, etc.)																													
040 4 COOKING OILS																													
041 Ghee																													
042 Vegetable oil																													
043 Mustard oil																													
044 Other oil (Soya, Sunflower, Corn, etc.)																													
050 5 VEGETABLES:																													
051 Potatoes																													
052 Colocassia																													
053 Onions																													
053 Cauliflower/Cabbage																													
901 PAGE TOTAL																													

Section 5 Food expenses and home production

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

PART A: TYPICAL MONTH										PART B: PAST 7 DAYS										
CODE	(5.01) Have you consumed „[FOOD]„ during the past 12 months? INSTRUCTIONS: (1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO) (2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5.08) (3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)			HOME PRODUCTION				FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION				IN-KIND	ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST							
				(5.02)	(5.03)	(5.04)	(5.05)	(5.06)	(5.07)	(5.08)	(5.09)	(5.10)	(5.11)	(5.12)	MAIN SOURCE					
				How many months in the past 12 months did you consume „[FOOD]„, that you grew or produced yourself?	In a typical month during which you ate „[FOOD]„, how much did your household consume „[FOOD]„?	How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of „[FOOD]„, (i.e. the amount consumed in a typical month)?	How many months in the past 12 months did you purchase „[FOOD]„?	In a typical month during which you purchased „[FOOD]„, how much did you purchase?	How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this quantity?	What is the total value of „[FOOD]„, consumed that you received in-kind over the past 12 months (wages for work, etc.)?	How many days has the household consumed „[FOOD]„, during the past 7 days?	How much „[FOOD]„, did your household consume during the past 7 days?	What is the value of this quantity of „[FOOD]„, consumed during the past 7 days?							
				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.05)	QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"		IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.08)	QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"		IF NONE, WRITE ZERO	IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ NEXT	QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"				1 HOME PRODUCTION	2 FOOD PURCHASES	3 IN-KIND		
ITEM DESCRIPTION			NO	YES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	RUPEES	DAYS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES			
054	Tomatoes																			
055	Green leafy vegetables																			
056	Pointed gourd																			
057	Bitter gourd																			
058	Other vegetables																			
060	6 FRUITS AND NUTS:																			
061	Bananas																			
062	Citrus fruits (Oranges, Lemon, Lime, Sweet orange, Pummelo, etc.)																			
063	Mangoes																			
064	Apples																			
065	Pineapple																			
066	Papaya																			
067	Other fruits (Grape, Pomegranate, etc.)																			
068	Dried fruits (Walnut, Coconut, etc.)																			
070	7 FISH AND MEAT:																			
071	Fish																			
072	Mutton																			
902	PAGE TOTAL																			

Section 5 Food expenses and home production

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

PART A: TYPICAL MONTH										PART B: PAST 7 DAYS										
CODE	(5.01) Have you consumed „[FOOD]„ during the past 12 months? INSTRUCTIONS: (1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO) (2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5.08) (3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)			HOME PRODUCTION				FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION				IN-KIND	ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST							
				(5.02)	(5.03)	(5.04)	(5.05)	(5.06)	(5.07)	(5.08)	(5.09)	(5.10)	(5.11)	(5.12)	MAIN SOURCE					
				How many months in the past 12 months did you consume „[FOOD]„, that you grew or produced yourself?	In a typical month during which you ate „[FOOD]„, how much did your household consume „[FOOD]„?	How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of „[FOOD]„, (i.e. the amount consumed in a typical month)?	How many months in the past 12 months did you purchase „[FOOD]„?	In a typical month during which you purchased „[FOOD]„, how much did you purchase?	How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this quantity?	What is the total value of „[FOOD]„, consumed that you received in-kind over the past 12 months (wages for work, etc.)?	How many days has the household consumed „[FOOD]„, during the past 7 days?	How much „[FOOD]„, did your household consume during the past 7 days?	What is the value of this quantity of „[FOOD]„, consumed during the past 7 days?							
				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.05)	QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"		IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.08)	QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"		IF NONE, WRITE ZERO	IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ NEXT	QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"				1 HOME PRODUCTION	2 FOOD PURCHASES	3 IN-KIND		
ITEM DESCRIPTION			NO	YES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	RUPEES	DAYS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES			
073	Buffalo meat																			
074	Chicken																			
075	Other meats (Pig, Boar, Duck, etc.)																			
080	8 SPICES AND CONDIMENTS:																			
081	Salt																			
082	Curmin seed/Black pepper																			
083	Turmeric																			
084	Ginger/Garlic																			
085	Chilies																			
086	Other spices and condiments (Coriander, Nutmeg, Clove, etc.)																			
090	9 SWEETS AND CONFECTIONERY:																			
091	Sugar																			
092	Gur (Sakhar)																			
093	Sweets (Mithai)																			
094	Other sweets (Sugar candy, Chocolate, etc.)																			
903	PAGE TOTAL																			

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

990	ASK RESPONDENT TO ESTIMATE AVERAGE MONTHLY EXPENDITURE ON FOOD, VALUE OF HOME PRODUCED FOOD, AND FOOD RECEIVED IN KIND
-----	--

Part A: Frequent non-food expenditures

(6.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

905	PAGE TOTAL		
-----	------------	--	--

260	ASK RESPONDENT TO ESTIMATE AVE. MONTHLY & ANNUAL EXPENDITURE ON FREQUENTLY PURCHASED NON-FOOD ITEMS		
-----	---	--	--

Section 6 Non-food expenditures and inventory of durable goods

Part B: Infrequent non-food expenditures

CODE	(6.03) Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 6.04			(6.04) What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past 12 months:
	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	RUPEES
310	31 INFREQUENT EXPENSES:			
311	Legal expenses and insurance (life, car, etc.)			
312	Income taxes, land taxes, housing and property taxes			
313	Repair and other expenses for personal vehicle (registration, fines)			
314	Postal expenses, telegrams, fax, telephone			
315	Excursion, holiday, (including travel and lodging)			
316	Toys, sports goods			
317	Repair and maintenance of the house			
318	Repair and servicing of household effects			
319	Home improvements and additions			
320	32 MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES:			
321	Marriages, births, and other ceremonies			
322	Dowry & bride price given			
323	Dowry & bride price received			
324	Funeral and death related expenses			
325	Expenditure on religious ceremonies			
326	Charity			
327	Cash losses			
328	Gifts and donations			
907	TOTAL			

CODE	(6.03) Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 6.04			(6.04) What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past 12 months:
	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	RUPEES
410	41 DURABLE GOODS:			
411	Crockery, cutlery and kitchen utensils (household use)			
412	Kitchen appliances (refrigerator, cooking range, blenders, etc.)			
413	Pillows, mattresses, blankets, etc.			
414	Jewelry, watches			
415	Furniture and fixtures			
416	Electric fans			
417	Heaters (electric, gas, kerosene)			
418	Sewing machine			
419	Iron (electric or other)			
421	Television/VCR			
422	Washing machine			
423	Cassette recorder or player, radio, etc.			
424	Camera, camcorder, etc.			
425	Bicycle			
426	Motorcycle			
427	Motor car or other such vehicle			
428	Other durable goods (bullock/horse buffalo carts, etc.)			
429	Pressure lamps / petromax			
431	Telephone sets / cordless/mobile phone/pager			
432	Computer/Printer			
908	TOTAL			

Section 6 Non-food expenditures and inventory of durable goods

Part C: Inventory of durable goods

CODE	(6.05) Does your household own any of the following items? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q. (6.06) TO (6.10)	(6.06) How many...[ITEM]... does your household own?	(6.07) How many years ago did you acquire...[ITEM]...?	(6.08) Did you purchase it, receive it as a gift or payment for services, or receive it as dowry or inheritance?	(6.09) How much was it worth when you acquired it?	(6.10) If you wanted to sell this...[ITEM]... today, how much money would you receive for it?		
							IF MORE THAN ONE ITEM OWNED, ASK ABOUT MOST RECENTLY ACQUIRED ITEM.	
							PURCHASE	1
ITEM DESCRIPTION		NO	YES	NUMBER	YEARS	RUPEES	RUPEES	
501	Radio/cassette/CD player							
502	Camera (still/movie)							
503	Bicycle							
504	Motorcycle/scooter							
505	Motor car, etc.							
506	Refrigerator or freezer							
507	Washing machine							
508	Fans							
509	Heaters							
510	Television/VCR/VCD Player							
511	Pressure lamps / petromax							
512	Telephone sets / cordless/mobile							
513	Sewing machine							
514	Furniture, rugs, clocks							
515	Kitchen utensils							
516	Jewelry (including watches)							
517	Computer/Printer							
909	TOTAL							

CODE	(6.11) Were any of the following items produced and consumed by your household over the past 12 months? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q. (6.12)			(6.12) What is the monetary value in the local market of the items produced and consumed yourself during the past:	
				A. during the past 30 days?	B.during the past 12 months?
				RUPEES	RUPEES
	SELF PRODUCED AND CONSUMED ITEMS	NO	YES		
600	Expenditures on self produced and consumed items				
601	Dalo, Nanglo, Doko, Namlo, Rope, Mudha, etc.				
602	Mandro, Mat, Sukul, Bhakari, Ghum, Chitro, Broom, etc.				
603	Radi, Pakhi, Homespun clothes, etc.				
604	Firewood/Dung collection				
605	Furniture and allied wooden materials				
606	Sickle, Chulesi, Knife, etc.				
607	Tailoring				
608	Shoe making/repairing				
609	Water fetching				
610	Minor house repairing				
611	Biogas				
612	Pickle, Gundruk, Masyaura, Titaura, Jam, etc.				
613	Other (Communal construction, Duna, Tapari, Batti, etc.)				
910	TOTAL				

Section 7 Education

ALL PERSONS 3 YEARS AND OLDER

Part A: Literacy

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	(7.02) Can [NAME].. read a letter?	(7.03) Can [NAME].. write a letter?	(7.04) Where did [NAME].. learn to read and write?	(7.05) Has [NAME].. ever been refused admission in any school, upto grades 8?	(7.06) What was the main reason that [NAME].. was refused admission?	(7.07) What type of school / college did refuse [NAME]..?	(7.08) INTERVIEWER: ASK EACH PERSON ABOUT THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND, AND CODE THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND AS FOLLOWS:	(7.09) Why didn't [NAME].. ever attend school?
	WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING THIS INFORMATION			FORMAL SCHOOLING 1 TAUGHT AT HOME 2 GOVT. LITERACY COURSE 3 YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (7.05)	POOR ACADEMICS 1 COULDN'T PAY 2 YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (7.08)	CASTE/ ETHNICITY 3 RELIGION 4 OTHER 5	COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT 1 INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE 2 GURUKUL / MADARSHA / GUMBA 3 OTHER 4	NEVER ATTENDED 1 SCHOOL 1 ATTENDED 2 SCHOOL/COLLEGE IN THE PAST 2 CURRENTLY 3 ATTENDING SCHOOL / COLLEGE / PRESCHOOL 3	TOO YOUNG 01 TOO EXPENSIVE 02 TOO FAR AWAY 03 HAD TO HELP AT HOME 04 EDUCATION NOT USEFUL 05 PARENTS DID NOT WANT 06 NOT WILLING TO ATTEND 07 DISABLED 08 NOT ALLOWED ADMISSION 09 OTHER REASONS 10
	RESPONDENT'S ID CODE			OTHER 5					▶ NEXT PERSON
01									
02									
03									

Section 7 Education PERSONS WHO HAVE ATTENDED SCHOOL/COLLEGE IN THE PAST

Part B: Past enrollment

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS WHO HAVE ATTENDED SCHOOL/COLLEGE IN THE PAST

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.10) What type of school / college did .[NAME]. last attend?	(7.11) What was the highest class that .[NAME]. completed?	(7.12) How many years did it take .[NAME]. to complete primary education (class 5) excluding time spent in ECD/Pre-school?	(7.13) A. How many years did it take .[NAME]. to complete class 10? B. How many times did .[NAME]. appear for SLC examination s?	(7.14) How old was .[NAME]. when he/she left school?	(7.15) What class was .[NAME]. last attending before leaving the school?	(7.16) Why did .[NAME]. leave school/college?
	COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT 1	EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"	WRITE "98" IF PRIMARY LEVEL IS COMPLETED WITHOUT ATTENDING SCHOOL IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED ▶ (7.14)	NUMBER OF YEARS	N YEARS	TIMES	AGE IN YEARS
INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE 2	TOO EXPENSIVE 02						
TECHNICAL/VOCATIONAL 3	TOO FAR AWAY 03						
GURUKUL / MADARSHA / GUMBA 4	HAD TO HELP AT HOME 04						
COMMUNITY (PUBLIC) CAMPUS 5	PARENTS DID NOT WANT 05						
PRIVATE CAMPUS 6	COMPLETED DESIRED SCHOOLING 06						
CONSTITUENT (ANGIK) CAMPUS 7	MARRIAGE 07						
OTHER 8	MOVED AWAY 08						
							POOR ACADEMIC PROGRESS 09
							STARTED WORKING/GOT A JOB 10
							LACK OF TOILET FACILITY 11
							LANGUAGE 12
							NOT ALLOWED ADMISSION 13
							MISTREATMENT AT SCHOOL 14
							OTHER REASONS 15

01							
02							
03							

Section 7 Education PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE

Part C: Current enrollment

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY THOSE PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE OR PRESCHOOL

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.17) What type of school/college is .[NAME]. currently attending?	(7.18) What class is .[NAME]. currently attending?	(7.19) How many days did .[NAME]. go to school during the past 7 days?	(7.20) How many days was .[NAME]. supposed to go to school during the past 7 days?	(7.21) INTERVIEWER: IF (7.19) IS DIFFERENT THAN (7.20) THEN ASK: Why was .[NAME]. absent from school some days?	(7.22) How do .[NAME]. go to school/college?	(7.23) How much time does .[NAME]. spend commuting every day?	(7.24) In the past 12 months, did .[NAME]. take any private tuition classes?	(7.25) Was the private tuition .[NAME]. received from a teacher in own school?
	COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT 1	EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"	N DAYS	N DAYS	OTHER 7	ILLNESS / INJURY 1 HAD TO HELP WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES 2 HAD TO WORK 3 FAMILY MEMBERS SICK OR DIED 4 FAMILY FUNCTIONS 5 REMOVED OR QUIT SCHOOL 6 OTHER 7	WALK 1 BUS 2 BICYCLE/ RICKSHAW 3 MIXED 4 OTHER 5	GOING TO SCHOOL AND RETURNING HOME HRS MINS	YES 1
INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE 2	NO 2								NO 2
TECHNICAL/VOCATIONAL 3	▶ (7.26)								
GURUKUL / MADARSHA / GUMBA 4									
COMMUNITY (PUBLIC) CAMPUS 5									
PRIVATE CAMPUS 6									
CONSTITUENT (ANGIK) CAMPUS 7									
OTHER 8									

01									
02									
03									

Section 7 Education

PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE

Part C: Current enrollment

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.26) How much has your household spent during the past 12 months for ..[NAME].. schooling? IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE ZERO.							(7.27) Did ..[NAME].. receive a scholarship to help pay for your educational expenses?	(7.28) How much did ..[NAME].. receive over the past 12 months?	(7.29) What is the major form of the scholarship?	(7.30) What is the type of the scholarship?	(7.31) What class was ..[NAME].. attending in the last academic year?	(7.32) How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to complete primary education (class 5) excluding time spent in ECD/Pre-school?	(7.33) A. How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to complete class 10? B. How many times did ..[NAME].. appear for SLC examination?		
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (7.31)	RUPEES	TUITION / FEES 1 UNIFORMS/ BOOKS 2 HOSTEL 3 OTHER 4	POOR AND TALENTED 1 GIRLS 2 DALITS 3 CONFLICT AFFECTED 4 DISABLED 5 HIV/AIDS 6 KARNALI REGION 7 OTHER 8	IF NOT APPLICABLE WRITE "98"	WRITE "98" IF PRIMARY LEVEL IS COMPLETED WITHOUT ATTENDING SCHOOL IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED AND ▶ NEXT PERSON	N YEARS	TIMES	
	Tuition fee	Other fee (exams, admission, events, etc)	Uniform	Textbook / Supplies	Transportation	Private tuition	Others (snacks, tea, etc)									
	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES									
01																
02																
03																

Section 8 Health

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Part A: Chronic illnesses

IDENTIFICATION CODE	CHRONIC ILLNESS													(8.10) What is the present health status of ..[NAME]..? EXCELLENT 1 GOOD 2 POOR 3 WORST 4	
	(8.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	(8.02) Do you suffer from any of the following disabilities?	(8.03) For how long have you suffered from this disability?	(8.04) Do ..[NAME].. suffer from a chronic illness?	(8.05) What chronic illness do ..[NAME].. primarily suffer from?	(8.06) How many years ago did the illness start?	(8.07) How much has ..[NAME].. spent in the past 12 months on the treatment of this illness in... INCLUDE COST OF CONSULTATIONS, DIAGNOSIS, MEDICINES AND TRAVEL	(8.08) Has ..[NAME].. received any in-kind medication for the treatment of this illness during the past 12 months?	(8.09) How many days did ..[NAME].. has to stop doing his/her usual activity due to this illness during the past 12 months?	(8.10) What is the present health status of ..[NAME]..?					
	WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING THIS INFORMATION	Physical? 1 Visual? 2 Hearing? 3 Visual and hearing? 4 Speech? 5 Mental? 6 Multiple? 7 None 8 ▶ (8.04)	WRITE "98" IF SINCE BIRTH	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.10)	HEART CONDITIONS 01 RESPIRATORY 02 ASTHMA 03 EPILEPSY 04 CANCER 05 DIABETES 06 KIDNEY/LIVER DISEASES 07 RHEUMATISM RELATED 08 GYNECOLOGICAL PROBLEMS 09 OCCUPATIONAL ILLNESSES 10 HIGH/LOW BLOOD PRESSURE 11 GASTROINTESTINAL DISEASES 12 OTHER 13	NB. OF YEARS	RUPEES	RUPEES	YES 1 NO 2	NB. OF DAYS					
		RESPONDENT'S ID CODE										YEARS			
01															
02															
03															

Section 8 Health

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Part B: Illnesses or injuries

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(8.11) Has <u>.[NAME].</u> had any health problem or has been injured during the past 30 days, for example diarrhoea, respiratory problems, fever, burned, etc?	(8.12) What type of illness or injury? DIARRHOEA 01 DYSENTRY 02 RESPIRATORY PROBLEMS 03 MALARIA 04 COLD/FEVER/FLU 05 OTHER FEVER 06 SKIN DISEASE 07 TB 08 MEASLES 09 JAUNDICE 10 PARASITES 11 INJURY 12 DENTAL PROBLEMS 13 OTHER (SPECIFY <u> </u>) 14	(8.13) Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or other healer) for the illness or injury in the last month? YES 1 NO 2	(8.14) What is the main reason why <u>.[NAME].</u> didn't consult anybody? ILLNESS/INJURY NOT SERIOUS ENOUGH 01 HEALTH FACILITY TOO FAR 02 NO TRANSPORT 03 HEALTH CARE TOO EXPENSIVE 04 TRANSPORT TOO EXPENSIVE 05 HEALTH WORKERS UNFRIENDLY 06 HEALTH WORKERS NOT PRESENT 07 HEALTH CARE NOT GOOD QUALITY 08 OTHER (SPECIFY <u> </u>) 09 ▶ (8.18)	(8.15) Where did <u>.[NAME].</u> go for the last consultation? GOVT HEALTH INST. 01 SHP 02 HP 03 PHC 04 HOSPITAL 05 MOBILE CLINIC 06 AYURVED CENTRE 07 PVT. HEALTH INST. 08 PHARMACY 09 CLINIC 10 PVT. HOSPITAL 11 HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 12 OTHER 13	(8.16) Whom did <u>.[NAME].</u> consult with? GOVT HEALTH INST. 01 DOCTOR 02 PARAMEDIC (HA, SAHW, AHW, ANM) 03 KAVIRAJ/VAIDYA 04 PVT. HEALTH INST. 05 DOCTOR 06 PHARMACIST 07 PARAMEDIC 08 KAVIRAJ/VAIDYA 09 TRADITIONAL HEALER 10 OTHER 11
	YES 1					
	NO 2					

Section 8 Health

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Part B: Illnesses or injuries

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(8.17) How much was spent for the past consultation of this injury and illness for service cost (cost of diagnostic service consisting of lab fee and cost of other services consisting of registration fee, consultation fee, surgery fee, etc.) medicine cost and tr			(8.18) How much in total was spent over this illness or injury over the past 30 days? (= A + B + C)	(8.19) Has <u>.[NAME].</u> received any in-kind medication for the treatment of this illness or injury during the past 30 days? YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.25)	(8.20) Did <u>.[NAME].</u> have to stop doing his/her usual activities because of this illness or injury? YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.25)	(8.21) How many days did <u>.[NAME].</u> have to stop doing his/her usual activities? ▶ (8.25) DAYS	(8.22) Did you give <u>.[NAME].</u> anything to treat the diarrhoea? ASK ONLY FOR THOSE WITH ANSWER "01" TO (8.12) AND CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.28)	(8.23) What did you give <u>.[NAME].</u> to treat the diarrhoea? ORS (PACKET OR HOME-MADE) 1 ALLOPATHIC MEDICINE 2 ▶ (8.28) TRADITIONAL MEDICINE 3 ▶ (8.28) OTHER 4 ▶ (8.28)	(8.24) Where did you obtain the ORS? SHP 1 HP 2 PHC 3 HOSPITAL 4 MOBILE CLINIC 5 MADE AT HOME 6 NON-GOVT. INST. 7 PHARMACY 8 OTHER 9
	A	B	C							
	DIAGNOSTIC & OTHER SERVICE COST	MEDICINE COST	TRAVEL COST							
	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES						

ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND OLDER

Part C: HIV/AIDS Knowledge

ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND OLDER								
IDENTIFICATION CODE	(8.25) Have you heard about HIV/AIDS?	(8.26) How did you first hear about HIV/AIDS?	(8.27) What can a person do to prevent it?		PROMPT: Anything else?			
			RECORD ALL WAYS MENTIONED. DO NOT READ OUT RESPONSES					
			ABSTAIN FROM SEX		01	AVOID SEX WITH PERSONS WHO INJECT DRUGS	08	
			USE CONDOMS		02	INTRAVENOUSLY		
			LIMIT SEX TO ONE PARTNER/STAY FAITHFUL		03	AVOID BLOOD TRANSFUSIONS	09	
			TO ONE PARTNER			AVOID INJECTIONS	10	
			RADIO		1	AVOID SHARING RAZORS/BLADES	11	
	TELEVISION		2					
	YES	1	NEWSPAPERS/PAMPHL	3	LIMIT NUMBER OF SEXUAL PARTNERS	04		
	NO	2	ETS/POSTERS			AVOID KISSING	12	
	▶ NEXT PERSON		FRIENDS/RELATIVES	4	AVOID SEX WITH PROSTITUTES	05	AVOID MOSQUITO BITES	13
	PERSON NOT CONTACTED	3	HEALTH WORKERS	5			SEEK PROTECTION FROM TRADITIONAL PRACTITIONER	14
			TEXTBOOKS	6	AVOID SEX WITH PERSONS WHO HAVE MANY PARTNERS	06		
			OTHER	7				
	▶ NEXT PERSON				AVOID SEX WITH HOMOSEXUALS	07	OTHER (SPECIFY __)	15
							DON'T KNOW	16
				1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
01								
02								
03								

CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS

Part D: Immunizations

[illegible]

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history
Part A: Maternity history

ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH

WOMAN **1**

NAME OF WOMAN: _____ (9.01) ID CODE OF WOMAN (9.02) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

BIRTH ORDER	(9.03) What is the child's name?	(9.04) When was [ORDER] child born?		(9.05) What is the sex of [NAME]?	(9.06) Is [NAME] still alive?	(9.07) Does [NAME] currently live with you?	(9.08) COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	(9.09) How long did the [NAME] live?			(9.10) What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed?
				MALE 1	YES 1	YES 1					
				FEMALE 2	NO 2	NO 2					
					► (9.09)	► (9.10)	► NEXT CHILD				
	NAME	MTH	YR				ID CODE	YRS	MTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE
01											
02											
03											

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history
Part A: Maternity history

ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH

WOMAN **2**

NAME OF WOMAN: _____ (9.01) ID CODE OF WOMAN (9.02) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

BIRTH ORDER	(9.03) What is the child's name?	(9.04) When was [ORDER] child born?		(9.05) What is the sex of [NAME]?	(9.06) Is [NAME] still alive?	(9.07) Does [NAME] currently live with you?	(9.08) COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	(9.09) How long did the [NAME] live?			(9.10) What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed?
				MALE 1	YES 1	YES 1					
				FEMALE 2	NO 2	NO 2					
					► (9.09)	► (9.10)	► NEXT CHILD				
	NAME	MTH	YR				ID CODE	YRS	MTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE
01											
02											
03											

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history
Part A: Maternity history

ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH

WOMAN **3**

NAME OF WOMAN: _____ (9.01) ID CODE OF WOMAN (9.02) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

BIRTH ORDER	(9.03) What is the child's name?	(9.04) When was [ORDER] child born?		(9.05) What is the sex of [NAME]?	(9.06) Is [NAME] still alive?	(9.07) Does [NAME] currently live with you?	(9.08) COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	(9.09) How long did the [NAME] live?			(9.10) What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed?
				MALE 1	YES 1	YES 1					
				FEMALE 2	NO 2	NO 2					
					► (9.09)	► (9.10)	► NEXT CHILD				
	NAME	MTH	YR				ID CODE	YRS	MTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE
01											
02											
03											

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history
Part B: Pre and post-natal care

ALL WOMEN WHO HAVE GIVE LIFE BIRTH DURING PAST 36 MONTHS

LAST PRE-NATAL CARE								
LINE NUMBER	(9.11) COPY ID CODE OF WOMEN WITH CHILDREN LESS THAN 36 MONTHS FROM PART A QUESTION: (9.01)	(9.12) While you were pregnant with your last child, did you go for prenatal consultations to a health care facility?	(9.13) Where did you first receive this care? GOVT HEALTH INST. SHP 01 HP 02 PHC 03 HOSPITAL 04 MOBILE CLINIC 05 AYURVED CENTRE 06 PVT. HEALTH INST. PHARMACY 07 CLINIC 08 PVT. HOSPITAL 09 HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 10	(9.14) Who provided this care? DOCTOR 1 NURSE/ANM 2 HA/SAHW /AHW/MCHW/ VHW TBA 3 SBA 4 OTHER 5	(9.15) At what month of pregnancy did you go for your first visit?	(9.16) During this pregnancy, were you given an injection in the arm to prevent the baby from getting tetanus that is convulsions after birth?	(9.17) How many times did you receive this injection? ONCE 1 TWICE 2 MORE THAN TWICE 3	(9.18) What is the main reason why you didn't go for prenatal consultations the last time you were pregnant? DON'T THINK IS NECESSARY 1 HEALTH FACILITY TOO FAR 2 NO TRANSPORT 3 HEALTH CARE TOO EXPENSIVE 4 TRANSPORT TOO EXPENSIVE 5 HEALTH WORKERS UNFRIENDLY 6 HEALTH WORKERS NOT PRESENT 7 HEALTH CARE NOT GOOD QUALITY 8 OTHER (SPECIFY___) 9
	ID CODE	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (9.18)	OTHER 11		MONTHS	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (9.19)	▶ (9.19)	
1								
2								
3								

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history
Part B: Pre and post-natal care

ALL WOMEN WHO HAVE GIVE LIFE BIRTH DURING PAST 36 MONTHS

POST-NATAL CARE						
LINE NUMBER	(9.19) Where did you give birth?	(9.20) Who assisted you with this birth?	(9.21) After the birth, did you visit a health care facility within six weeks of delivery for a post-natal checkup?	(9.22) Where did you go for this visit? GOVT HEALTH INST. SHP 01 HP 02 PHC 03 HOSPITAL 04 MOBILE CLINIC 05 AYURVED CENTRE 06 PVT. HEALTH INST. PHARMACY 07 CLINIC 08 PVT. HOSPITAL 09 HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 10 OTHER 11	(9.23) Who provided this care? DOCTOR 1 NURSE/ANM HA/SAHW /AHW/MCHW/ VHW 2 TBA 3 SBA 4 OTHER 5	(9.24) What is the main reason why you didn't go for post- natal consultations the last time you were pregnant? DON'T THINK IS NECESSARY 1 HEALTH FACILITY TOO FAR 2 NO TRANSPORT 3 HEALTH CARE TOO EXPENSIVE 4 TRANSPORT TOO EXPENSIVE 5 HEALTH WORKERS UNFRIENDLY 6 HEALTH WORKERS NOT PRESENT 7 HEALTH CARE NOT GOOD QUALITY 8 OTHER (SPECIFY___) 9
	HOME 1 SHP 2 HP 3 PHC 4 HOSPITAL 5 PVT. HOSPITAL 6 OTHER 7	FAMILY MEMBER OR RELATIVES 1 NEIGHBOURS 2 TBA 3 SBA 4 HA/SAHW/AHW/ MCHW/CHW/VHW 5 ANMNURSE/DOCTOR 6 OTHER 7 NO ONE 8 DON'T KNOW 9	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (9.24)		▶ NEXT PERSON	
1						
2						
3						

ALL CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS

[illegible]

PART D: Household decisions (PART I)

(9.36) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

(9.36) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

DECISION NUMBER	DECISION DESCRIPTION	(9.37)	(9.38)	(9.39)
		During the last 12 months did your household have to make a decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION].?	Were you involved in the most recent decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION].?	Who made the final decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION].?
		YES 1	A LOT 1	ME 1
		NO 2	A LITTLE 2	MY SPOUSE 2
		► NEXT DECISION	NOT INVOLVED 3	BOTH 3
				OTHER 4
01	Up to what grade should the children attend school			
02	Which school do the children go to			
03	Obtaining health care for self			
04	Obtaining health care during pregnancy			
05	How many children to have			
06	Which contraceptive method use			
07	Obtaining health care for children			
08	Spending on food			
09	Spending on major household items			
10	Selling household assets (including livestock)			
11	Which crops to grow			
12	To take loans			
13	How to use loans			
14	To migrate for employment			
15	How to use remittances			

Section 10 Jobs and time use

Part A: Time use

FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(10.01) How many hours has .[NAME]. spent doing the following activities during the past 7 days?													
	IN COMPLETED HOURS WRITE ZERO IF NONE													
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
	Fetchng water	Collecting firewood and dung	Collecting fodder	Taking care of animals	Making mats, knitting, weaving, tailoring	Processing preserved food (pickle, jam, wine, etc) and milling	TOTAL (A + B + C + D + E + F)	Minor household repairs	Cooking/ serving food for household	Cleaning house, laundry, dishes	Shopping for household	Caring for elderly, sick or disabled	Babysitting / caring for children	Other volunteer/community services
N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	
01														
02														
03														

Section 10 Jobs and time use

FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

Part B: Jobs during the past 12 months

ID CODE	INTERVIEWER: COPY THE ID CODE OF ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER	JOB ID	PAST 12 MONTHS												PAST 7 DAYS								SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	
			(10.03) Please describe all the jobs conducted during the last 12 months. PROBE FOR ALL JOBS CONDUCTED DURING THE PAST 12 MONTHS, EVEN IF THEY ARE NOT BEING CONDUCTED AT PRESENT EXCLUDE ACTIVITIES ALREADY ASKED IN PART A		(10.04) In which month did you work on this job during the past 12 months? YES 1 NO 2		(10.05) On average, during the months when you did this job during the past 12 months, A B ...how many days per month did you work on this? ...how many hours per day did you work on this?		(10.06) How many hours per day did you work on this job during the past 7 days? WRITE THE NUMBER OF HOURS PER DAY WRITE ZERO IF NONE								(10.07) What was the type of work? WAGE EMPLOYMENT IN AGRICULTURE 1 NOT IN AGRICULTURE 2 SELF-EMPLOYMENT IN AGRICULTURE 3 NOT IN AGRICULTURE 4							
			DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPATION	NSCO CODE	A	B	A	B	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	TOTAL							
					Raishakha	Jeshta	Ashadh	Shrawan	Bhadra	Ashwin	Kartik	Mangsir	Poush	Magh	Falgun	Chaitra	SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY	TOTAL
1																								
2																								
3																								
4																								
99	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS WORKED BY THE PERSON DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS:																							
1																								
2																								
3																								
4																								
99	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS WORKED BY THE PERSON DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS:																							
1																								
2																								
3																								
4																								
99	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS WORKED BY THE PERSON DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS:																							

Section 11 Unemployment / Under-employment

FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

		UNEMPLOYMENT (NOT WORKING)			UNDEREMPLOYMENT (WORKING <40 HOURS/WEEK)		
IDENTIFICATION CODE	(11.01) INTERVIEWER: LOOK BACK TO QUESTIONS (10.01) COLUMN "G" AND (10.06) COLUMN "H": HOW MANY HOURS DID [NAME]. WORK IN TOTAL DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS?	(11.02) Was [NAME]. available for work during the past 7 days?	(11.03) Did [NAME]. look for work during the past 7 days?	(11.04) Why was [NAME]. not available / did [NAME]. not look for work during the past 7 days? ATTENDING SCHOOL 01 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES 02 OLD/SICK 03 DISABLED 04 THOUGHT NO WORK AVAILABLE 05 AWAITING REPLY TO EARLIER ENQUIRIES 06 WAITING TO START ARRANGED JOB/BUSINESS 07 OFF SEASON 08 NOT AVAILABLE 09 OTHERS (SPECIFY) 10	(11.05) Was [NAME]. available for additional work during the past 7 days?	(11.06) Did [NAME]. look for additional work during the past 7 days?	(11.07) Why was [NAME]. not available/ did [NAME]. not look for more work during the past 7 days? COULD NOT FIND MORE WORK/LACK OF BUSINESS 01 LACK OF FINANCE, RAW MATERIALS 02 MACHINERY, ELECTRICAL, OTHER BREAKDOWN 03 OFF SEASON INACTIVITY 04 INDUSTRIAL DISPUTE (STRIKE, LAID OFF) 05 OTHER INVOLUNTARY (SPECIFY) 06 HAVE SUFFICIENT WORK 07 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES 08 STUDENT, UNPAID TRAINING 09 ILLNESS, DISABILITY 10 VACATION, FAMILY REASON 11 PREGNANT/DELIVERY 12 OTHER VOLUNTARY (SPECIFY) 13
	IF MORE THAN 40 HRS ► NEXT PERSON		YES 1 ► NEXT PERSON			YES 1 ► NEXT PERSON	
	IF GREATER THAT ZERO BUT LESS THAN 40 HRS ► (11.05)						
	IF ZERO, CONTINUE WITH QUESTION (11.02)	NO 2 ► (11.04)	NO 2		NO 2 ► (11.07)	NO 2	
	NB. OF HRS			► NEXT PERSON			
01							
02							
03							

Section 12 Wage jobs

					PAID BY DAY				
LINE NUMBER	(12.01) INTERVIEWER: COPY THE ID CODE AND JOB ID FROM SECTION 10 FOR ALL JOBS CLASSIFIED WAGE JOB (QUESTION (10.07) CODES 1 AND 2)	(12.02) Which industrial sector do you work for? WRITE THE NAME OF GOODS AND SERVICES PRODUCED AT THE INDUSTRIAL SECTOR WHERE THE RESPONDENT WORKS	(12.03) How did you work to receive wages? DAILY BASIS 1 LONG TERM 2 BASIS ► (12.07) CONTRACT/ PIECE-RATE ► (12.21)	(12.04) How much did you get in cash per day for this job?	(12.05) What did you get in kind? PADDY/RICE 1 WHEAT 2 MAIZE 3 MEALS 4 CLOTHING 5 OTHER 6 RECEIVED NOTHING IN KIND 7 ► NEXT JOB	(12.06) What was the value of what you received in kind? RECORD VALUE OF DAILY IN-KIND PAYMENTS AND VALUE OF IN-KIND PAYMENTS FOR WHOLE PERIOD WORKED ► NEXT JOB			
	ID CODE	JOB ID	PRODUCED GOODS AND SERVICES	NSIC CODE	RUPEES	FIRST	SECOND	RUPEES PER DAY	RUPEES/WHOLE PERIOD
1									
2									
3									

Section 12 Wage jobs

PAID ON A LONGER BASIS (NOT IN AGRICULTURE)										CONTRACT/PIECE-RATE	
LINE NUMBER	(12.15) How much did you get for this job? WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING					(12.16) Are taxes already deducted?	(12.17) Do you contribute to an Employee Provident Fund?	(12.18) Will you receive a pension when you retire?	(12.19) Do you receive subsidized medical care?	(12.20) How many people work for your employer?	(12.21) During the past 12 months, having worked on a contract how much did you receive in-kind and cash?
	PER MONTH		PAST 12 MONTHS							ONE	1
	Take-home pay per month?	Transport per month?	Bonuses, tips, allowances (include: Dasain)?	Uniform / clothing?	Any other payments?	YES 1	YES 1	YES 1	YES 1	2-9	2
						NO 2	NO 2	NO 2	NO 2	10 OR MORE	3
	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES					▶ NEXT WORK	
										RUPEES	
1											
2											
3											

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART A1: Landholding - land owned

(13.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT:		(13.02) Does your household own any agricultural land?	YES 1		NO 2 ▶ PART A2			
PLOT NUMBER	(13.03) MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE HOUSEHOLD OWNS:	(13.04) What is the total area of this „[PLOT]“?	(13.05) Where is this plot located?	(13.06) What type of land is the „[PLOT]“?	(13.07) Is the „[PLOT]“ irrigated or rainfed?	(13.08) Is the irrigation on the „[PLOT]“ seasonal or year round?	(13.09) What is the mode of irrigation on the „[PLOT]“?	(13.10) If you wanted to buy/sell a plot exactly like this, how much would it cost/fetch you?
		UNIT CODE					TUBEWELL/BORING 1	
		ROPANI 1					CANAL 2	
		BIGHA 2					POND/TANK 3	
							OTHER NATURAL SOURCES 4	
		AREA			▶ (13.10)		MIXED 5	
	PLOT DESCRIPTION OR NAME	UNIT	R/B	A/K	P/D	DISTRICT CODE		RUPEES
01								
02								
03								

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART A1: Landholding - land owned

		DRY SEASON						WET SEASON					
PLOT NUMBER	(13.11) Over the past DRY SEASON what did you do with the [PLOT].?	(13.12) For the plots which you did not crop yourself during the last dry season, what net rent did you receive from the tenant?	(13.13) For the plots which you cropped yourself, what crops did you grow during the dry season?				(13.14) Over the past WET SEASON what did you do with the [PLOT].?	(13.15) For the plots which you did not crop yourself during the last wet season, what net rent did you receive from the tenant?	(13.16) For the plots which you cropped yourself, what crops did you grow during the wet season?				
	CROPPED YOURSELF 1 ► (13.13)	► (13.14)	SEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"				CROPPED YOURSELF 1 ► (13.16)	► NEXT PLOT	SEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"				
	SHARECROPPED OUT 2						SHARECROPPED OUT 2						
	FIXED RENT OUT 3						FIXED RENT OUT 3						
	MORTGAGED OUT 4 ► (13.14)						MORTGAGED OUT 4 ► NEXT PLOT						
	LEFT FALLOW 5 ► (13.14)						LEFT FALLOW 5 ► NEXT PLOT						
	OTHER 6						OTHER 6						
		NET RENT (Rs.)		CROP CODE					NET RENT (Rs.)		CROP CODE		
	CASH	IN-KIND	A	B	C	D		CASH	IN-KIND	A	B	C	D
01													
02													
03													

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART A2: Landholding - land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged -in

(13.17) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT:	(13.18) Over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR did your household cultivate land owned by someone else (or that was mortgaged in)?	YES 1 NO 2 ► PART A3	
---	--	-------------------------	----------------------

PLOT NUMBER	(13.19) MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE HOUSEHOLD CULTIVATED THROUGH SHARECROPPING- IN, RENTING-IN OR MORTGAGING-IN	(13.20) What is the contractual arrangement on this [PLOT].?	(13.21) How much "rent" did you pay for this plot to the landlord?	(13.22) What is the total area of this [PLOT].?	(13.23) What type of land is the [PLOT].?	(13.24) Is the [PLOT] irrigated or rainfed?	(13.25) Is the irrigation on the [PLOT] seasonal or year round?	(13.26) What is the mode of irrigation on the [PLOT].?
	PLOT DESCRIPTION OR NAME	SHARECROPPED 1 ► (13.22)	INCLUDE ONLY CASH PAYMENTS IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO	UNIT CODE	UPLAND 1 LOWLAND 2	IRRIGATED 1 RAINFED 2 ► (13.27)	SEASONAL 1 YEAR ROUND 2	TUBEWELL/BORING 1
		RENTED-IN 2		ROPANI 1				CANAL 2
		MORTGAGED-IN 3 ► (13.22)		BIGHA 2				POND/TANK 3
	OTHER 4			AREA				OTHER NATURAL SOURCES 4
			RUPEES	UNIT	R/B	A/K	P/D	MIXED 5
01								
02								
03								

Section 13 Farming and livestock
PART A2: Landholding - land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged -in (cont.)

RC NUMBER	DRY SEASON				WET SEASON			
	(13.27) What crops did you cultivate over the past DRY SEASON?				(13.28) What crops did you cultivate over the past WET SEASON?			
	SHEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"				SHEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"			
	CROP CODE				CROP CODE			
	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D
01								
02								
03								

PART A3: Landholding - increase-decrease in holdings

(13.29) Did your household sell/transfer any land over the past 12 months?

YES 1
 NO 2 ► (13.32)

(13.30) How much land did your household sell/transfer?

		R/B	A/K	P/D
1	ROPANI			
2	BIGHA			

(13.31) How much did your household receive from the sales?

WRITE ZERO IF FREE

RUPEES

(13.32) Did your household buy/get any land over the past 12 months?

YES 1
 NO 2 ► PART B

IF THERE IS NO LAND ON THE OWNERSHIP (13.02) , NO LAND OPERATED (3.18), NO LAND SOLD/BOUGHT (13.29) AND NO LAND BOUGHT (13.32) DURING THE REFERENCE PERIOD
 ► PART E

(13.33) How much land did your household buy/get?

		R/B	A/K	P/D
1	ROPANI			
2	BIGHA			

(13.34) How much did your household pay for this land?

WRITE ZERO IF FREE

RUPEES

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART B: Production and uses

LINE NUMBER	(13.35) In the past AGRICULTURE YEAR, what crops did you grow? LIST ALL CROPS GROWN BY HOUSEHOLD FIRST BEFORE ASKING Q. 13.36 - 13.38.		(13.36) Did you use an improved variety of seed of ...[CROP]..?	(13.37) Please provide the following information related to quantity of ...[CROP].. produced by your household, as well as the various uses to which it was put: USE QUANTITY CODES IN COLUMN "A"				(13.38) Please report the total quantity and value of ...[crop]...sold IF CROP NOT, LEAVE THE BLANK IN COLUMN "A" AND WRITE "0" IN COLUMN B, C & D			
			YES 1	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D
			NO 2	UNIT	Total quantity Harvested	Quantity given to landlord	Quantity sold (or expected to sell)	UNIT	Total quantity sold	Price per unit	TOTAL SALES (B*C)
	CROP DESCRIPTION		CODE							RUPEES/UNIT	RUPPES
01											
02											
03											

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART C1: Expenditures on seeds and young plants					
(13.39) Did you purchase or receive any seeds or young plants over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?					
YES 1 ☐					
NO 2 ▶ PART C2 ☐					
LINE NUMBER	(13.40) For which crops did you purchase or receive any seeds or young plants over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?? WRITE NAME AND CODE OF CROP		(13.41) Where did you obtain them?		
			AGRICULTURE. DEV. OFFICE/SER.CENTRE 1		
			SEEDS COMPANY/COOPERATIVE 2		
			OTHER FARMERS 3		
		PRIVATE DEALER 4		IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO	
		FROM INDIA 5			
		LANDLORD 6			
		OTHER 7			
CROP DESCRIPTION		CODE	FIRST	SECOND	RUPEES
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15		97	TRANSPORTATION COSTS		
16		98	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON SEEDS AND PLANTS		

PART C2: Expenditures on fertilizers and insecticides									
(13.43) Did you purchase any fertilizers or insecticides over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR (or receive them from the landlord)?									
YES 1 ☐									
NO 2 ▶ PART C3 ☐									
LINE NUMBER	(13.44) TYPE OF FERTILIZER OR INSECTICIDE:		(13.45) Was this fertilizer or insecticide used in the past AGRIC YEAR?	(13.46) CROPS ON WHICH USED:			(13.47) AMOUNT PURCHASED		
			YES 1				IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO		
			NO 2						
			▶ NEXT TYPE	CROP CODE					
DESCRIPTION		UNIT		A	B	C	QUANTITY	RUPEES	
01	UREA	KG							
02	COMPLEX	KG							
03	DAP	KG							
04	ORGANIC/COMPOST FERTILIZER	KG							
05	OTHER CHEMICAL FERTILIZER	KG							
06	INSECT/PESTICIDES								
TRANSPORTATION COSTS									
TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON FERTILIZER AND INSECTICIDES									

(13.48) A) Where did you obtain most of the fertilizer?		B) Were you able to obtain all the fertilizer you needed over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?	
GOVERNMENT 1		YES 1 ▶ PART C3	☐
NGO 2		NO 2	☐
PRIVATE 3			
COOPERATIVE / COMMUNITY 4			

(13.49) Why were you unable to get all the fertilizer you needed in the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?		
NOT AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE 1		☐
NO MONEY FOR PURCHASE 2		
OTHER 3		

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART C3: Expenditures on agricultural inputs - hiring labour

(13.50) Did you hire any casual farm workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

YES 1

NO 2 ► (13.58)

ONLY EXCHANGE LABOUR LINE-13

PAID ON A DAILY BASIS																	
LINE NUMBER	(13.51) WORKERS HIRED ON A DAILY BASIS USE SEPARATE ROWS FOR WORKERS HIRED ON A PIECE- RATE BASIS AND TIME BASIS	(13.52) Did you hire these workers on a piece-rate basis? YES 1 ► (13.57) NO 2	(13.53) For how many days in total did you hire this type of workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR? A	(13.54) How much did you pay in cash per day to each worker? B	(13.55) What was the value of what you gave in kind to each worker? (meals, etc.) C	(13.56) INTERVIEWER: ADD THE AMOUNTS REPORTED IN Q13. 54 AND Q13.55 (B + C) D	(13.57) INTERVIEWER: MULTIPLY MAN-DAYS REPORTED IN "A" BY THE AMOUNT IN "D" (A x D) IF SKIPPED FROM Q13.52, WRITE THE TOTAL ONLY										
							TOTAL MAN-DAYS		RUPEES PER DAY		RUPEES PER DAY		EXPENDITURE PER WORKER		RUPEES		
							MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
							DESCRIPTION										
01																	
02																	
03																	
13	EXCHANGE LABOR																
(13.58) TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRING CASUAL WORKERS (IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO)											RUPEES						

(13.59) Did you hire any permanent farm workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

YES 1

NO 2 ► (13.62)

(13.61) How much did you pay (cash and in-kind) the permanent workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

SUB-TOTAL - PERMANENT WORKERS

RUPEES

(13.60) How many permanent workers did you hire?

NUMBER

(13.62) TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRING FARM LABOR

(ADD (Q 13.58 AND Q 13.61) AND WRITE IN BOX)

RUPEES

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART D: Agriculture-earnings/expenditures

REVENUES		
SOURCE NUMBER	REVENUE SOURCE	(13.63) TOTAL REVENUE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR
		RUPEES
1	TOTAL CROP SALES (COPY FROM PART B ROW 98)	
2	Sale of crop by-products (straw, husk, etc.)	
INCOME FROM RENTING OUT:		
3	Draft animals	
4	Tractor	
5	Thresher	
6	Other machinery	
7	Other income	
8	TOTAL REVENUES	

EXPENDITURES		
EXP. NUMBER	EXPENDITURE ITEM	(13.64) TOTAL REVENUE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR
		RUPEES
1	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON SEEDS, ETC. (COPY FROM PART C1 ROW 16)	
2	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON FERTILIZER (COPY FROM PART C2 ROW 8)	
3	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRED LABOR (COPY FROM PART C3 question [13.62])	
4	Irrigation charges/maintenance of watercourse, etc.	
5	Transportation of crops to market	
6	Sacks, twine, or other containers	
7	Storage facilities	
8	Improvements on land or buildings	
9	Repair and maintenance of equipment	
EXPENDITURE ON RENTING IN:		
11	Draft animals	
12	Tractor	
13	Thresher	
14	Other machinery	
15	Other expenditures	
16	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART E: Livestock – ownership and related expenses

(13.65) Has your household owned any livestock over the past 12 months?

YES 1
NO 2 ► PART F

☐

LIVESTOCK CODE	(13.66) Did you own any [ANIMALS], over the past 12 months? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ANIMAL. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q (13.67) TO (13.70)			(13.67) How many do you own now? For how much could you buy them all today?		(13.68) How many did you have 12 months ago? For how much could you have bought them all then?		(13.69) How many did you sell over the past 12 months? How much did you sell them for?		(13.70) How many did you buy over the past 12 months? How much did you pay for them?	
	ANIMAL	NO	YES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES
1	Bullocks/Cows										
2	He/She Buffaloes										
3	Goats/Castrated goat										
4	He/She Sheep										
5	Yaks/Naks										
6	Pigs/Pork										
7	Horses/Donkeys/Mules										
8	Poultry/Ducks/ Pigeons										
9	Other livestock										
10	TOTAL										

INCOME		
NUMBER	INCOME ITEM	(13.71) TOTAL REVENUE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS RUPEES
1	Milk	
2	Ghee	
3	Eggs	
4	Curd	
5	Meat	
6	Animal hides	
7	Other income (Reproduction, Manure, Wool, Bones, etc.)	
8	TOTAL INCOME	

EXPENDITURES		
NUMBER	EXPENDITURE ITEM	(13.72) TOTAL EXPENDITURE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS RUPEES
1	Fodder	
2	Transportation of animal feed	
3	Veterinary services, inoculations, etc.	
4	Other expenditures(Reproduction, Shade improvement, Twine, etc.)	
8	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	

(13.73) During the past 12 months, did you hire any labor for tending livestock?
YES 1
NO 2

☐

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART F: Ownership of farming assets and extension services

(13.74) Has your household owned any equipment over the past 12 months?

YES 1
NO 2 ► (13.82)

☐

EQ. CODE	(13.75) Do you own a [EQUIPMENT].? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q (13.76) TO (13.81)			(13.76) How many [AGRICULTURALEQUIPMENT], does your household presently own?		(13.77) For how much could you sell them all today?		(13.78) How many [AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT], did your household sell over the past 12 months? IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND ► (13.80)		(13.79) How much did you receive from the sale OF AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT?		(13.80) How many [AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT], did your household buy over the past 12 months? IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND ► NEXT EQUIPMENT		(13.81) How much did you pay for AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT?	
	EQUIPMENT	NO	YES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES
1	Tractor														
2	Plough														
3	Cart														
4	Thresher														
5	Trolley														
6	Water Pump														
7	Generator/Diesel Engine														
8	Grain Storage Bin														
9	Other Machinery														
10	TOTAL														

(13.82) Have you or any member of your household taken technical advice from **Government Agriculture Technician** over the past 12 months?

YES 1 ► (13.84)
NO 2

☐

(13.84) Have you or any member of your household taken technical advice from **Government Livestock Service Technician** over the past 12 months?

YES 1 ► NEXT SECTION
NO 2

☐

(13.83) Why haven't you or any member of your household taken technical advice from **Government Agriculture Technician** over the past 12 months?

SERVICE FAR AWAY 1
SERVICE IS NOT GOOD 2
NOT NECESSARY 3
OTHER 4

☐

(13.85) Why haven't you or any member of your household taken technical advice from **Government Livestock Service Technician** over the past 12 months?

SERVICE FAR AWAY 1
SERVICE IS NOT GOOD 2
NOT NECESSARY 3
OTHER 4

☐

Section 14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities

PART A: General characteristics

(14.01) CHECK SECTION 10 QUESTION (10.07). SEE IF ANY SELF-EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES OUTSIDE AGRICULTURE REPORTED (CODE "4")

YES 1
NO 2 ► NEXT SECTION

☐

ENTERPRISE CODE	(14.02) What kind of enterprise did you operate? CROSS CHECK SELF-EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES REPORTED IN SECTION 10 QUESTION (10.07), CODE 4 WRITE DESCRIPTION IN FULL THE KIND OF ACTIVITY, GOODS AND SERVICES PRODUCED			(14.03) Which people in the household work in this enterprise/activity? WRITE ID CODES OF MAIN PERSON IN COLUMN "A" AND OF OTHERS IN OTHER COLUMNS FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER					(14.04) WRITE ID CODE OF PERSON INTERVIEWED	(14.05) For how long has the enterprise been operating? TOTAL TIME IS SUM OF YEARS AND MONTHS.			(14.06) Where do you operate the enterprise? HOME 1 OTHER FIXED LOCATION 2 OTHER CHANGING LOCATION 3			(14.07) In the past 12 months, how many months did the enterprise operate?	(14.08) Who owns the business? OWNED BY HOUSEHOLD ONLY 1 PARTNERSHIP/ SHARED WITH OTHER OWNERS 2 (14.10)		(14.09) What share of the profits is kept by your household?
	DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITY	PRODUCED, GOODS AND SERVICES	NSIC CODE	A ID CODE	B ID CODE	C ID CODE	D ID CODE	E ID CODE		ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS	MONTHS	PERCENT					
01																			
02																			
03																			

Section 14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities

PART A: General characteristics

ENTERPRISE CODE	(14.10) Who are your customers?		(14.11) Is the enterprise registered with the government?	(14.12) What was your main source of money for setting up the business?		(14.13) Have you tried to borrow money to operate or expand your business in the past 12 months?	(14.14) Whom did you borrow, or try to borrow, from?		(14.15) Did you hire anyone over the past 12 months?	(14.16) How many workers do you normally hire, during a month when the enterprise is operating?	(14.17) What problems, if any, do you have in running your business?				
	OTHER HOUSEHOLDS OR INDIVIDUALS	SMALL ENTERPRISES		LARGE PRIVATE ENTERPRISES	GOVT. OR OTHER PUBLIC FIRM		LOCAL RETAIL TRADERS	EXPORTERS OR FOREIGN PURCHASERS				CONTRACTOR	TOURISTS	NGO/INTERNAT. ORGANIZATION	OTHER
01															
02															
03															

Section 14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities

PART B: Income from enterprises

ENTERPRISE CODE	INCOME		EXPENDITURES OVER PAST 12 MONTHS					NET REVENUES (14.23) = A - (B + C + D + E)	(14.24) EXPENDITURE ON CAPITAL GOODS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	(14.25) SALE OF ASSETS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	(14.26) If someone wanted to buy this enterprise today, how much would he have to pay?	(14.27) And how much would he had to pay one year ago?
	(14.18) GROSS REVENUES OVER THE PAST 12 MONTHS (FROM SALES)	(14.19) EXPENDITURES ON WAGES BOTH CASH AND IN-KIND	(14.20) EXPENDITURE ON FUEL, KEROSENE, ELECTRICITY, ETC.	(14.21) EXPENDITURE ON RAW MATERIALS	(14.22) OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES							
	A	B WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	C WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	D WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING		E WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING						
				RUPEES								
	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	CASH	IN-KIND	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	
01												
02												
03												

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART A: Borrowing and outstanding loans

(15.01) Do you or any member of your household have loans outstanding, or have your household contracted any loans over the past 12 months that you have already repaid (include both cash and in-kind loans)?

YES 1
NO 2 ► PART B

☐

LOAN NUMBER	(15.02) ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS THAT NEEDS TO BE PAID (OR THAT HAS ALREADY BEEN PAID IN CASE OF THE REFERENCE PERIOD) BY THE HOUSEHOLD	(15.03) Who was the primary bor- rower in the house- hold?	(15.04) When did you get the loan?	(15.05) From whom did you obtain the loan?	(15.06) For what purpose did you obtain the loan? BUSINESS OR FARM USE: PURCHASE OF INPUTS (FERTILIZERS, SEEDS, INSECTICIDES, ETC.)	(15.07) How much in total did you borrow?
				RELATIVES/FRIENDS	01 PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT	01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 RUPEES
				AGRI. DEV. BANK	02 PURCHASE OF LAND	
				COMMERCIAL BANK	03 PURCHASE OF LIVESTOCK	
				GRAMEEN-TYPE BANK	04 BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS FOR BUSINESS	
				OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTION	05 OTHER BUSINESS OR FARM USE	
				NGO OR RELIEF AGENCY	06 PERSONAL USE:	
				LANDLORD/EMPLOYER.	07 HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION NEEDS	
				SHOPKEEPER	08 PURCHASE/IMPROVEMENT OF DWELLING	
				MONEY LENDER	09 MARRIAGE/FAMILY EVENTS	
				COOPERATIVE	10 CONSUMER DURABLES	
				OTHER	11 TO TRAVEL ABROAD	
	DESCRIPTION OF LOAN	ID CODE	MONTH	YEAR	OTHER PERSONAL USE	
01						
02						
03						

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART A: Borrowing and outstanding loans

LOAN NUMBER	(15.08) What is/was the interest or interest rate on the loan?	(15.09) Did/do you have to repay the loan by a particular time?		(15.10) Have you repaid the loan over the last 12 months?	(15.11) How much Principal and interest in total have you repaid?	(15.12) What collateral did you use to secure the loan?	(15.13) How many days did it take to obtain the loan?
	RUPEES	PERCENT PER YEAR	MONTH	YEAR	FULLY PAID 1 PARTLY PAID 2 NOT PAID AT ALL 3 ► (15.12)	AGRICULTURAL LAND 1 BUILDINGS OR OTHER PROPERTY 2 GOLD/SILVER 3 PROPERTY DOCUMENTS 4 PERSONAL GUARANTEE 5 PAST BORROWING RECORD 6 OTHER 7 NO COLLATERAL 8	COUNT FROM THE TIME YOU FORMALLY REQUESTED OR APPLIED FOR THE LOAN TO THE TIME YOU RECEIVED THE MONEY
01							
02							
03							

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART B: Lending and outstanding loans

(15.14) Does any person outside your household have loans owed to you or any member of your household?
Have any loans been repaid to members of your household over the past 12 months?

YES 1
NO 2 ► PART C

☐

LOAN NUMBER	(15.15) ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS THAT NEEDS TO BE OWED (OR THAT HAS ALREADY BEEN RETURNED IN CASE OF THE REFERENCE PERIOD) BY THE HOUSEHOLD	(15.16) Who was the primary lender in the household?	(15.17) When was the loan made?	(15.18) What is the relationship of the borrower to the primary lender?	(15.19) What was the primary purpose for which you lent the money? BUSINESS OR FARM USE: PURCHASE OF INPUTS (FERTILIZERS, SEEDS, INSECTICIDES, ETC.) EMPLOYEE OR TENANT FARMER 1 BUSINESS CUSTOMER 2 OTHER BUSINESS ASSOCIATE 3 FRIEND/NEIGHBOR 4 RELATIVE 5 OTHER 6 PERSONAL USE: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION NEEDS 07 PURCHASE/IMPROVEMENT OF DWELLING 08 MARRIAGE/FAMILY EVENTS 09 CONSUMER DURABLES 10 TO TRAVEL ABROAD 11 OTHER PERSONAL USE 12	(15.20) How much in total did you lend?			
						ID CODE	MONTH	YEAR	INCLUDE ONLY THE PRINCIPAL
01									
02									
03									

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART B: Lending and outstanding loans

LOAN NUMBER	(15.21) What is/was the interest or interest rate on the loan?		(15.22) When is/was the borrower scheduled to finish repaying the loan?		(15.23) Has the borrower finished repaying the loan?	(15.24) How much in total has been repaid on the loan?	(15.25) What collateral did you lend against?
	RUPEES	PERCENT PER YEAR	MONTH	YEAR	FULLY PAID 1 PARTLY PAID 2 NOT PAID AT ALL 3 ► (15.25)	RUPEES	AGRICULTURAL LAND 1 BUILDINGS OR OTHER PROPERTY 2 GOLD/SILVER 3 PROPERTY DOCUMENTS 4 PERSONAL GUARANTEE 5 PAST BORROWING RECORD 6 OTHER 7 NO COLLATERAL 8
01							
02							
03							

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART C: Other assets

(15.26) Does your household own any land or property (do not include property in which the household lives, or land or property already reported in Section 13 or 14)? ☐ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>YES</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO</td> <td>2 ► (15.32)</td> </tr> </table>	YES	1	NO	2 ► (15.32)	(15.32) Does your household own any other real assets (other than financial assets or those assets already been reported in Section 13 or 14)? ☐ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>YES</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO</td> <td>2 ► PART D</td> </tr> </table>	YES	1	NO	2 ► PART D
YES	1								
NO	2 ► (15.32)								
YES	1								
NO	2 ► PART D								
(15.27) How much money would it (as mentioned in Q 15.26) cost to buy property like that owned by your household? RUPEES	(15.33) How much money would it cost to buy assets (as mentioned in Q 15.32) like those owned by your household? RUPEES								
(15.28) How much money would it (as mentioned in Q 15.26) have cost a year ago to buy the property that your household now owns? RUPEES	(15.34) How much money would it have cost a year ago to buy the assets (as mentioned in Q 15.32) that your household now owns? RUPEES								
(15.29) How much did your household spend in total over the past 12 months in purchasing this property? RUPEES WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	(15.35) How much did your household spend in total over the past 12 months in purchasing these assets? RUPEES WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING								
(15.30) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from selling this property? RUPEES WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	(15.36) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from selling these assets? RUPEES WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING								
(15.31) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from renting this property to others? RUPEES WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	(15.37) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from renting these assets to others? RUPEES WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING								

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART D: Household decisions (PART II)

RESPONDENT: MALE HOUSEHOLD HEAD OR THE SENIOR MALE HOUSEHOLD MEMBER IF A FEMALE IS THE HEAD

(15.38) COPY THE ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

DECISION NUMBER	DECISION DESCRIPTION	(15.39)	(15.40)	(15.41)
		During the last 12 months did your household have to make a decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION]..?	Were you involved in the most recent decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION]..?	Who made the final decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION]..?
		YES 1	A LOT 1	ME 1
		NO 2	A LITTLE 2	MY SPOUSE/FEMALE HEAD 2
		► NEXT DECISION	NOT INVOLVED 3	BOTH 3
				OTHER 4
01	Up to what grade should the children attend school			
02	Which school do the children go to			
03	Obtaining health care for self			
04	Obtaining health care during pregnancy			
05	How many children to have			
06	Which contraceptive method use			
07	Obtaining health care for children			
08	Spending on food			
09	Spending on major household items			
10	Selling household assets (including livestock)			
11	Which crops to grow			
12	To take loans			
13	How to use loans			
14	To migrate for employment			
15	How to use remittances			

Section 16 Absentees information

PART A: General information on absentees

(16.00) Are there any people that are not current household members, therefore are not in Section 1, but were household members sometime in the past and is expected to come back to this household?

YES 1
NO 2 ► NEXT SECTION

LINE NUMBER	(16.01) LIST ALL THE PEOPLE THAT ARE NOT CURRENT HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS BUT WERE HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS SOMETIME IN THE PAST AND ARE EXPECTED TO COME BACK	(16.02) GENDER	(16.03) What is ...[PERSON]... relationship to the head of this household?	(16.04) How old is ...[PERSON]... now?	(16.05) What was the highest class that ...[PERSON]... completed?	(16.06) What's ...[PERSON]... 's marital status?	(16.07) How many years ago did ...[PERSON]... leave this household?	(16.08) Where does ...[PERSON]... live now?	(16.09) What is the main reason why ...[PERSON]... left this household?		
										TOGETHER WITH FAMILY/RELATIVES 01	OTHER FAMILY REASONS 02
		MALE 1	HUSBAND/WIFE 02			NEVER MARRIED 1					
		FEMALE 2	SON/DAUGHTER 03			SINGLE MARRIED 2					
			GRANDCHILD 04			POLY MARRIED 3					
			FATHER/MOTHER 05			RE-MARRIED 4					
			BROTHER/SISTER 06			WIDOW / WIDOWER 5					
			NEPHEW/NIECE 07			DIVORCED 6					
			SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 08			SEPARATED 7					
			BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 09			DON'T KNOW 8					
			FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10								
			OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11								
			SERVANT/SERVANTS RELATIVES 12								
			TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE 13								
			OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED 14								
	NAME			YEARS	EDUCATION CODE		YEARS AGO	DISTRICT / COUNTRY	UR		
01											
02											
03											

Section 16 Absentees information

PART B: Employment and remittances from absentees

LINE NUMBER	(16.10) What is ..[PERSON]'s primary activity now?	(16.11) What's ..[PERSON].. type of job?	(16.12) How did ..[PERSON].. find this current job?	(16.13) During the past 12 months, have the members of this household received money or goods from ..[PERSON]..?	(16.14) How many times did the members of this household receive money or goods from ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?	(16.15) How did ..[PERSON].. send you most of the money or goods during the past 12 months?	(16.16) How much money did the household members receive from ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?	(16.17) What is the value of all goods received by the household members from ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?	(16.18) What was the use of the remittances received from ...[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?	(16.19) How much in total has been sent by the household members to ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?									
	IF HOUSEHOLD CHORES, STUDENT AND NO WORK AT ALL THEN WRITE "998" AND ► (16.13)	WAGE JOB 1	RELATIVES 1 FRIENDS/ 2 NEIGHBORS 2 EMPLOYMENT AGENCY 3	YES 1 NO 2 ► (16.19)	FORMAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS 1 HUNDI 2 SELF 3 THROUGH FRIENDS 4 THROUGH OTHER FAMILY MEMBERS/ RELATIVES 5 THROUGH ACQUAINTANCES 6 OTHERS 7	WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT		INCLUDE VALUE OF GOODS WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING RUPEES									
		SELF-EMPLOYED 2						EXT. ECON. WORK 3	DON'T KNOW 4		DON'T KNOW 5	DAILY CONSUMPTION 1	EDUCATION 2	CAPITAL FORMATION 3	BUSINESS OR INVESTMENT 4	HOUSEHOLD ASSETS/DURABLES 5	SAVINGS 6	REPAY LOAN 7	OTHERS (SPECIFY) 8
		OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION						NSCO CODE	TIMES		RUPEES	RUPEES	FIRST	SECOND	RUPEES				
01																			
02																			
03																			

Section 17 Other remittances

PART A: Remittances and transfer-income sent

(17.01) During the past 12 months, did you, or any member of your household send money or other payments (for example, food or clothing) to someone who is not a member of your household?

YES 1
NO 2 ► PART B

☐

NOTE FOR THE INTERVIEWER:

NOT INCLUDE THOSE ABSENTEES ALREADY LISTED IN SECTION 16

LINE NUMBER	(17.02) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	(17.03) What are the names of the people to whom members of your household have sent money or goods during the past 12 months?	(17.04) Who in your household is primarily responsible for sending this assistance? ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	(17.05) What is the relationship of the ..[RECIPIENT].. to the donor?	(17.06) What is the sex of the ..[RECIPIENT]..?	(17.07) Where does the ..[RECIPIENT].. currently live?	(17.08) What is the ..[RECIPIENT]'s primary work activity?	(17.09) How much in total did you send to ..[RECIPIENT].. over the past 12 months?	(17.10) How did the ..[DONOR].. usually send the amount?
	ID CODE	LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE GOING TO Q. 17.04-17.10 IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES, LEAVE BLANK	WRITE ID CODE FROM SECTION 1A	HUSBAND/WIFE 02	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	Is it an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2	WAGE EMPLOYEE IN AGRICULTURE 1	CASH IN-KIND OTHERS	FORMAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS 1 HUNDI 2 SELF 3 THROUGH FRIENDS 4 THROUGH OTHER FAMILY MEMBERS/ RELATIVES 5 THROUGH ACQUAINTANCES 6 OTHERS 7
				SON/DAUGHTER 03			WAGE EMPLOYEE IN NON-AGRI. 2		
				GRANDCHILD 04			SELF EMPLOYEE IN AGRICULTURE 3		
				FATHER/MOTHER 05			SELF EMPLOYEE IN NON-AGRI. 4		
				BROTHER/SISTER 06			STUDY 5		
				NEPHEW/NIECE 07			OTHER 6		
				SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 08			DON'T KNOW 7		
				BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 09					
				FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10					
				OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11					
				SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVES 12					
				TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE 13					
				OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED 14					
				DISTRICT / COUNTRY		U/R			
01									
02									
03									

Section 17 Remittances

PART B: Remittances and transfer income received

(17.11) During the past 12 months, have you received any money or payments in kind, or gifts from any person who is not a member of your household?

YES 1
NO 2 ► NEXT SECTION

☐

NOTE FOR THE INTERVIEWER:

NOT INCLUDE THOSE ABSENTEES ALREADY LISTED IN SECTION 16

LINE NUMBER	(17.12) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	(17.13) What are the names of all the people who sent you money or goods during the past 12 months? LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE GOING TO Q. 17.14 - 17.22. IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES, LEAVE BLANK	(17.14) Who in your household is primarily responsible for receiving this assistance? WRITE ID CODE FROM SECTION 1A	(17.15) What is the relationship of the [DONOR] to the recipient? USE CODES FROM QUESTION (17.05)	(17.16) What is the sex of the [DONOR]? MALE 1 FEMALE 2	(17.17) What is the age of the [DONOR]? WRITE COMPLETED YEARS	(17.18) Where does the [DONOR] currently live? Is it an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2	(17.19) What is the [DONOR]'s primary work activity? USE CODES FROM QUESTION (17.08)	(17.20) How much in total did you receive from [DONOR] over the past 12 months? CASH IN-KIND	(17.21) How did the [DONOR] usually send the amount? USE CODES FROM QUESTION (17.10)	(17.22) What was the use of the remittances received from [DONOR] during the past 12 months? THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT DAILY CONSUMPTION 1 EDUCATION 2 CAPITAL FORMATION 3 BUSINESS OR INVESTMENT 4 HOUSEHOLD ASSETS 5 SAVINGS 6 REPAY LOAN 7 OTHERS (SPECIFY) 8
	ID CODE	NAMES	ID CODE		YEARS	DISTRICT / COUNTRY	U/R				FIRST SECOND
	01										
02											
03											

Section 18 Transfers, social assistance and Other Income

SERIAL NUMBER	SOURCE	(18.01) Did any of the household members receive payment from [SOURCE] during the past 12 months? YES 1 NO 2 ► NEXT SOURCE NOT APPL 3 ► NEXT SOURCE	(18.02) How many household members are receiving the payments from [SOURCE]? NUMBER	(18.03) How frequently are the household members supposed to receive the payments from [SOURCE]? MONTHLY 1 QUARTERLY 2 HALF YEARLY 3 YEARLY 4 ONCE ONLY 5 PERIOD	(18.04) Over that [PERIOD] how much are the household members supposed to receive from [SOURCE]? WRITE "999" IF DON'T KNOW RUPEES	(18.05) How many months ago did the household members receive THE LAST payment from [SOURCE]? MONTHS AGO	(18.06) How much [SOURCE] was actually received last time? (Please provide approximate monetary value for in-kind payments) RUPEES	(18.07) How many months was this payment for? MONTHS	(18.08) Is anyone currently owed payment? YES 1 NO 2 ► NEXT SOURCE	(18.09) What is the total amount owed? RUPEES		
		Cash Transfer Programs										
		01	Old age pension									
02	Widow pension											
03	Disability Allowance											
04	Endangered Ethnicities Pension											
05	Maternal Incentive Scheme											
06	Martyr's Family benefits											
07	People's movement victims Benefits											

SERIAL NUMBER		(18.10) Did any of the household members participate in or receive any benefits from [PROGRAM] during the past 12 months? YES 1 NO 2	
		In-Kind Transfer programs	
		01	Public Food Distribution System
02	Nutritional Supplement program for children		
03	Nutritional Supplement program for mothers		
Public Works			
04	Food for Work		
05	Cash for Work		
06	Rural Community Infrastructure Works Programme (RCIW)		

Section 18 Transfers, social assistance and Other Income

OTHER TYPE OF INCOME						
INCOME CODE	(18.11) PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q. (18.12) TO (18.14)			(18.12) What is the current value of the .[ITEM]. that the household owns?	(18.13) And what was the value of the .[ITEM]. one year ago?	(18.14) How much has the household received from ..[ITEM].. in the past 12 months? (interest, dividends, profit, payments, etc.)
	ITEM	NO	YES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES
1	Current/Savings account					
2	Fixed deposit					
3	Stocks, shares, treasury bills, etc.					
4	Employee Provident Fund/Citizen Investment fund					
5	Internal Pension					
6	External Pension					
7	Commission fee, royalties, etc.					
8	Other					
9	Total					

Section 19 Adequacy of consumption and government facilities

(19.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

PART - A

	I would like to ask your opinion of your family's standard of living.	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>It was less than adequate for your family's needs</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>It was just adequate for your family's needs</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>It was more than adequate for your family's needs</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Not applicable</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table>	It was less than adequate for your family's needs	1	It was just adequate for your family's needs	2	It was more than adequate for your family's needs	3	Not applicable	4
It was less than adequate for your family's needs	1									
It was just adequate for your family's needs	2									
It was more than adequate for your family's needs	3									
Not applicable	4									
(19.02)	Concerning your family's food consumption over the past one month, which of the following is true?									
(19.03)	Concerning your family's housing, which of the following is true?									
(19.04)	Concerning your family's clothing, which of the following is true?									
(19.05)	Concerning the health care your family gets, which of the following is true?									
(19.06)	Concerning your children's schooling, which of the following is true?									
(19.07)	Concerning your family's total income over the past one month, which of the following is true?									

IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (19.02) IS "1", ASK:

(19.08) Do you consider that you, or any member of your family eats too little food to live a healthy and active life?

YES	1
NO	2

	Now, I would like to ask your opinion about the condition of government facilities your household consuming.	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>GOOD</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAIR</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BAD</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOT APPLICABLE</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table>	GOOD	1	FAIR	2	BAD	3	NOT APPLICABLE	4
GOOD	1									
FAIR	2									
BAD	3									
NOT APPLICABLE	4									
(19.09)	How do you take the health facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.10)	How do you take the education facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.11)	How do you take the drinking water facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.12)	How do you take the electricity facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.13)	How do you take the road facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.14)	How do you take the postal facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.15)	How do you take the telephone facilities consuming by your household?									

Section 19 Adequacy of consumption and government facilities

PART - B

(19.16) In the past 30 days, have there been times when the household members didn't have enough food or money to buy food?

YES 1
NO 2 ► NEXT SECTION

(19.17) During the past 30 days, how many days has the household experienced this problem?

DAYS

SERIAL NUMBER		(19.18)
		In the past 30 days, when your household didn't have enough food or money to buy food, has your household had to ... [COPING OPTION]...
		YES 1 NO 2
	COPING OPTION	
01	...rely on less preferred and less expensive foods?	
02	...borrow food or money, or rely on help from friends or relatives?	
03	...purchase food on credit?	
04	...gather wild food, hunt or harvest immature crops?	
05	...consume seed stock held for next season?	
06	...send household members to eat elsewhere?	
07	...send household members to beg?	
08	...limit portion sizes at mealtimes?	
09	...restrict consumption of adults so children can eat?	
10	...feed working members of household at the expense of non-working household members?	
11	...ration the money you had and buy prepared food?	
12	...reduced the number of meals eaten in a day?	
13	...skip entire days without eating?	
14	...sell assets, jewelry to purchase food?	

Section 20 Anthropometrics

FOR CHILDREN 59 MONTHS AND LESS

IDENTIFICATION CODE	EXACT AGE OF THE CHILD			RESULT	ANTHROPOMETRIC MEASUREMENTS			BREASTFEEDING PRACTICES				
	(20.01)	(20.02)	(20.03)	(20.04)	(20.05)	(20.06)	(20.07)	(20.08)	(20.09)	(20.10)	(20.11)	
	Is there a birth certificate of [NAME].?	What is [NAME]. date of birth?	What's [NAME]. age in months?	RESULT OF THE MEASUREMENT	RECORD HEIGHT IN CENTIMETERS	RECORD METHOD FOR MEASURING HEIGHT	RECORD WEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS	DATE OF MEASUREMENT	Was [NAME]. exclusively breastfed until 6 months of age?	How many months was [NAME]. breastfed?	After how many months did [NAME]. start receiving complementary food?	
	YES 1			MEASURED 1								
	NO 2			COULD NOT MEET THE CHILD AFTER MULTIPLE VISITS 2								STANDING 1
				TOO ILL OR DISABLED 3								LYING 2
				REFUSED 4								
				OTHER (SPECIFY) 5								
	DAY MONTH YEAR	AGE IN MONTHS		CENTIMETERS		KILOGRAMS	DAY MONTH YEAR		MONTHS	MONTHS		
01												
02												
03												

A DISTRICT CODES				C LANGUAGE CODES		C LANGUAGE CODES (cont)			
TAPLEJUNG	01	LAMJUNG	37	DANDHELDHURA	73	NEPALI	01	JIREL	42
PANCHTHAR	02	TANAHUN	38	BAITADI	74	MAITHILI	02	MAMBULE/ UMBULE	43
ILAM	03	SYANGJA	39	DARCHULA	75	BHOJPURI	03	PUMA	44
JHAPA	04	KASKI	40	OTHER COUNTRIES:		THARU (DAGAURA/RANA)	04	YHOLMO	45
MORANG	05	MANANG	41	INDIA	81	TAMANG	05	NACHHIRING	46
SUNSARI	06	MUSTANG	42	BHUTAN	82	NEWAR	06	DURA	47
DHANKUTA	07	MYAGDI	43	CHINA	83	MAGAR	07	MECHE	48
TEHRATHUM	08	PARBAT	44	BANGLADESH	84	AWADHI	08	PAHARI	49
SANKHUMASABHA	09	BAGLUNG	45	HONG KONG	85	BANTAWA	09	LEPCHA/ LAPCHE	50
BHOJPUR	10	GULMI	46	MALAYASIA	86	GURUNG	10	BOTE	51
SOLUKHUMBU	11	PALPA	47	JAPAN	87	LIMBU	11	BAHING	52
OKHALDHUNGA	12	NAWALPARASI	48	SAUDI ARABIA	88	BAJJIKA	12	KOI/ KOYU	53
KHOTANG	13	RUPANDEHI	49	QATAR	89	URDU	13	RAJI	54
UDAYAPUR	14	KAPILBASTU	50	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	90	RAJBANSI	14	HAYU	55
SAPTARI	15	ARGHAKHANCHI	51	UNITED KINGDOM	91	SHERPA	15	BYANGSHI	56
SIRAHA	16	PYUTHAN	52	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	92	HINDI	16	YAMPHU/ YAMPHE	57
DHANUSHA	17	ROLPA	53	SOUTH KOREA	93	CHAMLING	17	GHALE	58
MAHOTTARI	18	RUKUM	54	AUSTRALIA	94	SANTHALI	18	KHARIYA	59
SARLAHI	19	SALYAN	55	ISRAEL	95	CHEPANG	19	CHHILING	60
SINDHULI	20	DANG	56	OTHER COUNTRY	96	DANUMAR	20	LOHORUNG	61
RAMECHHAP	21	BANKE	57			JHANGAR/ DHANGAR	21	PUNJABI	62
DOLAKHA	22	BARDIYA	58			SUNUWAR	22	CHINESE	63
SINDHUPALCHOK	23	SURKHET	59			BANGLA	23	ENGLISH	64
KAVREPALANCHOK	24	DAILEKH	60	B MONTH CODES		MARWARI (RAJSTHANI)	24	MEWAHANG	65
LALITPUR	25	JAJARKOT	61	BAISAKH 01		MANJHI	25	SANSKRIT	66
BHAKTAPUR	26	DOLPA	62	JESTHA 02		THAMI	26	KAIKE	67
KATHMANDU	27	JUMLA	63	ASADH 03		KULUNG	27	RAUTE	68
NUWAKOT	28	KALIKOT	64	SHRAWAN 04		DHIMAL	28	KISAN	69
RASUMA	29	MUGU	65	BHADRA 05		ANGIKA	29	CHURAUTI	70
DHADING	30	HUMLA	66	ASHWIN 06		YAKKHA	30	BARAM/ MARAMU	71
MAKWANPUR	31	BAJURA	67	KARTIK 07		THULUNG	31	TILUNG	72
RAUTAHAT	32	BAJHANG	68	MARG 08		SANGPANG	32	JERO/ JERUNG	73
BARA	33	ACHHAM	69	PAUSHA 09		BHUJEL/ KHAWAS	33	DUNGMALI	74
PARSA	34	DOTI	70	MAGH 10		DARAI	34	ORIYA	75
CHITWAN	35	KAILALI	71	FALGUN 11		KHALING	35	LINGKHEM	76
GORKHA	36	KANCHANPUR	72	CHAITRA 12		KUMAL	36	KUSUNDA	77
						THAKALI	37	SINDHI	78
						CHHANTYAL/ CHHANTEl	38	KOCHe	79
						NEPALI SIGN LANGUAGE	39	HARIYANWI	80
						TIBBETAN	40	MAGAHl	81
						DUMI	41	SAM	82

C LANGUAGE CODES (end)	
KURMALI	83
KAGATE	84
DZONKHA	85
KUKI	86
CHHINTANG	87
MIZO	88
NAGAMESE	89
LHOMI	90
ASSAMISE	91
SADHANI	92
OTHERS	93

D RELIGION CODES	
HINDU	01
BOUDDHA	02
ISLAM	03
KIRANT	04
JAIN	05
CHRISTIAN	06
SHIKH	07
BAHAI	08
OTHER RELIGION	09

B MONTH CODES	
BAISAKH	01
JESTHA	02
ASADH	03
SHRAWAN	04
BHADRA	05
ASHWIN	06
KARTIK	07
MARG	08
PAUSH	09
MAGH	10
FALGUN	11
CHAITRA	12

E EDUCATION CODES	
PRE- SCHOOL	00
/KINDERGARTEN	
CLASS 1	01
CLASS 2	02
CLASS 3	03
CLASS 4	04
CLASS 5	05
CLASS 6	06
CLASS 7	07
CLASS 8	08
CLASS 9	09
CLASS 10	10
SLC	11
INTERMEDIATE LEVEL OR +2 LEVEL	12
BACHELOR LEVEL	13
MASTER LEVEL OR HIGHER	14
PROFESSIONAL DEGREE	15
LITERATE (LEVELLESS)	16
ILLITERATE	17

F QUANTITY CODES	
KILOGRAM	01
GRAM	02
MAUND	03
LITER	04
MURI	05
PATHI	06
MANNA	07
KURUWA	08
NUMBER/PIECES	09
DOZEN	10
Quintal	11

G ETHNICITY CODES					
CHHETRI	001	RAJBANSI	035	THAKALI	069
BRAHMAN (HILL)	002	SUNUMAR	036	CHIDIMAR	070
MAGAR	003	SUDHI	037	PAHARI	071
THARU	004	LOHAR	038	MALI	072
TAMANG	005	TATMA	039	BANGALI	073
NEWAR	006	KHATWE	040	CHHANTAL	074
MUSLIM	007	DHOBI	041	DOM	075
KAMI	008	MAJHI	042	KAMAR	076
YADAV	009	NUNIYA	043	BOTE	077
RAI	010	KUMHAR	044	BRAHMU/BARAMU	078
GURUNG	011	DANUWAR	045	GAINE	079
DAMAIN/DHOLI	012	CHEPANG/PRAJA	046	JIREL	080
LIMBU	013	HALUWAI	047	ADIBASI/JANAJATI	081
THAKURI	014	RAJPUT	048	DURA	082
SARKI	015	KAYASTHA	049	CHURAUITE	083
TELI	016	BADHAE	050	BADI	084
CHAMAR/HARIJAN/RAM	017	MARWADI	051	MECHE	085
KOIRI	018	SANTHAL/SATAR	052	LEPCHA	086
KURMI	019	DHAGAR/JHAGAR	053	HALKHOR	087
SANYASI	020	BANTAR	054	PUNJABI/SIKH	088
DHANUK	021	BARAE	055	KISAN	089
MUSAHAR	022	KAHAR	056	RAJI	090
DUSADH/PASWAN/PASI	023	GANGAI	057	BYANGSI	091
SHERPA	024	LODH	058	HAYU	092
SONAR	025	RAJBHAR	059	KOCHE	093
KEWAT	026	THAMI	060	DHUNIA	094
BRAHMAN (TARAI)	027	DHIMAL	061	WALUNG	095
BANIYA	028	BHOTE	062	JAIN	096
GHARTI/BHUJEL	029	BING/BINDA	063	MUNDA	097
MALLAH	030	BHEDIYAR/GADERI	064	RAUTE	098
KALWAR	031	NURANG	065	YEHLMO	099
KUMAL	032	YAKKHA	066	PATHARKATA/KUSWADIYA	100
HAJAM/THAKUR	033	DARAI	067	KUSUNDA	101
KANU	034	TAJPURIYA	068	OTHER DALIT	102
				OTHER CASTE	103

H CROP CODES			
CEREALS:		SPICES:	
EARLY PADDY	01	CHILIES	36
MAIN PADDY	02	ONIONS	37
UPLAND PADDY	03	GARLIC	38
WHEAT	04	GINGER	39
SPRING/WINTER MAIZE	05	TURMERIC	40
SUMMER MAIZE	06	CARDAMOM	41
MILLET	07	CORIANDER SEED	42
BARLEY	08	OTHER SPICES	43
BUCKWHEAT	09	VEGETABLES:	
OTHER CEREALS	10	WINTER VEGETABLES	44
PULSES AND LEGUMES:		SUMMER VEGETABLES	45
SOYBEANS	11	CITRUS FRUITS:	
BLACK GRAM	12	ORANGE	46
RED GRAM	13	LEMON	47
GRASS PEA	14	LIME	48
LENTIL	15	SWEET LIME	49
GRAM	16	OTHER CITRUS	50
PEA	17	NON-CITRUS FRUITS:	
GREEN GRAM	18	MANGO	51
COARSE GRAM	19	BANANA	52
COW PEA	20	GUAVA	53
OTHER LEGUMES	21	JACK FRUIT	54
TUBER AND BULB CROPS:		PINEAPPLE	55
WINTER POTATO	22	LICHEE	56
SUMMER POTATO	23	PEAR	57
SWEET POTATO	24	APPLE	58
COLOCASIA	25	PLUM	59
OTHER TUBERS	26	PAPAYA	60
OILSEED CROPS		POMEGRANATE	61
MUSTARD	27	OTHER FRUIT	62
GROUND NUT	28	OTHER:	
LINSEED	29	TEA	63
SESAME	30	THATCH	64
OTHER OILSEED	31	FODDER TREES	65
CASH CROPS:		BAMBOO	66
SUGARCANE	32	OTHER TREES	67
JUTE	33		
TOBACCO	34		
OTHER CASH CROPS	35		

I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES	
ARMED FORCES	011
LEGISLATORS	111
GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS	112
OFFICIALS OF SPECIAL INTEREST ORGANIZATIONS	114
DIRECTORS AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES	121
PRODUCTION AND OPERATIONS DEPARTMENT MANAGERS	122
OTHER DEPARTMENT MANAGERS	123
GENERAL MANAGERS/MANAGING PROPRIETORS	131
PHYSICISTS, CHEMISTS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	211
MATHEMATICIANS, STATISTICIANS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	212
COMPUTING PROFESSIONALS	213
ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	214
LIFE SCIENCE PROFESSIONALS	221
HEALTH PROFESSIONALS, EXCEPT NURSING	222
NURSING AND MIDWIFERY PROFESSIONALS	223
COLLEGE, UNIVERSITY AND HIGHER EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	231
SECONDARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	232
PRIMARY AND PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	233
SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	234
OTHER TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	235
BUSINESS PROFESSIONALS	241
LEGAL PROFESSIONALS	242
ARCHIVISTS, LIBRARIANS AND RELATED INFORMATION PROFESSIONALS	243
SOCIAL SCIENCE AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	244
WRITERS AND CREATIVE OR PERFORMING ARTISTS	245
RELIGIOUS PROFESSIONALS	246
PHYSICAL AND ENGINEERING SCIENCE TECHNICIANS	311
COMPUTER ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	312
OPTICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	313
AIRCRAFT CONTROLLERS AND TECHNICIANS	314

I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES (cont)	
SAFETY AND QUALITY INSPECTORS	315
LIFE SCIENCE TECHNICIANS AND RELATED ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	321
MODERN HEALTH ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONAL, EXCEPT NURSING	322
NURSING AND MIDWIFERY ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	323
TRADITIONAL MEDICINE PRACTITIONERS AND FAITH HEALERS	324
PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	331
PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	332
SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	333
OTHER TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	334
FINANCE AND SALES ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	341
BUSINESS SERVICES AGENT AND TRADE BROKERS	342
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	343
CUSTOMS, TAX AND RELATED GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	344
POLICE INSPECTORS AND DETECTIVES	345
SOCIAL WORK ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	346
ARTISTIC, ENTERTAINMENT AND SOPRTS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	347
RELIGIOUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	348
SECRETARIES AND KEYBOARD-OPERATING CLERKS/ASSISTANTS	411
NUMERICAL CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	412
MATERIAL-RECORDING AND TRANSPORT CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	413
LIBRARY, MAIL AND RELATED CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	414
OTHER OFFICE CLERKS/ASSISTANTS	419
CASHIERS, TELLERS AND RELATED CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	421
CLIENT INFORMATION CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	422
TRAVEL ATTENDANTS AND RELATED WORKERS	511
HOUSEKEEPING AND RESTAURANT SERVICES WORKERS	512
PERSONAL CARE AND RELATED WORKERS	513
OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES WORKERS	514
ASTROLOGERS, FORTUNE-TELLERS AND RELATED WORKERS	515
PROTECTIVE SERVICE WORKERS	516

I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES (cont)	
FASHION AND OTHER MODELS	521
SHOP SALESPERSONS AND DEMONSTRATORS	522
STALL AND MARKET SALESPERSONS	523
MARKET-ORIENTED GARDENERS AND CROP GROWERS	611
MARKET-ORIENTED ANIMAL PRODUCERS AND RELATED WORKERS	612
MARKET-ORIENTED CROP AND ANIMAL PRODUCERS	613
FORESTRY AND RELATED WORKERS	614
FISHERY WORKERS	615
SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURAL AND FISHERY WORKERS	621
MINERS, SHOOTERS, STONE CUTTERS AND CARVERS	711
BUILDING FRAME AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	712
BUILDING FINISHERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	713
PAINTERS, BUILDING STRUCTURE CLEANERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	714
METAL MOULDERS, WELDERS, SHEET-METAL WORKERS, STRUCTURAL-METAL PREPARER	721
BLACKSMITHS, TOOL-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	722
MACHINERY MECHANICS AND FITTERS	723
ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT MECHANICS AND FITTERS	724
PRECISION WORKERS IN METAL AND RELATED MATERIALS	731
POTTERS, GLASS-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	732
HANDICRAFT WORKERS IN WOOD, TEXTILE, LEATHER AND RELATED MATERIALS	733
PRINTING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	734
FOOD PROCESSING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	741
WOOD TREATERS, CABINET-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADERS WORKERS	742
TEXTILE, GARMENT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	743
LEATHER AND SHOE MAKING TRADES WORKERS	744
MINING AND MINERAL-PROCESSING PLANT OPERATORS	811
METAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS	812
GLASS, CERAMICS AND RELATIVE PLANT OPERATORS	813
WOOD-PROCESSING AND PAPERMAKING-PLANT OPERATORS	814

I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES (end)	
CHEMICAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS	815
POWER-PRODUCTION AND RELATED PLANT OPERATORS	816
AUTOMATED-ASSEMBLY-LINE AND INDUSTRIAL-ROBOT OPERATORS	817
METAL AND MINERAL PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	821
CHEMICAL-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	822
RUBBER AND PLASTIC PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	823
WOOD-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	824
PRINTING, BINDING AND PAPER PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	825
TEXTILE, FUR AND LEATHER-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	826
FOOD AND RELATED PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	827
ASSEMBLERS	828
OTHER MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	829
LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVERS AND RELATED WORKERS	831
MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS	832
AGRICULTURAL AND OTHER MOBILE-PLANT OPERATORS	833
STREET VENDORS AND RELATED WORKERS	911
SHOE CLEANING AND OTHER STREET SERVICES ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	912
DOMESTIC AND RELATED HELPERS, CLEANERS AND LAUNDERERS	913
BUILDING CARETAKERS, WINDOWS AND RELATED CLEANERS	914
MESSENGERS, PORTERS, DOORKEEPERS AND RELATED WORKERS	915
GARBAGE COLLECTORS AND RELATED LABOURERS	916
AGRICULTURAL, FISHERY AND RELATED LABOURERS	921
MINING AND CONSTRUCTION LABOURERS	931
MANUFACTURING LABOURERS	932
TRANSPORT LABOURERS AND FREIGHT HANDLERS	933
HOUSEHOLD WORK	996
STUDENT	997
NOT WORKING	998
NOT REPORTED	999

J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES	
AGRICULTURE AND RELATED SERVICE ACTIVITIES	01
FORESTRY, LOGGING AND RELATED SERVICE ACTIVITIES	02
FISHING, OPERATION OF FISH HATCHERIES AND FISH FARMS; SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO FISHING	05
MINING OF COAL AND LIGNITE; EXTRACTION OF PEAT	10
EXTRACTION OF CRUDE PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS; SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO OIL AND GAS EXTRACTION EXCLUDING SURVEYING	11
MINING OF URANIUM AND THORIUM ORES	12
MINING OF METAL ORES	13
OTHER MINING AND QUARRYING	14
MANUFACTURE OF FOOD PRODUCTS AND BEVERAGES	15
MANUFACTURE OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS	16
MANUFACTURE OF TEXTILES	17
MANUFACTURE OF WEARING APPAREL; DRESSING AND DYEING OF FUR	18
TANNING AND DRESSING OF LEATHER; MANUFACTURE OF LUGGAGE, HANDBAGS, SADDLERY AND HARNESS	19
MANUFACTURE OF WOOD AND OF PRODUCTS OF WOOD AND CORK, EXCEPT FURNITURE; MANUFACTURE OF ARTICLES OF STRAW AND PLAITING MATERIALS	20
MANUFACTURE OF PAPER AND PAPER PRODUCTS	21
PUBLISHING, PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION OF RECORDED MEDIA	22
MANUFACTURE OF COKE, REFINED PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND NUCLEAR FUEL	23
MANUFACTURE OF CHEMICALS AND CHEMICAL PRODUCTS	24
MANUFACTURE OF RUBBER AND PLASTICS PRODUCTS	25
MANUFACTURE OF OTHER NON-METALLIC MINERAL PRODUCTS	26
MANUFACTURE OF BASIC METALS	27
MANUFACTURE OF FABRICATED METAL PRODUCTS, EXCEPT MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	28
MANUFACTURE OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT N.E.C.	29

J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES (cont)	
MANUFACTURE OF OFFICE, ACCOUNTING AND COMPUTING MACHINERY	30
MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND APPARATUS N.E.C.	31
MANUFACTURE OF RADIO, TV AND COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND APPARATUS	32
MANUFACTURE OF MEDICAL, PRECISION AND OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS, WATCHES AND CLOCKS	33
MANUFACTURE OF MOTOR VEHICLES; TRAILERS AND SEMI-TRAILERS	34
MANUFACTURE OF OTHER TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT	35
MANUFACTURE OF FURNITURE; MANUFACTURING N.E.C.	36
RECYCLING	37
ELECTRICITY AND GAS SUPPLY	40
COLLECTIONS, PURIFICATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF WATER	41
CONSTRUCTION	45
SALE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES; RETAIL SALE OF AUTOMOTIVE FUEL	50
WHOLESALE TRADE AND COMMISSION TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES	51
RETAIL TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES; REPAIR OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS	52
HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS	55
LAND TRANSPORT	60
WATER TRANSPORT	61
AIR TRANSPORT	62
SUPPORTING AND AUXILIARY TRANSPORT ACTIVITIES; ACTIVITIES OF TRAVEL AGENCIES	63
POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS	64
FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, EXCEPT INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING	65
INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING, EXCEPT COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY	66

J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES (end)	
ACTIVITIES AUXILIARY TO FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION	67
REAL ESTATE ACTIVITIES	70
RENTING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT WITHOUT OPERATOR AND OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS	71
COMPUTER AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	72
RESEARCHES AND DEVELOPMENT	73
OTHER BUSINESS ACTIVITIES	74
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND DEFENCE; COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY	75
EDUCATION	80
HEALTHS AND SOCIAL WORK	85
SEWAGE AND REFUSE DISPOSAL, SANITATION AND SIMILAR ACTIVITIES	90
ACTIVITIES OF MEMBERSHIP ORGANIZATIONS N.E.C.	91
RECREATIONAL, CULTURAL AND SPORTING ACTIVITIES	92
OTHER SERVICE ACTIVITIES	93
PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS WITH EMPLOYED PERSONS	95
EXTRA-TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION AND BODIES	99

ANNEX III: DISSEMINATION OF NLSS DATA

All potential users of the NLSS data set will be required to adhere to the following conditions:

1. NLSS data is given to all users subject to the provision that (i) they duly acknowledge that the data used has been provided to them by the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS), and that (ii) CBS be provided with one copy of all publications in which NLSS data is used.
2. They provide an undertaking that they will not pass copies of the data received to other individuals or organizations without first obtaining written permission from CBS allowing them to do so.
3. A fee will be charged to all users for NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III data set (with supporting documents). In the interests of encouraging as many users as possible to use the NLSS data, this fee will be charged at a differential rate to users according to the following criteria.

Fees:

NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set (Any One)	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 2,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 3,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 6,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 200
NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set (Any Two)	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 3,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 4,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 8,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 250
NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 3,500
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 4,500
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 8,500
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 300